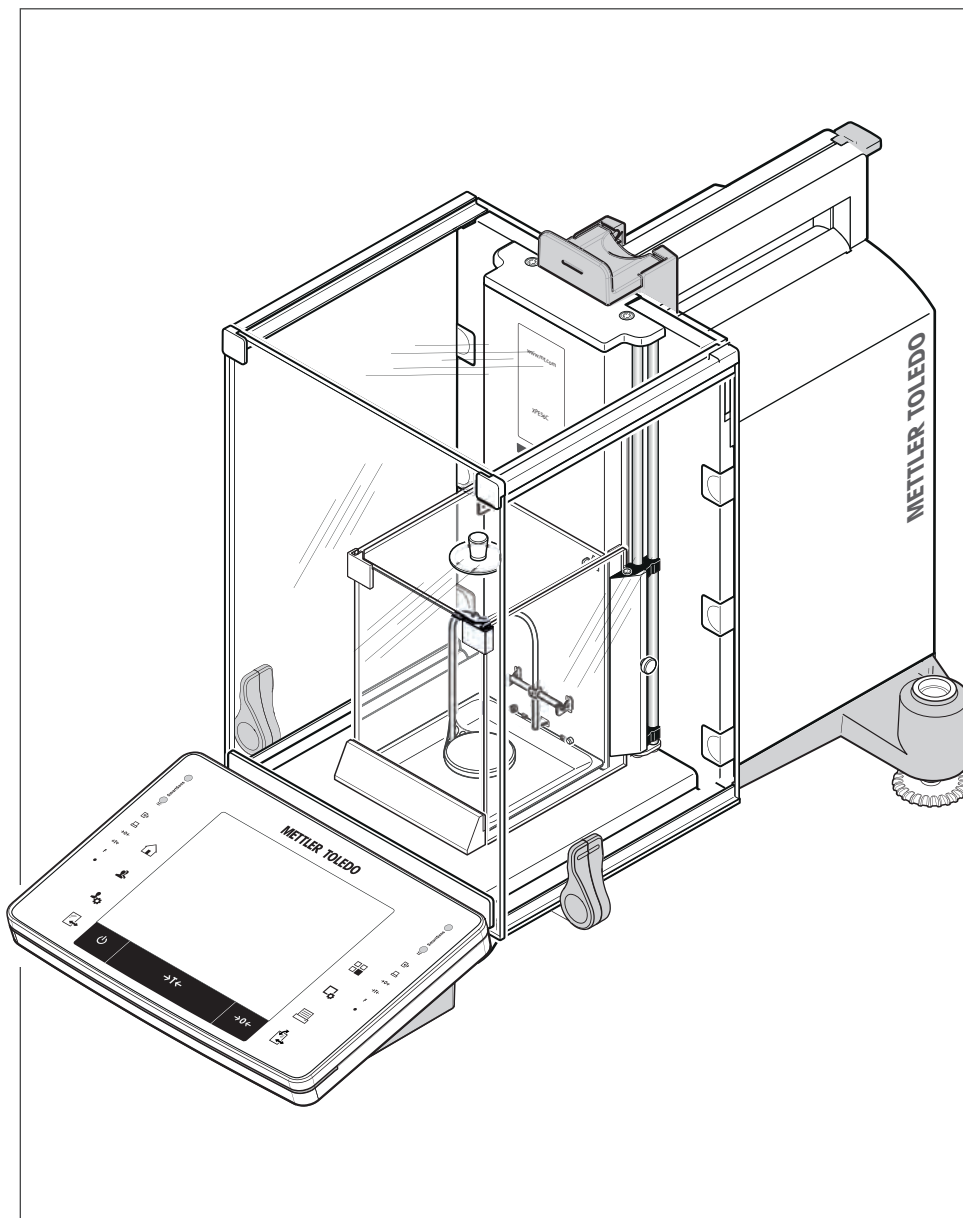


Comparator Balances

XPE56C/26C/205CDR/505C



METTLER TOLEDO

Table of Contents

1	Introduction	9
1.1	Further documents and information	9
1.2	Explanation of conventions and symbols used	9
1.3	Compliance information	10
2	Safety Information	11
2.1	Definitions of signal warnings and warning symbols	11
2.2	Product specific safety notes	11
3	Overview and Functions	13
3.1	Overview XPE56C/XPE26C balances	13
3.2	Overview XPE205CDR/XPE505C balances	14
3.3	Overview type plate	15
3.4	Overview terminal	15
3.5	User interface	17
3.5.1	Display	17
3.5.2	Input dialog boxes	19
3.5.3	Firmware	19
3.5.3.1	System settings	19
3.5.3.2	User profiles	20
3.5.3.3	User-specific settings	21
3.5.4	Security system	22
4	Installation and Putting into Operation	24
4.1	Selecting the location	24
4.2	Unpacking the balance	24
4.3	Scope of delivery	27
4.4	Assembling the balance	27
4.4.1	Inner draft shield for XPE56C and XPE26C comparator balances	27
4.4.2	Outer draft shield	30
4.4.3	Draft shield intermediate shelf for XPE205CDR and XPE505C comparator balances	32
4.5	Putting into operation	33
4.5.1	Connecting the balance	33
4.5.2	Switching on the balance	34
4.5.3	Leveling the balance	34
4.5.4	Operating of the outer draft shield and the inner draft shield	35
4.5.5	Performing a simple weighing	36
4.5.6	Setting the reading angle and positioning the terminal	37
4.5.6.1	Changing the reading angle	37
4.5.6.2	Place terminal separately	37
4.6	Mounting the ErgoClips	38
4.7	Fitting the SmartGrid cover	39
4.8	Below-the-balance weighing	39
4.9	Transporting, packaging and storage	40
4.9.1	Transporting the balance over short distances	40
4.9.2	Transporting the balance over long distances	40
4.9.3	Packing and storing	45
5	Special Settings for Comparators	46
5.1	Load the balance	46
5.2	Settings for the balances	46
6	System Settings	48
6.1	Adjustment/Test	51
6.1.1	Test/Adjustment - weight settings	52

6.1.2	Test sequences	54
6.1.2.1	Method	55
6.1.2.2	Action if failure	61
6.1.3	Tasks	62
6.1.3.1	Assigning a test sequence to a task	63
6.1.4	ProFACT/int. Adjustment	63
6.1.4.1	Definition of parameters for ProFACT	63
6.1.5	Automatic adjustment with an external test weight	65
6.1.5.1	Definition of parameters for automatic adjustment	65
6.1.6	Testing the adjustment with an external test weight	65
6.1.6.1	Definition of parameters for testing the adjustment	65
6.1.7	Test with WeightLink	66
6.1.8	Test history	67
6.1.9	Protocol – Definition of adjustment and test reports	67
6.2	Info	68
6.3	Standby	68
6.4	Date/Time	69
6.5	Peripherals	69
6.6	Option	71
6.7	Administrator	72
6.7.1	Configuration of the security system	73
6.7.1.1	Changing the administrator ID and password	74
6.7.1.2	Performing a master reset	74
6.7.1.3	Definition of user access rights	74
6.7.1.4	Record of safety-relevant operations	75
6.7.1.5	Reminder function for changing a password	76
6.7.1.6	Definition of the number of users	76
6.7.1.7	Entering the registration code for Remote XPE software	76
6.8	Level sensor	76
7	User-specific Settings	78
7.1	Weighing parameters	79
7.1.1	Weighing mode	80
7.1.2	Ambient conditions	80
7.1.3	Measured value release	81
7.1.4	AutoZero	81
7.2	User	81
7.2.1	User name	81
7.2.2	Language	82
7.2.3	User ID and password	82
7.3	Doors	83
7.4	Terminal	84
7.4.1	Brightness	84
7.4.2	Color selection	84
7.4.3	Beep	85
7.4.4	Touch function	85
7.4.5	Touch adjustment	85
7.4.6	Optical key feedback	85
7.4.7	Speedread	86
7.4.8	Status light	86
7.5	User factory settings	87
8	Weighing Application	88
8.1	Weighing application settings	88
8.1.1	Selecting function keys	90
8.1.1.1	Function key overview	90
8.1.2	Selecting SmartTrac	92
8.1.2.1	SmartTrac dosing guide	92

8.1.3	Selecting information fields.....	93
8.1.4	Specifications for automatic protocol printout.....	93
8.1.5	Selecting weighing units	94
8.1.6	Defining free weighing units	94
8.1.7	Protocol definition	95
8.1.8	Specifications for manual protocol printout.....	97
8.1.9	Output data formatting (transfer key)	98
8.1.9.1	Output format	98
8.1.9.2	Data output to the printer.....	100
8.1.10	Definition of identifications and protocol headers	100
8.1.11	Instructions for processing barcode data	100
8.1.12	MinWeigh function settings	101
8.1.13	Tare memory definition and activation	102
8.1.14	Automatic taring function settings.....	103
8.1.15	Settings for SmartSens and ErgoSens	103
8.1.16	Settings for electrostatic detection.....	104
8.1.16.1	Defining threshold	105
8.1.17	Settings for the optional anti-static kit (ionizer)	106
8.2	Working with the weighing application	106
8.2.1	Changing the weighing result resolution.....	106
8.2.2	Taring options	107
8.2.3	Working with the lot counter.....	108
8.2.4	Working with identifications.....	108
8.2.5	Weighing-in to a nominal weight	109
8.2.6	Working with the "MinWeigh" function	111
8.3	Balance adjustment and testing.....	111
8.3.1	Adjustment	112
8.3.1.1	Adjustment with internal weight/ProFACT	112
8.3.1.2	Adjustment with external test weight	113
8.3.2	Testing.....	113
8.3.2.1	Testing the adjustment with internal weight	113
8.3.2.2	Testing the adjustment with external test weight	114
8.3.3	Protocols	114
8.3.3.1	Adjustment and test records (sample records)	115
8.4	Working with the test sequence function	116
8.4.1	Starting a task	116
8.4.1.1	EC - eccentric load test	117
8.4.1.2	RP1 - repeatability test	118
8.4.1.3	RPT1 - repeatability test with tare weight	118
8.4.1.4	SE1 - sensitivity test with one weight	118
8.4.1.5	SE2 - sensitivity test with two weights	119
8.4.1.6	SERVICE - reminder	119
8.4.1.7	SET1 - sensitivity test with tare and one test weight	119
8.4.1.8	SET2 - sensitivity test with tare and two test weights.....	120
9	Dosing Application	121
9.1	Settings for dosing application.....	121
9.1.1	Configuring dosing steps	122
9.1.2	Configuring powder module	122
9.1.2.1	Configuring the front door.....	123
9.1.2.2	Configuring the autosampler (model-dependent)	124
9.1.2.3	Configuring the tapper.....	124
9.1.3	Configuring liquid module.....	125
9.1.4	Defining data output.....	125
9.1.4.1	Specifying the contents of sample or dosing head labels.....	126
9.1.4.2	Specifying the contents of sample or dosing head protocols	129
9.1.4.3	Defining the target devices for sample or dosing head data	130
9.1.4.4	Defining the output mode for sample or dosing head data.....	130

9.1.4.5	Specifying the info of the dosing head.....	131
9.1.5	Defining dosing head definition data	131
9.1.6	General settings	131
9.1.6.1	Specific function keys for dosing	132
9.1.6.2	Configuring the side doors.....	133
9.1.6.3	Settings for SmartSens and ErgoSens.....	133
9.1.6.4	Specific info fields for dosing	134
10	Pipette Check Application	136
10.1	Settings for pipette check application.....	136
10.1.1	Specific pipette check option settings.....	137
10.1.2	Specific training option settings.....	138
10.1.3	Specific RFID recognition beep settings	138
10.1.4	Specific function keys for pipette check application.....	138
10.1.5	Specific protocol information for pipette check	139
10.1.6	Specific protocol information for training	140
10.2	Working with the pipette check application.....	142
10.2.1	Pipette check without using RFID	142
10.2.2	Pipette check with MethodCard	142
10.2.3	Pipette check with RAININ RFID pipette.....	143
10.2.4	Pipette check with RAININ RFID pipette and MethodCard	144
10.2.5	Pipette check with RAININ RFID pipette with stored method.....	144
10.2.6	Pipette check with RFID tag	145
10.2.7	Training	146
10.2.8	RFID tag configuration	146
10.2.8.1	RFID tag configuration for pipettes	146
10.2.8.2	Editing RFID tag data	148
10.2.9	Example protocol of a pipette check	148
10.3	Calculations for pipette check	149
11	Titration Application	150
11.1	Settings for titration application.....	150
11.1.1	Specific RFID option settings.....	150
11.1.2	Specific identifications for titration	151
11.1.3	Specific function keys for titration	152
11.1.4	Specific protocol information for titration	153
11.2	Working with the titration application.....	154
12	Sample Track Application	156
12.1	Settings for sample track application.....	156
12.1.1	Specifications for RFID options.....	157
12.1.2	Specifications for dosing data fields	157
12.1.3	Defining data output	158
12.1.3.1	Specifying the contents of sample labels	158
12.1.3.2	Specifying the contents of sample protocols	161
12.1.3.3	Defining the target devices for sample data	162
12.1.3.4	Defining the output mode for sample data	162
12.1.4	Specific function keys for sample track	162
12.1.5	Specific info fields for sample track	163
12.2	Working with the sample track application.....	164
12.2.1	Dosing powder with a target quantity.....	164
12.2.2	Dosing powder without target quantity	165
12.2.3	Working with sample counter	165
12.2.4	Displaying RFID tag information.....	166
12.2.5	Copying data from one RFID tag to another	166
12.2.6	Writing data on an RFID tag	166

13	Density Application	168
13.1	Density application settings.....	168
13.1.1	Selecting the density determination method	169
13.1.2	Selecting an auxiliary liquid.....	169
13.1.3	Activation or deactivation of statistics	169
13.1.4	Specifications for calculation and result display	170
13.1.5	Specific function keys for density determination	170
13.1.6	Specific information fields for density determination.....	171
13.1.7	Specific protocol information for density determination.....	172
13.1.8	Specific SmartSens and ErgoSens settings for density determination.....	174
13.2	Working with the density application	175
13.2.1	Determination of the density of non-porous solids	175
13.2.2	Determination of the density of liquids using a sinker	176
13.2.3	Determination of the density of pasty substances using a gamma sphere	177
13.2.4	Determination of the density of liquids using a pycnometer	178
13.2.5	Determination of the density of porous solids	179
13.2.6	Example protocol of a density determination	181
13.3	Using density statistics	181
13.4	Formulae used to calculate density	183
13.4.1	Formulae for determining the density of solids	183
13.4.2	Formulae for determining the density of liquids and pasty substances	184
13.5	Density table for distilled water	184
13.6	Density table for ethanol	185
14	Statistics Application	186
14.1	Settings for statistics application	186
14.1.1	Specific function keys for using statistics.....	187
14.1.2	Specific information fields for statistics.....	188
14.1.3	Specifications for automatic weight entry.....	188
14.1.4	Specific protocol information for statistics.....	189
14.1.5	Enable additive mode	191
14.1.6	Define plausibility limits	192
14.1.7	Settings for the tablet feeder	192
14.2	Working with the statistics application.....	193
14.2.1	Capturing statistics from a weighing series.....	193
14.2.2	Weighing out to a nominal value	195
14.2.3	Example protocol with statistical values	196
14.2.4	Formulas used for the calculation of statistical values	197
15	Formulation Application	198
15.1	Settings for formulation application	198
15.1.1	Activation or deactivation of automatic zeroing	199
15.1.2	Specific function keys for formulation.....	199
15.1.3	Specific information fields for formulation	200
15.1.4	Specific protocol information for formulation.....	201
15.1.5	Specific identifications for formulation	202
15.1.6	Specific SmartSens and ErgoSens settings for formulation.....	203
15.2	Definition of components	204
15.3	Definition and activation of formulations	205
15.3.1	Formulation with fixed components (absolute nominal weights).....	205
15.3.2	Formulation with % components (relative nominal weights)	208
15.4	Working with the formulation application	211
15.4.1	Initial settings	211
15.4.2	Free formulation (formulation without using the formulation database).....	212
15.4.3	Automatic formulation processing with "fixed components" (absolute nominal weights)	213

15.4.4	Automatic formulation processing with "% components" (relative nominal weights)	214
15.4.5	Sample protocol of a formulation	215
15.5	Information on changing existing components and formulations	216
16	Differential Weighing Application	217
16.1	Settings for differential weighing application	217
16.1.1	Specific function keys for differential weighing	218
16.1.2	Specific information fields for differential weighing	219
16.1.3	Specific protocol information for differential weighing	219
16.1.4	Behavior of the Print key	222
16.1.5	Specific setting for processing barcode data	222
16.2	Defining, editing, deleting and selecting series	223
16.2.1	Defining a new series	223
16.2.2	Editing an existing series	224
16.2.3	Deleting a series	224
16.2.4	Selecting a series for differential weighing	225
16.3	Working with the differential weighing application	225
16.3.1	The various differential weighing methods	225
16.3.2	Initial settings	227
16.3.3	Differential weighing with automatic procedure	228
16.3.4	Differential weighing with manual sequence	230
16.3.5	Example of a differential weighing protocol	233
16.3.6	Further options	233
16.4	Formulae used for the calculation of differential weighing results	235
17	Percent Weighing Application	236
17.1	Settings for percent weighing application	236
17.1.1	Specific function key for percent weighing	237
17.1.2	Specific information fields for percent weighing	237
17.1.3	Additional unit for percent weighing	238
17.1.4	Specific protocol information for percent weighing	238
17.1.5	Specific SmartSens and ErgoSens settings for percent weighing	239
17.2	Working with the percent weighing application	240
17.2.1	Simple percent weighing	241
17.2.2	Percent weighing to a nominal weight	241
17.2.3	Sample protocol of a percent weighing	242
18	Piece Counting Application	243
18.1	Settings for piece counting application	243
18.1.1	Defining the fixed reference unit quantity	244
18.1.2	Specific function keys for piece counting	244
18.1.3	Specific information fields for piece counting	245
18.1.4	Specifications for automatic weight entry	246
18.1.5	Additional unit for piece counting	246
18.1.6	Specific protocol information for piece counting	247
18.1.7	Specific SmartSens and ErgoSens settings for piece counting	248
18.2	Working with the piece counting application	249
18.2.1	Simple piece counting	250
18.2.2	Totalizing and acquiring statistics from piece counts	251
18.2.3	Counting to a nominal value	252
18.2.4	Reference optimization	253
18.2.5	Example protocol of a piece count with statistical values	254
19	Maintenance	256
19.1	Maintenance tasks	256
19.2	Cleaning the balance	256
19.2.1	Putting into operation after cleaning	257

19.3	Software updates	257
20	Troubleshooting	258
20.1	Error messages	258
20.1.1	General error messages	258
20.1.2	RFID error messages	258
20.1.3	Dosing error messages	259
20.1.3.1	Numbered error messages	259
20.1.3.2	Substance	260
20.1.3.3	Hardware	261
20.2	Status messages/Status icons	262
20.3	What to do if...?	263
21	Technical Data	264
21.1	General data	264
21.2	Explanatory notes for the METTLER TOLEDO AC/DC adapter	265
21.3	Model-specific data	266
21.4	Dimensions	268
21.4.1	XPE56C/XPE26C	268
21.4.2	XPE205CDR/XPE505C	270
21.5	Interface specifications	271
21.5.1	Specifications of RS232C	271
21.5.2	Specifications of "Aux" connection	271
21.5.3	MT-SICS interface commands and functions	272
22	Accessories and Spare Parts	273
22.1	Accessories	273
22.2	Spare parts	280
23	Appendix	282
23.1	Procedure for certified balances	282
23.2	Recommended printer settings	284
	Glossary	285
	Index	287

1 Introduction

Thank you for choosing a METTLER TOLEDO balance. The balance combines high performance with ease of use.

This document is based on the software version V 2.20.

Disclaimer for comparators

In this document, the term "balance" is used to describe both balances and comparators.

Comparators are characterized by their higher resolution compared to balances and are mainly used for differential weighing application, such as the calibration of standard weights. Beside standard balance tests, comparators have also been tested with differential repeatability (ABA repeatability) during production.

EULA

The software in this product is licensed under the METTLER TOLEDO End User License Agreement (EULA) for Software.

▶ www.mt.com/EULA

When using this product you agree to the terms of the EULA.

1.1 Further documents and information

▶ www.mt.com/comparators

This document is available in other languages online.

▶ www.mt.com/XPE505C-RM

Search for software downloads

▶ www.mt.com/labweighing-software-download

Search for documents


▶ www.mt.com/library

For further questions, please contact your authorized METTLER TOLEDO dealer or service representative.

▶ www.mt.com/contact

1.2 Explanation of conventions and symbols used

Conventions and symbols

Key and button designations are shown in graphic or text form in square brackets (e.g. [] or [**Define**]).

 **Note** For useful information about the product.



Refers to an external document.

Elements of instructions

In this manual, step-by-step instructions are presented as follows. The action steps are numbered and can contain prerequisites, intermediate results and results, as shown in the example. Sequences with less than two steps are not numbered.

- Prerequisites that must be fulfilled before the individual steps can be executed.

1 Step 1

⇒ Intermediate result

2 Step 2

⇒ Result

1.3 Compliance information

National approval documents, e.g., the FCC Supplier Declaration of Conformity, are available online and/or included in the packaging.

► <http://www.mt.com/ComplianceSearch>

Contact METTLER TOLEDO for questions about the country-specific compliance of your instrument.

► www.mt.com/contact

United States of America

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a **Class A** digital device, pursuant to part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference when the equipment is operated in a commercial environment. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instruction manual, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. Operation of this equipment in a residential area is likely to cause harmful interference in which case the user will be required to correct the interference at his own expense.

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference.
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Canada

This device contains licence-exempt transmitter(s)/receiver(s) that comply with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada's licence-exempt RSS(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause interference.
2. This device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

2 Safety Information

Two documents named "User Manual" and "Reference Manual" are available for this instrument.

- The User Manual is printed and delivered with the instrument.
- The electronic Reference Manual contains a full description of the instrument and its use.
- Keep both documents for future reference.
- Include both documents if you transfer the instrument to other parties.

Only use the instrument according to the User Manual and the Reference Manual. If you do not use the instrument according to these documents or if the instrument is modified, the safety of the instrument may be impaired and Mettler-Toledo GmbH assumes no liability.

2.1 Definitions of signal warnings and warning symbols

Safety notes contain important information on safety issues. Ignoring the safety notes may lead to personal injury, damage to the instrument, malfunctions and false results. Safety notes are marked with the following signal words and warning symbols:

Signal words

DANGER	A hazardous situation with high risk, resulting in death or severe injury if not avoided.
WARNING	A hazardous situation with medium risk, possibly resulting in death or severe injury if not avoided.
CAUTION	A hazardous situation with low risk, resulting in minor or moderate injury if not avoided.
NOTICE	A hazardous situation with low risk, resulting in damage to the instrument, other material damage, malfunctions and erroneous results, or loss of data.

Warning symbols



General hazard: read the User Manual or the Reference Manual for information about the hazards and the resulting measures.



Electrical shock



Notice

2.2 Product specific safety notes

Intended use

This instrument is designed to be used in laboratories by trained staff. The instrument is intended for weighing purposes.

Any other type of use and operation beyond the limits of technical specifications without written consent from Mettler-Toledo GmbH is considered as not intended.

Responsibilities of the instrument owner

The instrument owner is the person holding the legal title to the instrument and who uses the instrument or authorizes any person to use it, or the person who is deemed by law to be the operator of the instrument. The instrument owner is responsible for the safety of all users of the instrument and third parties.

METTLER TOLEDO assumes that the instrument owner trains users to safely use the instrument in their workplace and deal with potential hazards. METTLER TOLEDO assumes that the instrument owner provides the necessary protective gear.

Protective equipment



Chemical-resistant gloves



Goggles



Lab coat

Safety notes



WARNING

Death or serious injury due to electric shock

Contact with parts that carry a live current can lead to death or injury.

- 1 Only use the METTLER TOLEDO power supply cable and AC/DC adapter designed for your instrument.
- 2 Connect the power cable to a grounded power outlet.
- 3 Keep all electrical cables and connections away from liquids and moisture.
- 4 Check the cables and power plug for damage and replace damaged cables and power plugs.



NOTICE

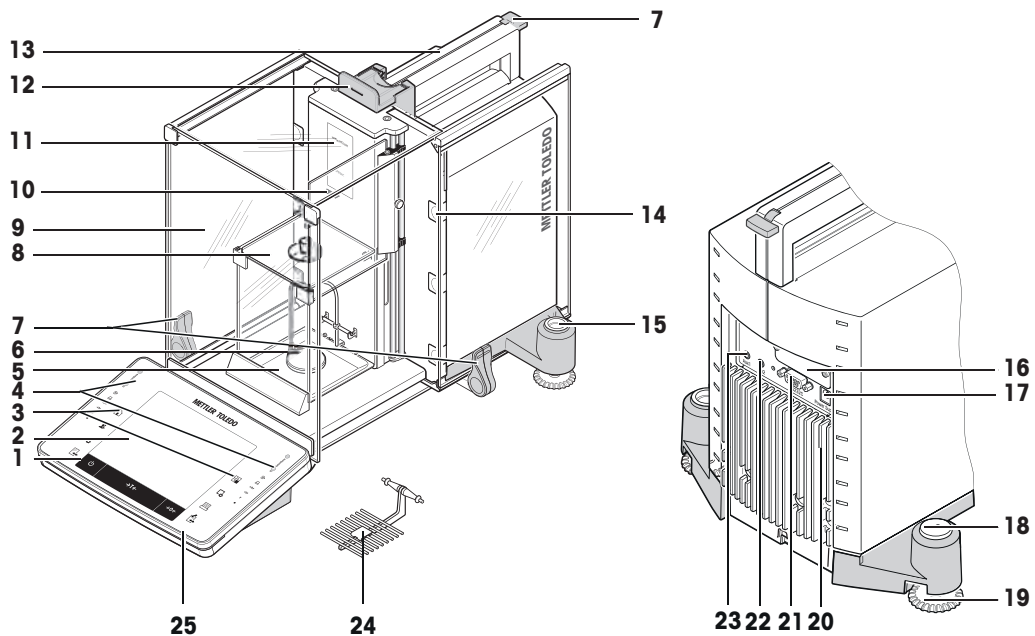
Damage to the instrument due to the use of unsuitable parts

Using unsuitable parts with the instrument can damage the instrument or cause it to malfunction.

- Only use parts from METTLER TOLEDO that are intended to be used with your instrument.

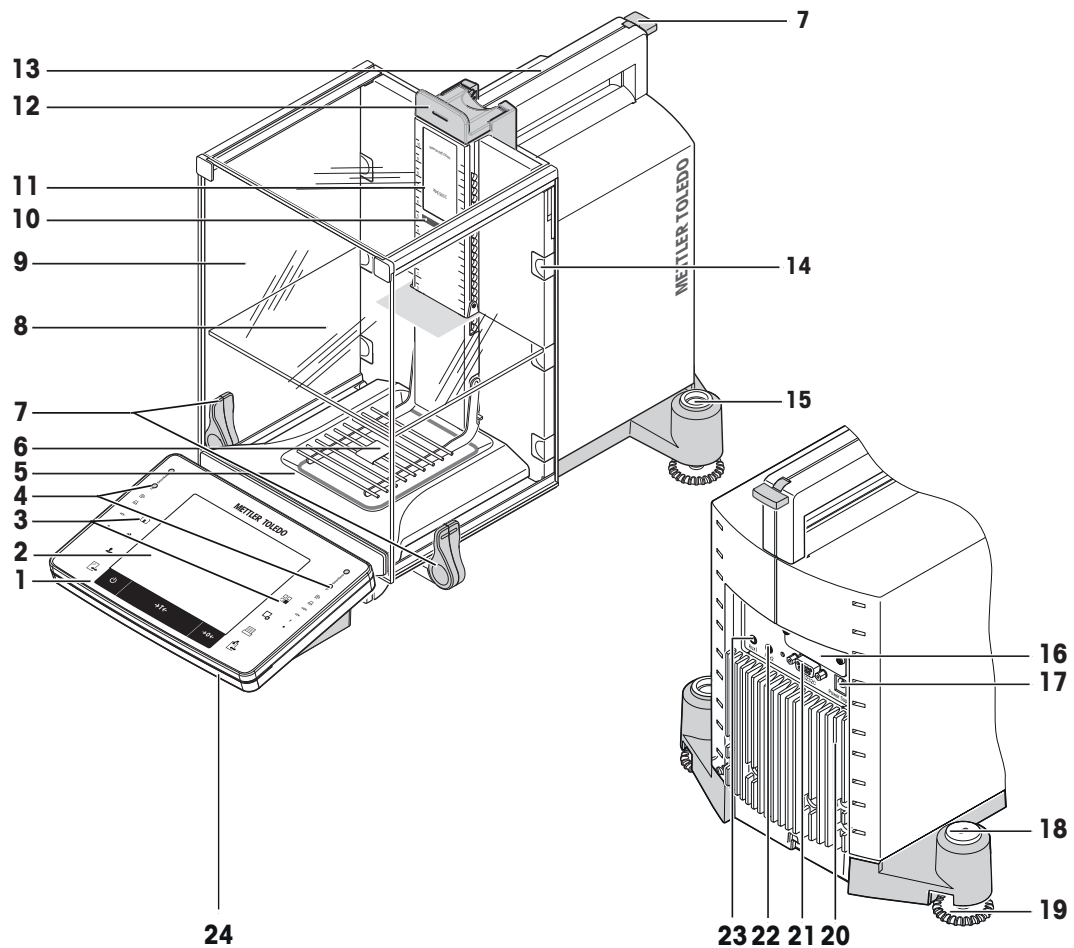
3 Overview and Functions

3.1 Overview XPE56C/XPE26C balances



1	Terminal	2	Display "Touch screen"
3	Operating keys	4	SmartSens sensors
5	Drip tray	6	Hanging weighing pan
7	Handle/Coupling element for the operation of the outer draft-shield doors	8	Inner glass draft shield
9	Outer glass draft shield	10	StaticDetect light
11	Type designation	12	Handle for operation of the outer draft-shield top door
13	Guide for top door of draft shield and handle for transport	14	Removable clips for feeding cables or tubes
15	Level indicator/Level sensor	16	Slot for second interface (optional)
17	Socket for AC adapter	18	Fastening point for anti-theft device
19	Foot screw	20	Cooling element (based on model)
21	RS232C serial interface	22	Aux 2 (connection for "ErgoSens", hand- or foot-switch)
23	Aux 1 (connection for "ErgoSens", hand- or foot-switch)	24	SmartGrid weighing pan
25	StatusLight		

3.2 Overview XPE205CDR/XPE505C balances



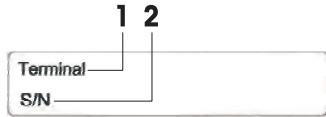
1	Terminal	2	Display "Touch screen"
3	Operating keys	4	SmartSens sensors
5	Drip tray	6	SmartGrid weighing pan
7	Handle/Coupling element for the operation of the outer draft-shield doors	8	Intermediate shelf
9	Glass draft shield	10	StaticDetect light
11	Type designation	12	Handle for operation of the outer draft-shield top door
13	Guide for top door of draft shield and handle for transport	14	Removable clips for feeding cables or hoses
15	Level indicator / Level sensor	16	Slot for second interface (optional)
17	Socket for AC adapter	18	Fastening point for anti-theft device
19	Foot screw	20	Cooling element (based on model)
21	RS232C serial interface	22	Aux 2 (connection for "ErgoSens", hand- or foot-switch)
23	Aux 1 (connection for "ErgoSens", hand- or foot-switch)	24	StatusLight

3.3 Overview type plate

The information on the type plate helps to identify the balance and terminal.

Terminal type plate

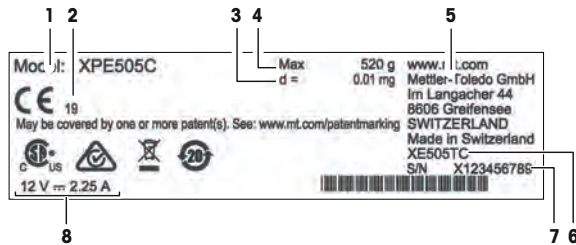
The terminal type plate is located on the terminal and contains the following information:



1. Terminal type
2. Terminal serial number

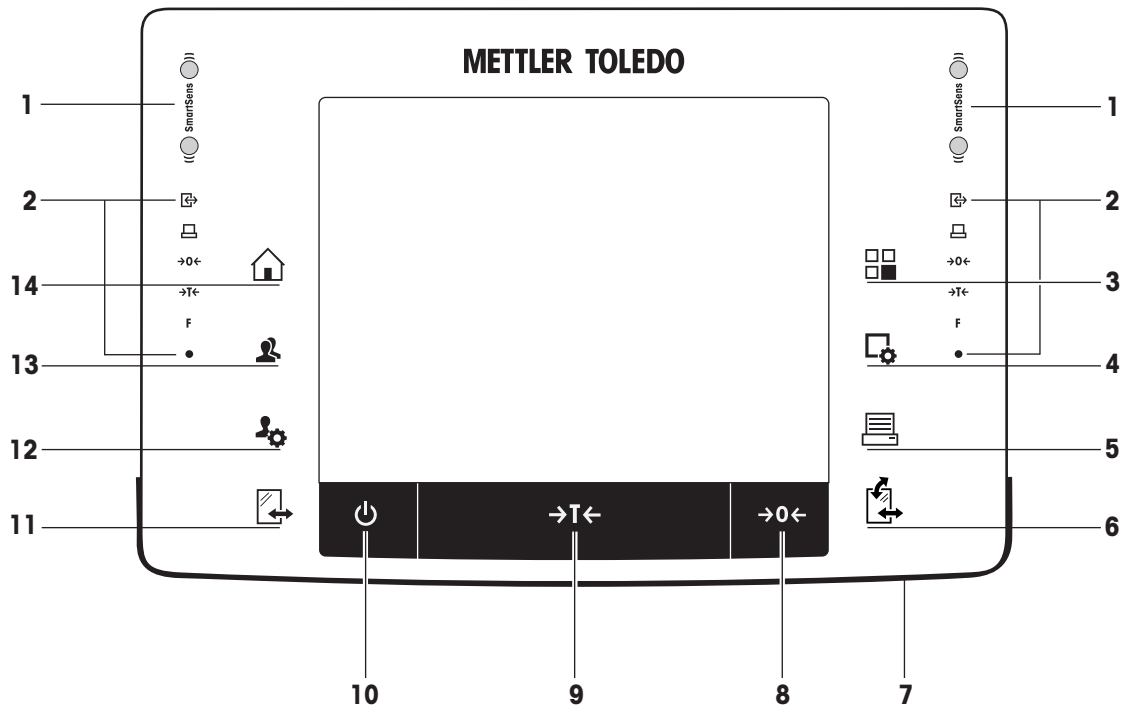
Weighing unit type plate

The balance type plate is located on the side of the weighing unit and contains the following information:















1. Designation of balance model
2. Year of manufacture
3. Readability
4. Maximum capacity
5. Manufacturer
6. Balance type
7. Serial number
8. Power supply




3.4 Overview terminal

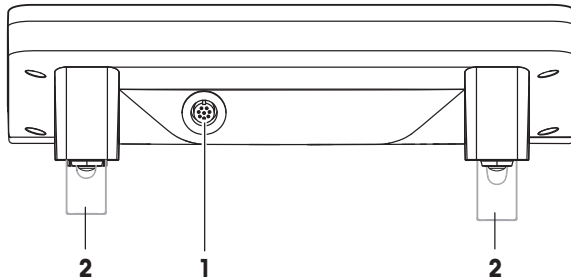


Key assignments and terminal connection.

	Designation	Explanation
1	SmartSens	Two hands-free sensors. Both of these hands-free sensors can be assigned a specific function (e.g. zeroing, printing or display resolution adjustment). See settings for SmartSens and ErgoSens in the respective applications.

2		Status bar	<p>The green icons in the status bar indicate the functions assigned to the SmartSens left or SmartSens right. The F symbol represents a function key. SmartSens is deactivated when no green symbol is illuminated.</p> <p>The yellow LED at the bottom of the status bar lights up briefly when a key is selected or a menu function is initiated.</p>
3		Select application	This key is used to select a required application.
4		Configuration	For displaying menus for the configuration of a current application. The application can be adjusted to a specific task via numerous settings.
5		Print	This key is used to transfer data via the interface, e.g. to a printer. Other devices, e.g. a PC can also be connected. The data to be transferred can be freely defined.
6		Open/Close	<p>For opening and closing the glass draft shield doors. For convenient right and left-handed operation, one of these keys is provided on both sides of the terminal.</p> <p> Note The key can have different functions if a powder module or autosampler is installed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If powder module and front door are defined as mounted, the key operates the front door. • If powder module is defined as mounted and front door is defined as unmounted, the key operates the side doors. • If autosampler and front door are defined as mounted, the key operates the front door. • If autosampler is defined as mounted and front door is defined as unmounted, the key turns the autosampler clockwise by 1 magazine = 5 positions. <p></p> <p>Refer to your Powder Module Operating Instructions or Autosampler Operating Instructions for further information.</p>
7		StatusLight	Indicates the current balance status. The status light shows that the balance is ready to use.
8		Zeroing	This key is used for setting a new zero point manually (only required if the balance is used for normal weighings).
9		Tare	This key is used to tare the balance manually (only necessary for normal weighings). When the balance has been tared, the Net symbol is displayed to indicate that all displayed weights are net.
10		On/Off	<p>For switching the balance on and off (standby mode).</p> <p> Note It is recommended not to disconnect the balance from the power supply unless it is not going to be used for an extended period.</p>
11		Open/Close	<p>For opening and closing the glass draft shield doors. For convenient right and left-handed operation, one of these keys is provided on both sides of the terminal.</p> <p> Note The key can have different functions if an autosampler is installed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If the autosampler is defined as mounted, the key turns the autosampler on counterclockwise by 1 magazine = 5 positions.

12		Settings for user profiles	For defining basic settings for each user profile. These settings apply to all user applications.
13		User profile	This key is used to display a specific user profile. Different settings can be saved in a user profile. This allows the balance to be adjusted to a specific user or weighing task.
14		Home	This key is used to return to the user profile Home from any menu level in any application.



1	System connection (terminal cable)	2	Height adjustable feet
---	------------------------------------	---	------------------------

3.5 User interface

3.5.1 Display



NOTICE

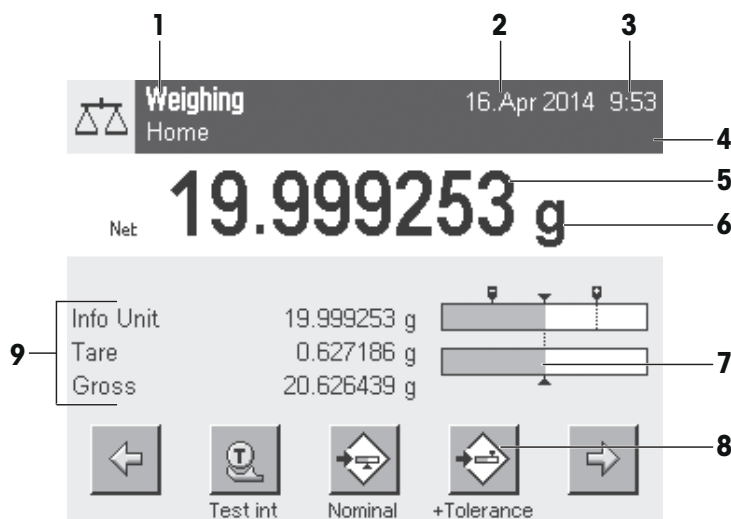
Damage to the touch screen due to pointed or sharp objects

- Operate the touch screen with your fingers.

The illuminated, color display of the terminal is a touch screen, i.e. a touch-sensitive screen. It can be used for displaying data, entering settings and selecting functions by tapping the screen.

Legal-for-trade

Depending on country-specific requirements, non-calibrated decimal places are highlighted on approved balances.



	Designation	Explanation
1	Application name	Select application. The application menu can be selected by tapping this zone. This menu can also be displayed by pressing [F1].
	Current user profile	Displays the current user profile.
2	Date	The date can be changed by tapping this zone.
3	Time	The time can be changed by tapping this zone.
4	Status icons	These status icons indicate special balance statuses (e.g. service due, adjustment required, battery replacement, out of level). If you tap the icon, the function is explained.
5	Weight value	Tapping the weight displays a window showing the result in a large format. This is useful for reading a weight from a certain distance.
6	Weighing unit	The required weighing unit can be changed by tapping the weighing unit, e.g. from mg to g .
7	SmartTrac	SmartTrac is a graphic weighing-in aid, which shows at a glance an already used and still available weighing range.
8	Function keys	This area is reserved for Function Keys enabling direct access to frequently required functions and application settings. If more than 5 function keys are activated, these can be selected with the arrow keys.
9	Information fields	This area is used for displaying additional information (information fields) relating to an active application. Tapping the information field enables Information fields and Function Keys to be displayed directly via menu selection. The leveling assistant can also be started.

Large display

By pressing the function key [**Display**], the weighing result can be displayed larger and still allow the use of the terminal function keys.



Screen saver

Note

This feature is not included in software versions V 2.23 or newer.

If the balance is not used for 15 minutes, the display is automatically dimmed and the pixels are inverted about every 15 seconds. When the balance is used again (e.g. load weight, press key), the display returns to a normal state.

3.5.2 Input dialog boxes

The keyboard dialog box is used to enter characters such as letters, numbers and special characters.



	Designation	Explanation
1	Data field	Displays (entered) alphanumeric and numeric characters.
2	Keyboard	Data input area
3	Selection	Select various keyboard layouts.

1 Enter the designation.

2 Confirm with [OK].

	Function
	Delete last character Tap once to place the cursor at the end of the data field.

3.5.3 Firmware

The firmware controls all balance functions. It enables the balance to be adjusted to a specific working environment.

The firmware is divided as follows:

- System settings
- User profiles
- User-specific settings
- Applications
- Application-specific settings

Note

A displayed menu can be left at any time by repressing the same menu key.

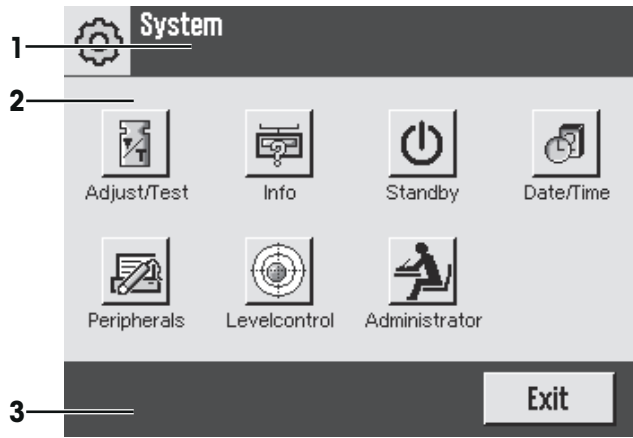
3.5.3.1 System settings

System settings (e.g. settings for peripheral devices) are independent of the user profiles and applications and apply to the entire weighing system. System settings can be displayed by pressing [] or [] and then the [System] button.

Navigation: [] > System

or

Navigation: [] > System



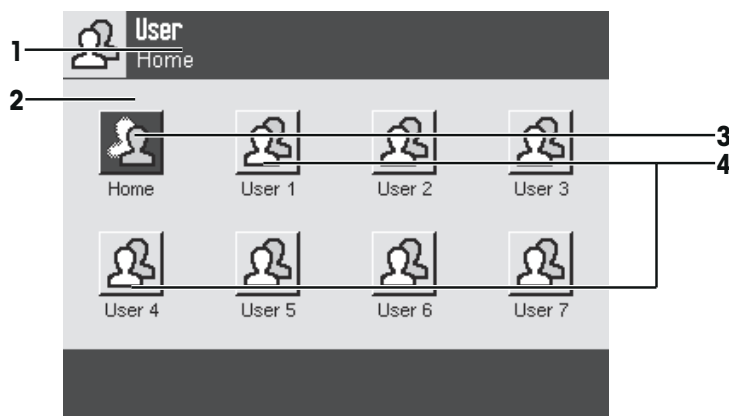
	Designation	Explanation
1	Title bar	The title bar displays elements for user orientation and information.
2	Contents area	The contents area is the main work area for menus and applications. The contents depend on the specific application or initiated action.
3	Action bar	The action bar contains action buttons for performing specific actions required in the active dialog box and are available (e.g. [Exit], [STD], [C], [OK]).

- 1 Settings can be changed by tapping the respective button.
- 2 To leave the settings, tap [Exit].

3.5.3.2 User profiles

User profiles are used to adjust the balance to suit specific applications and personal work techniques or specific weighing tasks. A user profile is a collection of user defined settings that can be selected at the press of a button. The last active user profile is automatically loaded when the balance is switched on.

Navigation: [👤]



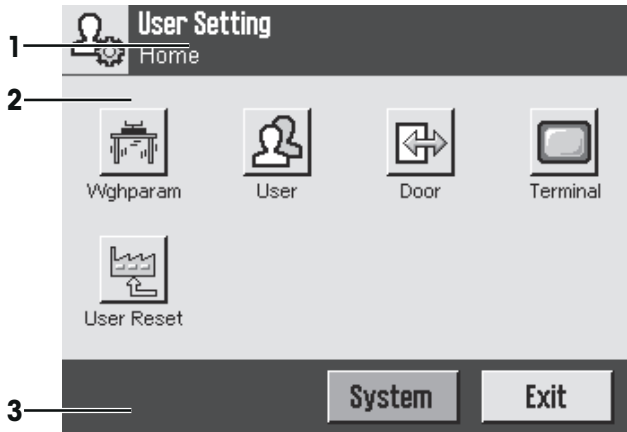
	Designation	Explanation
1	Title bar	The title bar displays elements for user orientation and information.
2	Contents area	The contents area is the main work area for menus and applications. The contents depend on the specific application or initiated action.
3	Home	The Home profile is a starting point that can be returned to at any time by pressing the [🏠] key. It contains factory settings for all users. These settings can be changed as required. It is recommended not to change the Home profile factory settings, but make adjustments in further user profiles.
4	User profiles	Settings in further user profiles can be changed as required. All settings made in an active user profile are saved under this profile. This includes both application and user-specific settings. The system settings are not changed.

- A user profile can be changed by tapping the respective button.

3.5.3.3 User-specific settings

These settings can be used to adjust the balance to suit the tasks and work techniques of individual users. The settings can be defined separately for each user profile and for the **Home** profile. When a user profile is selected, the corresponding user-specific settings are automatically loaded.

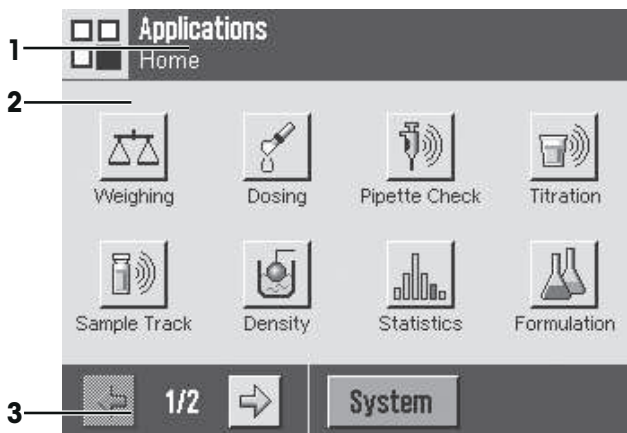
Navigation: [👤⚙️]



Applications

Applications are firmware modules for performing specific weighing tasks. The balance is delivered with various applications pre-installed. After switching on the balance, the last active user profile and last used application are loaded. The applications are available under the [🗄️] key. Instructions for working with standard applications are provided in the respective sections.

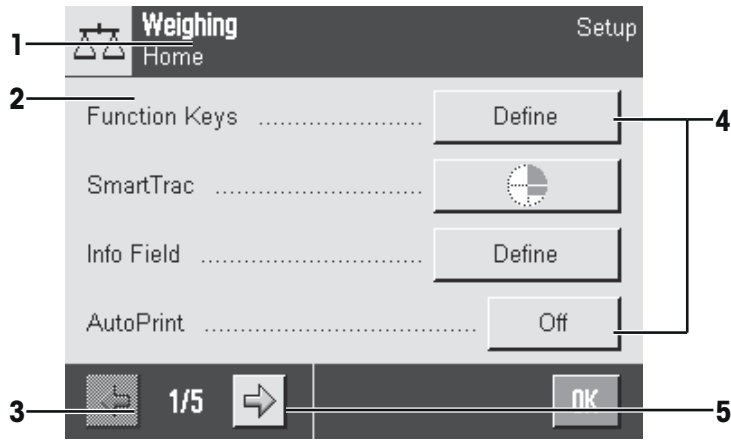
Navigation: [🗄️]



Application-specific settings

These settings can be used to adjust the applications to suit individual user requirements. The available setting options depend on the selected application. Pressing [🔧] opens the multipage menu with settings for a currently active application. Information on the individual setting options is provided in the section relating to the respective application. Settings can be defined separately for each user profile and for the **Home** profile. When a user profile is selected, the corresponding application-specific settings are automatically loaded.

Navigation: [🔧]



	Designation	Explanation
1	Title bar	The title bar displays elements for user orientation and information.
2	Contents area	The contents area is the main work area for menus and applications. The contents depend on the specific application or initiated action.
3	Action bar	The action bar contains action buttons for performing specific actions required in the active dialog box and are available (e.g. [Exit], [STD], [C], [OK]).
4	Button	Edit/Select settings (e.g. [Define], [On], [Off]). The contents depend on the application.
5	Arrow	The arrow buttons are used to page forward or back.

- 1 Settings can be changed by tapping the respective button.
- 2 Confirm with [OK].
- 3 To leave the settings, select [Exit].
- 4 To change the system settings, tap [System].

3.5.4 Security system



NOTICE

Remember IDs and passwords!

- Protected menu areas cannot be accessed without ID or password.
- Note IDs and passwords and keep them in a safe place.

The balance has a comprehensive security system with which individual access rights can be defined at administrator and user level. Settings that may be changed can be defined for each individual user profile. Access to protected menu areas requires the entry of identification (ID) and a password. On delivery of the balance, only the [Administrator] settings in the system settings are protected.

When an ID and password protected menu area is selected, an alphanumeric keyboard is initially displayed for entry of the ID.

- 1 Enter your ID.
 - Case sensitive, tap the [a...z] and [A...Z] button to switch between upper and lower case.
 - To enter numbers, tap the [0...9] button.
 - Incorrect entries can be deleted character by character with the arrow key [←].

Note

Entry can be interrupted at any time by tapping [C].

- 2 After entering the full ID, tap [OK].
 - ⇒ A further dialog box is displayed for entering the password.

- 3 Enter the password (for security reasons, this is displayed with asterisks instead of plain text) and confirm with **[OK]**.
- ⇒ If the ID and password are correct, the selected menu area is displayed or the required action initiated. If these are incorrect, an error message is displayed with a request to enter them again.

4 Installation and Putting into Operation

4.1 Selecting the location

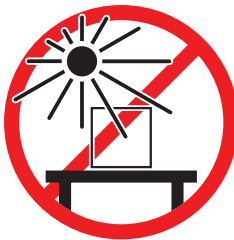
A balance is a sensitive precision instrument. The location where it is placed will have a profound effect on the accuracy of the weighing results.

Requirements of the location

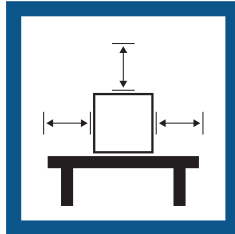
Place indoors on stable table



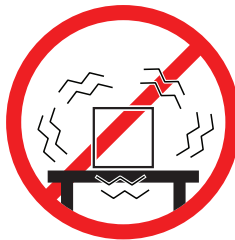
Avoid direct sunlight



Ensure sufficient spacing



Avoid vibrations



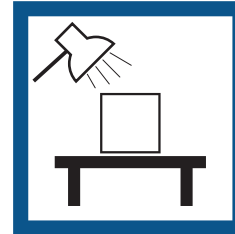
Level the instrument



Avoid strong drafts



Provide adequate lighting



Avoid temperature fluctuations



Sufficient spacing for balances: > 15 cm all around the instrument

Take into account the environmental conditions. See "Technical Data".

4.2 Unpacking the balance

Check the package, the packaging elements and the delivered components for damages. If any components are damaged, please contact your METTLER TOLEDO service representative.

Unpacking accessories

- 1 Open the outer packaging box.
 - 2 Remove it from the packaging the Unpacking and packing instructions.
 - 3 Lift the cardboard box (1) out of the packaging.
- Remove the operating instructions (2).

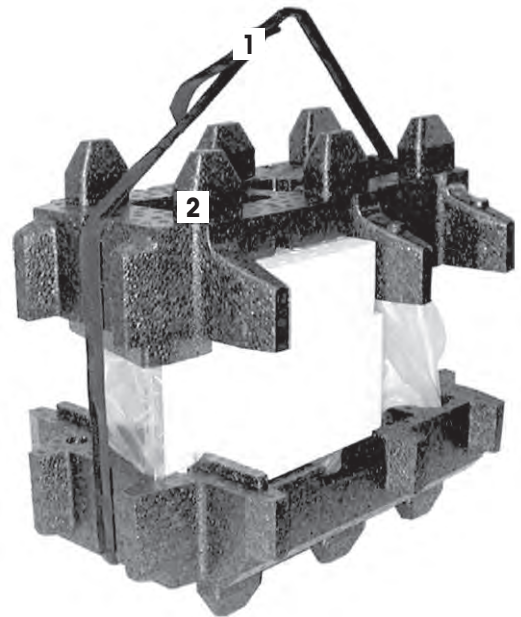


- 1 Remove the set **(3)** with AC adapter, power supply cable, tweezers, and the set containing ErgoClip basket micro and SmartGrid cover micro.
- 2 Remove the set **(4)** with outer draft shield doors, intermediate shelf and terminal support.



Unpacking balance

- 1 Lift the package out using the lifting strap.
- 2 Remove the lifting strap **(1)**.
- 3 Remove the top packaging **(2)**.



- Remove the set **(3)** with inner draft shield etc.



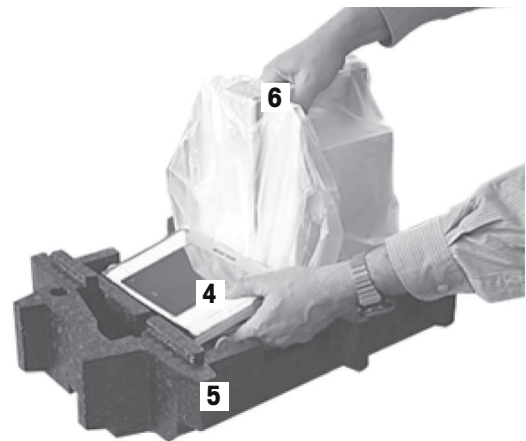
- 1 Carefully remove the terminal (4) from the bottom packaging (5).
- 2 Remove the protective cover.



 **Note**

Since the terminal is connected to the balance with a cable, only withdraw the balance slightly from the packaging in order to remove the protective cover.

- 1 Place the terminal (4) at the front of the balance.
- 2 Hold the balance (6) by the guide or handle. Hold the terminal firmly with the other hand. Pull out both components together from the bottom packaging (5).



- 1 Place the balance with the terminal at the site of use.
 - 2 Remove the cover from the balance.
 - 3 Store all parts of packaging in a safe place for future use.
- ⇒ The weighing unit is ready for assembling.



4.3 Scope of delivery

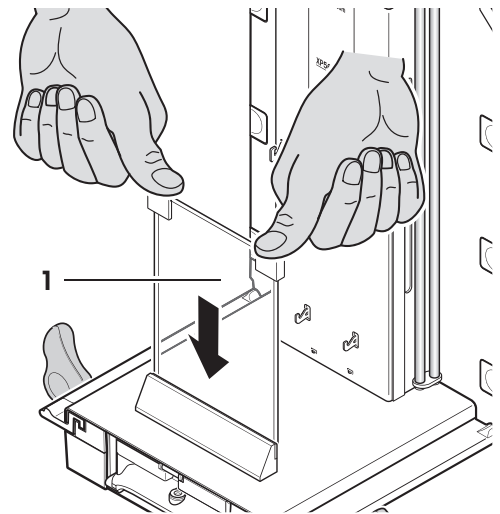
Installation for all balance types is described in this chapter. Standard equipment for the various types of balances varies and also depends on the optional accessories. For this reason, installation steps may vary.

- Balance with terminal
 - RS232C interface
 - Slot for second interface (optional)
 - Feedthroughs for below-the-balance weighing and for antitheft device
- Set with inner & outer draft shield, drip tray, hanging weighing pan and terminal support for XPE26C and XPE56C comparator
- Ergo Clip basket micro with support
- SmartGrid cover micro (attachment for SmartGrid)
- Set with outer draft shield, intermediate shelf, drip tray and SmartGrid micro for XPE205CDR and XPE505C comparator
- Protective cover for the terminal
- AC/DC adapter with country-specific power cable
- Cleaning brush
- Production certificate
- Declaration of conformity
- User Manual

4.4 Assembling the balance

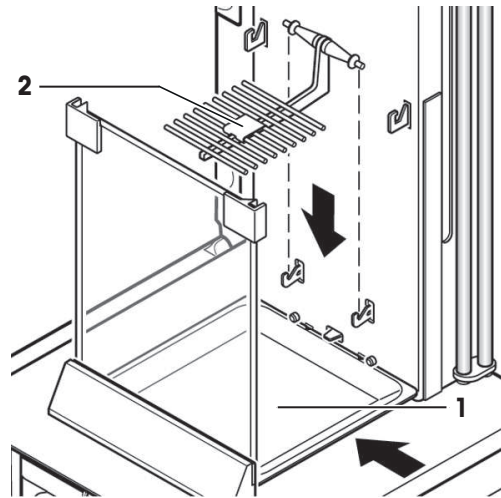
4.4.1 Inner draft shield for XPE56C and XPE26C comparator balances

- 1 Insert the front glass (1) of the inner draft shield.
- 2 Ensure the glass is centered and pushed in as far as the stop.



SmartGrid

- 1 Insert the drip tray (1) from the side under the upper 2 pins. The notches must be positioned by the springs.
- 2 Insert the SmartGrid (2) from above.
- 3 Check that the SmartGrid is correctly hooked in on both sides.



Hanging weighing pan



NOTICE

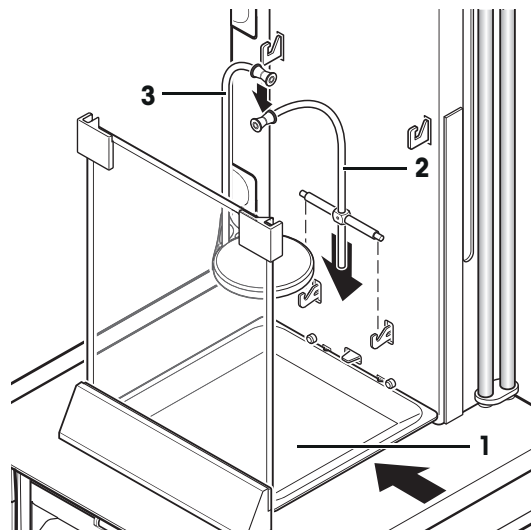
Danger of damage the hanging weighing pan!

When installing the hanging weighing pan, it is advisable to wear gloves.

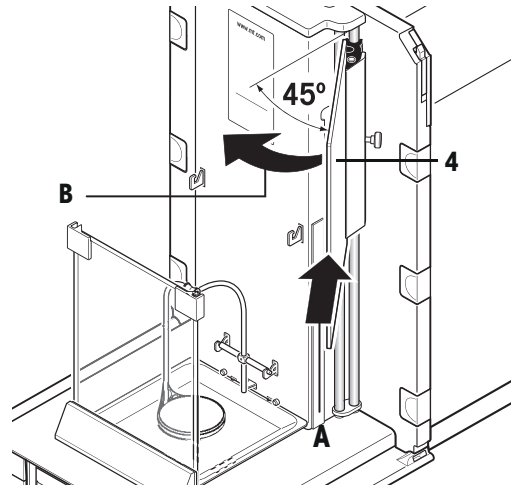
- 1 Insert the drip tray (1).
- 2 Insert the support (2).
- 3 Check that the guide is correctly installed on both sides.
- 4 Place the hanging weighing pan (3) on the swivel bearing by the support (2).

Note

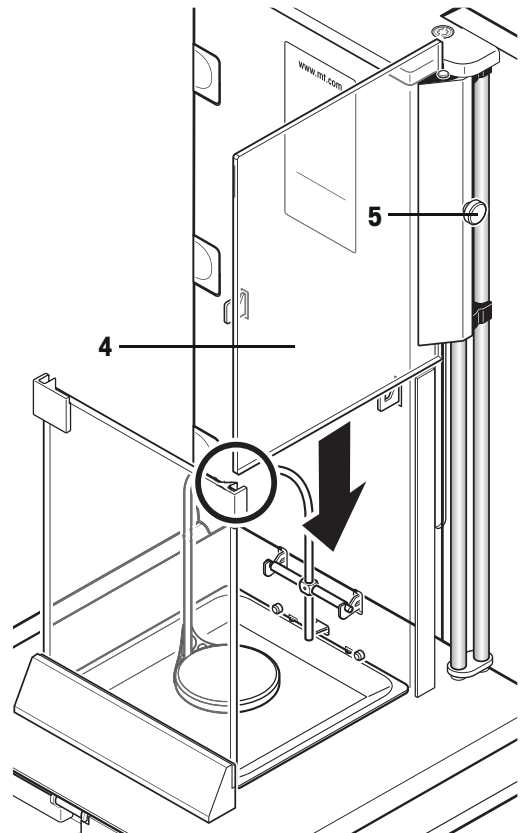
- 5 After you have installed the hanging weighing pan (balance in operation) you must switch the balance off and then switch it on again [⏻] key.



- 1 Insert the side window (4) of the inner draft shield.
- 2 At an angle of approximately 45 degrees to the final position, place the 2 black clips on the back guide shaft.
- 3 Push the window up until you can swivel it in over the front glass.



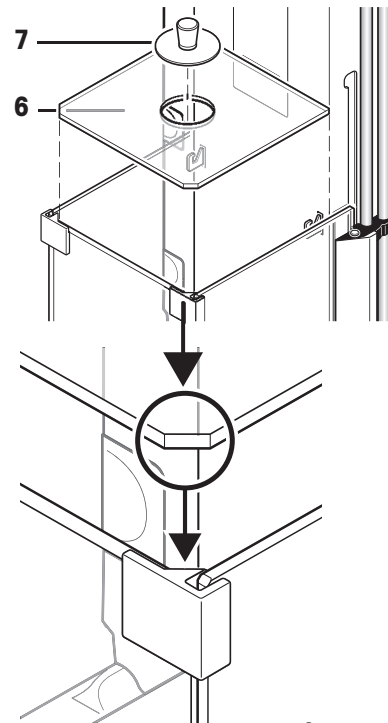
- 1 Insert the window (4) of the inner draft shield into the guide of the front glass and lower it to the floor.
- 2 The window must run easily.
- 3 Press the coupling pins (5) toward the inside.
- 4 Now insert the window on the other side of the inner draft shield. The procedure is the same.



- 1 Put the top glass (6) on.
- 2 Insert the sealing cover (7).

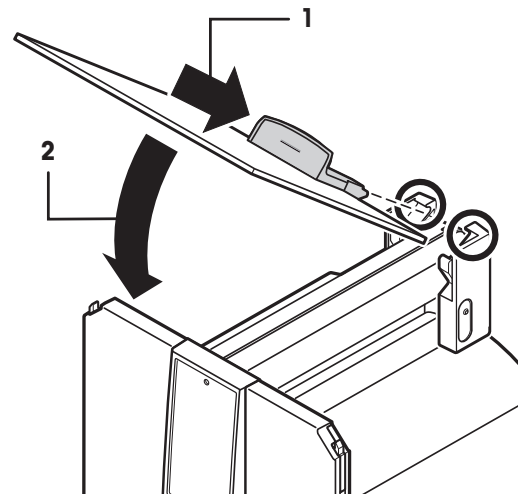
Note

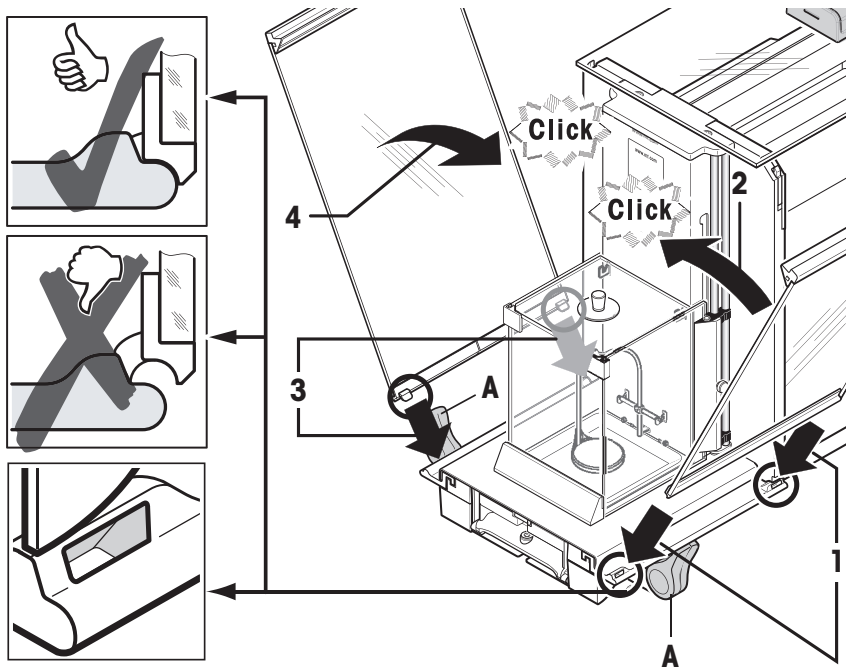
- The sealing cover closes the opening in the top glass through which you can pipette into a high container.
- Do not use the sealing cover to lift the top glass of the draft shield!



4.4.2 Outer draft shield

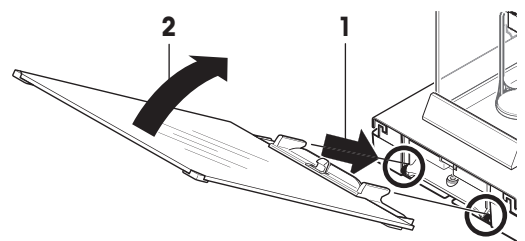
- 1 Insert the top draft shield door (1) at an angle (slightly below 30 degrees) into the rear guide.
- 2 Carefully fold the draft shield door (2) downwards, see figure.
 - The handles (A) must be turned toward the outside to allow installation of the side draft shield doors!
- 1 Insert the side doors of the draft shield according to the following instructions, see figure below.
- 2 Insert the side door at an angle of approx. 30° into the 2 openings, see figure.
- 3 Check that the side door is correctly inserted as shown!
- 4 Swivel the side door up against the balance until it engages with a click.
- 5 The side door must run easily, otherwise it is not correctly inserted.
- 6 Insert the second side door of the draft shield.
 - ⇒ The procedure is identical.
- 7 Push the side doors completely to the back.



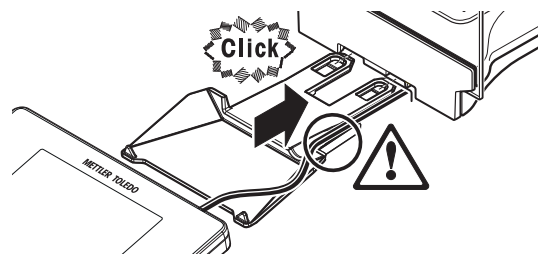


Insert the front glass, terminal support and terminal

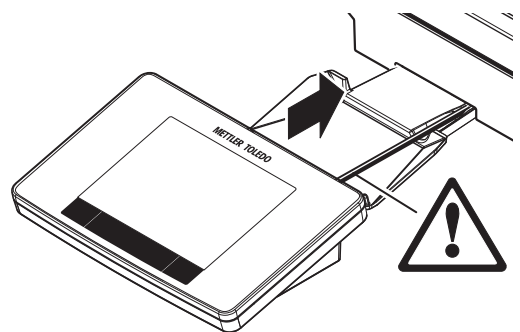
- 1 Insert the front glass (2) of the draft shield.
- 2 In the bottom part of the balance at the front, move at an angle from the top toward the bottom until the two hooks of the front glass of the draft shield lie on the rollers (1).
- 3 Swivel the front glass of the draft shield up until it engages.



- 1 Insert the terminal support.
- 2 Place the cable in the guide of the terminal support.
- 3 Insert the terminal support into the opening in the front draft shield glass.
 - ⇒ The terminal support must engage with a click.



- 1 Mount the terminal.
- 2 Place the terminal in the center of the support.
- 3 Push the terminal against the balance until it folds down easily at the front of the terminal support.
- 4 Insert the cable into the balance.



NOTICE

Danger of damage to the terminal

The balance and terminal are not connected by the terminal support.
 – Always hold the balance and terminal firmly during transport.

 **Note**

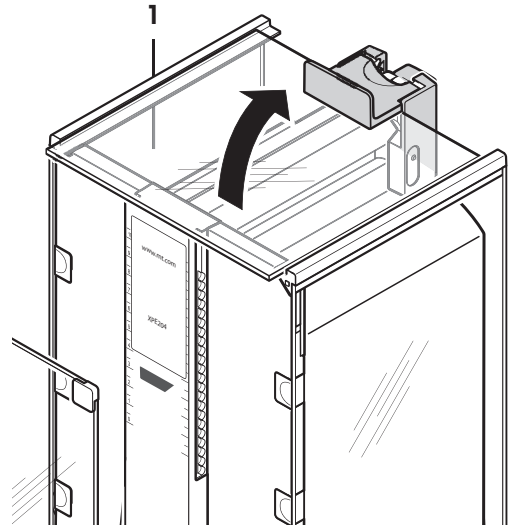
The Terminal cable is of sufficient length to allow repositioning of the terminal in the area around the balance.

4.4.3 Draft shield intermediate shelf for XPE205CDR and XPE505C comparator balances

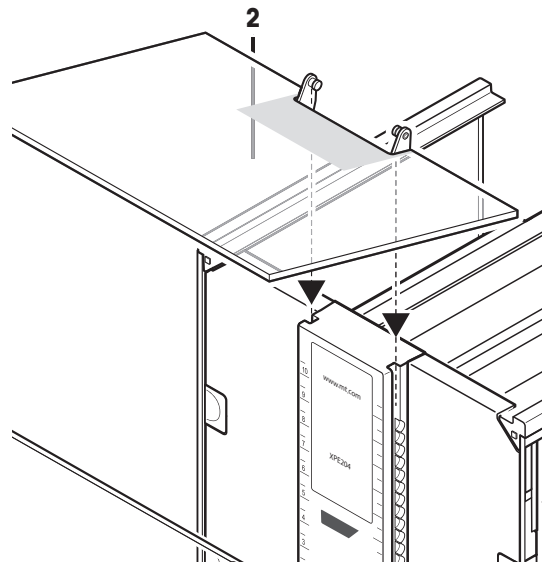
The weighing chamber volume can be reduced with the optional intermediate shelf. This enables the balance to indicate weights more quickly. It is also possible to acclimatize the material on the intermediate shelf.

Inserting the intermediate shelf

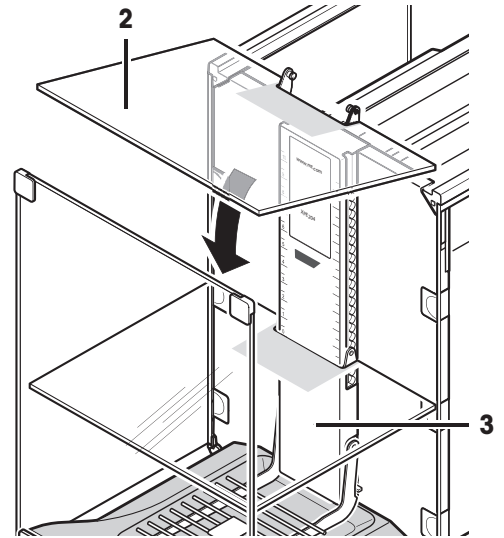
- 1 Open all draft shield doors.
- 2 Lift the top draft shield door (1) at the front and remove from the guide.
- 3 Place the top draft shield door on a clean surface.



- 1 Guide the intermediate shelf (2) from above into the guides of the middle guide rail.



- 2 Position the intermediate shelf at the required height (3).
- 3 Mount the top draft shield door (1).



4.5 Putting into operation

4.5.1 Connecting the balance



WARNING

Death or serious injury due to electric shock

Contact with parts that carry a live current can lead to death or injury.

- 1 Only use the METTLER TOLEDO power supply cable and AC adapter designed for your instrument.
- 2 Connect the power cable to a grounded power outlet.
- 3 Keep all electrical cables and connections away from liquids and moisture.
- 4 Check the cables and the power plug for damage and replace damaged cables and power plugs.



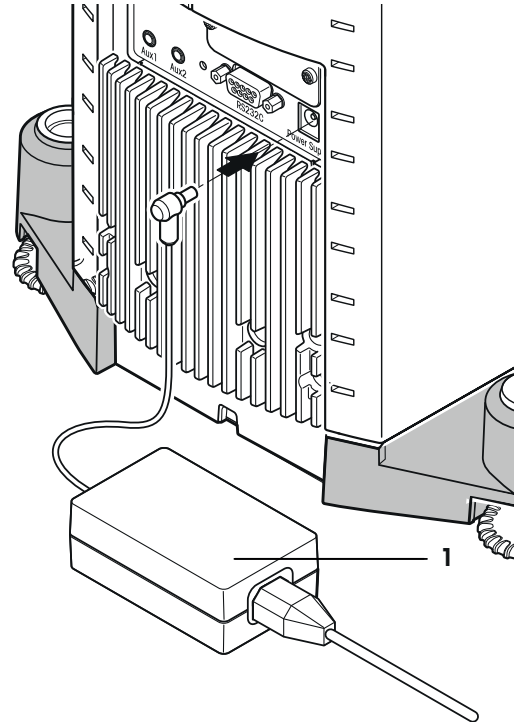
NOTICE

Damage to the AC/DC adapter due to overheating

If the AC/DC adapter is covered or in a container, it is not sufficiently cooled and will overheat.

- 1 Do not cover the AC/DC adapter.
- 2 Do not put the AC/DC adapter in a container.

- 1 Install the cables in such a way that they cannot be damaged or interfere with operation.
 - 2 Insert the plug of the AC/DC adapter (1) in the power inlet of the instrument.
 - 3 Secure the plug by firmly tightening the knurled nut.
 - 4 Insert the plug of the power cable into a grounded power outlet that is easily accessible.
- ⇒ After connecting the balance to power, the balance performs a self-test.



Note


Always connect the AC/DC adapter to the balance before connecting to the power.

Do not connect the instrument to a power outlet controlled by a switch. After switching on the instrument, it must warm up before giving accurate results.

4.5.2 Switching on the balance

Warming up

Before the balance gives reliable results, it must warm up. This takes at least 120 minutes after connecting the balance. When the balance is switched on from standby, it is ready immediately.

- The balance has warmed up.
- Press .
- ⇒ The main weighing screen appears.

When the balance is switched on, the main weighing screen appears. The display will always show the screen of the method last used before switching it off.

4.5.3 Leveling the balance

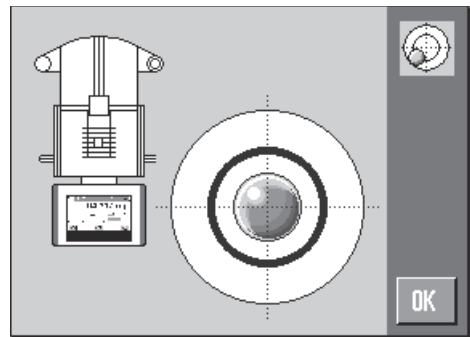
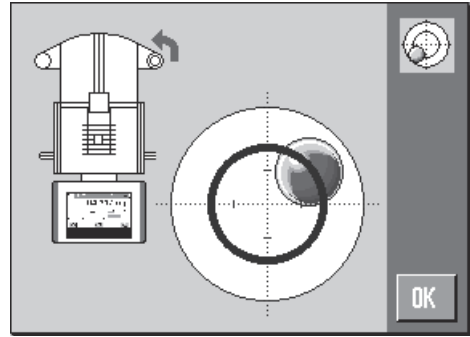
The balance has a built-in level sensor which permanently monitors correct horizontal alignment.

If the balance is not exactly level, a warning text is generated after switching on the balance with the request to level the balance.

If the level sensor detects incorrect leveling, the status light at the terminal shows red. A warning text is displayed and an audible warning generated. A status icon also appears in the top right corner of the display.



- 1 To start the leveling assistant, tap [**LevelGuide**] in the warning message.
 - ⇒ Window with level indicator is displayed in real-time.
- 2 Observe the level indicator on the screen.
 - ⇒ The air bubble in the level indicator shows red with incorrect alignment.
 - ⇒ The leveling assistant indicates with red arrows the direction in which the two foot screws at the rear of the balance must be turned.
- 3 Turn the foot screw until the air bubble is located in the inner circle of the level indicator.
 - ⇒ The air bubble in the level indicator shows green with correct alignment.
 - ⇒ The status light at the terminal shows green.
- 4 Tap [**OK**].
 - ⇒ A message recommending adjustment of the balance is displayed.
- 5 Tap [**Adjust.int**] to adjust the balance.



4.5.4 Operating of the outer draft shield and the inner draft shield

Outer draft shield

The outer draft shield of the balance can be adjusted to the ambient conditions, weighing method and material to be weighed.

The outer draft shield doors can be opened and closed by pressing [↔] or [↔], with the "SmartSens" sensors or manually .

Try different combinations by moving the handles upwards/inwards and downwards/outwards. We recommend aligning the glass draft shield so that only those parts are opened that are required for loading. The balance then operates faster due to less disturbing air flows than with a fully open draft shield.

Note

It is recommended to make connections when the draft shield is closed.

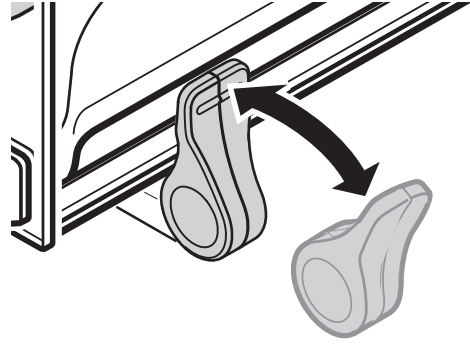
Motorized operation

The automatic door function opens and closes the doors of the glass draft shield automatically when required.

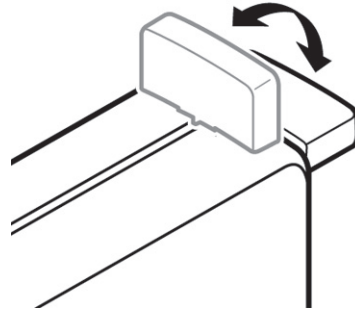
Example

- Doors open automatically for loading the tare weight when [→T←] is pressed.
- When a request is made to load the adjustment weight while adjusting the balance, the doors open automatically. The doors close automatically when the weight is loaded.
- The draft shield closes automatically for all weighings to achieve a stable weight indication.
- For different operations (e.g. piece counting), the doors open and close automatically as required by the application.

- Handles are locked.
- 1 Move the handles for the side doors inwards.



- 2 Move the handle for the top door into the horizontal position.
- ⇒ The door is automatically opened when required.



Manual door operation

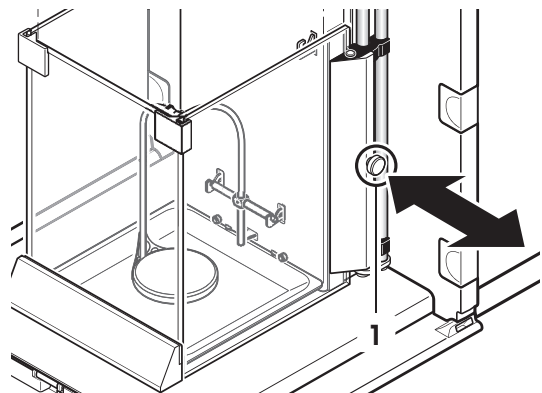
The doors must be opened or closed manually. With the [↔] or [↕] keys, via SmartSens or manually.

- Handles are unlocked.
- 1 Move the handles for the side doors outwards.
- 2 Move the handle for the top door into the vertical position.
- 3 Press [↔] or [↕].
- or
- Move the hand over the SmartSens sensor.
- ⇒ The door is opened.

Inner draft shield

- For **motorized operation** of the inner draft shield the coupling bolts (1) must be pressed **inward**.
- ⇒ The two side doors can be controlled separately.

You can also open the side doors of the inner draft shield only partway, with a choice of 25%, 50% or 75%.



4.5.5 Performing a simple weighing

After commissioning of the new balance, the first weighing can be performed.

To perform a simple weighing, only the keys in the lower part of the terminal are required. The balance has separate keys for zeroing [→0←] and taring [→T←].

Zeroing

- Press [**→0←**].
- ⇒ Zeroing

After zeroing, all weights also the tare weight apply to this new zero point and the following apply: tare weight = 0, net weight = gross weight = 0.

Taring

Note

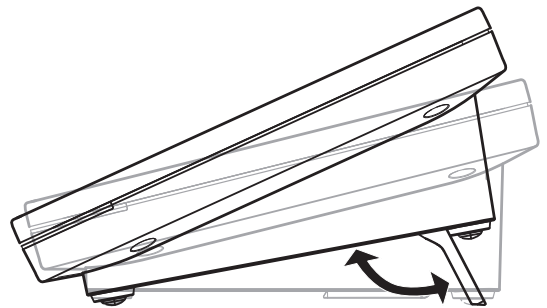
A negative weight is not permitted. An error message is generated. When the stability detector icon extinguishes (small ring left of the weight display), the indication is stable. The weight is displayed.

- If a weighing container is used, the balance must first be set to zero.
 - 1 Place the container on the balance.
 - 2 Press [**→T←**].
 - ⇒ The balance is tared.
- ⇒ The weight of the container is set as the new tare weight and the previous tare (if available) is overwritten.
- ⇒ The **Net** display signals that all indicated weights are net weights.

4.5.6 Setting the reading angle and positioning the terminal

4.5.6.1 Changing the reading angle

- Fold out both tilting feet to change the reading angle.



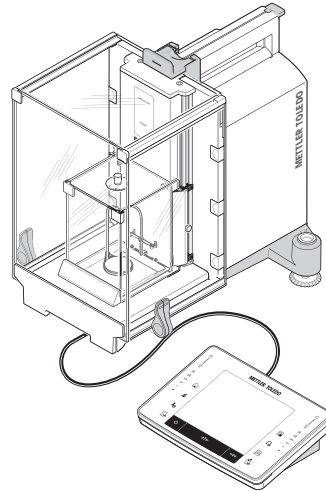
4.5.6.2 Place terminal separately

The terminal is connected to the balance with a cable. For ease of use, the terminal can be separated from the balance and positioned in a different location.

Note

The cable can also be led out from the rear of the balance. If this is more convenient, contact a METTLER TOLEDO representative who will help to modify the balance.

- 1 Switch off the balance by pressing [⏻].
- 2 Carefully lift the terminal off the terminal support. The terminal support can be left on the balance or removed.
- 3 Carefully remove the cable from the balance if this is possible.
- 4 Position the balance in the required location.
- 5 Switch on the balance by pressing [⏻].



4.6 Mounting the ErgoClips

ErgoClips allow simple weighing directly in tare containers.

The supplied ErgoClip or an optional ErgoClip must be mounted as described below.


Note

Before mounting an ErgoClip, the balance must be switched off with the [⏻] key.

If the balance is not switched off before mounting, the ProFACT function will not be activated.

Reason

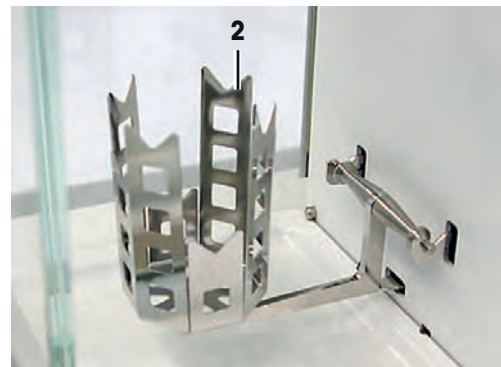
The mounted ErgoClip causes the dead load tolerance range of the balance to be exceeded. As a result, the balance does not activate ProFACT so as not to interrupt an assumed weighing process.

When the  status icon is displayed, this means that: "The balance needs to activate ProFACT", but cannot.

- 1 Switch off the balance with [⏻].
- 2 Remove the SmartGrid from the balance.
- 3 Insert the support (1) for the "ErgoClip Basket micro".
- 4 Place the basket (2) on the guide (3) of the support.



- 5 Switch on the balance with [⏻].



4.7 Fitting the SmartGrid cover

For standard operation with conventional tare containers, we do not recommend using this weighing pan. Its use may affect the stabilization time and degree of accuracy. The listed specifications are reached without a SmartGrid cover.



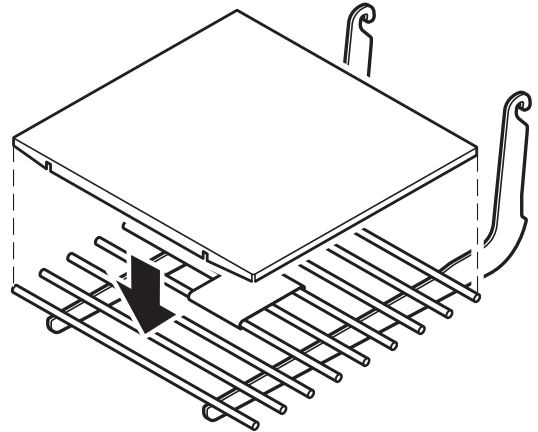
NOTICE

Risk of and injuries!

Take care when handling the SmartGrid cover, the corners and edges are extremely sharp!
– Gloves must be worn.

To fit the SmartGrid cover, remove the SmartGrid from the weighing chamber.

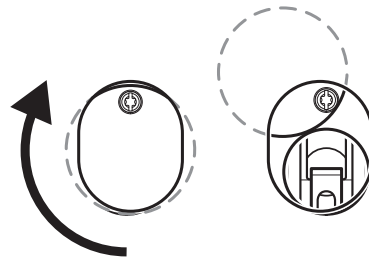
- 1 Remove the SmartGrid from the balance.
- 2 Gently press the SmartGrid cover on to the SmartGrid.
- 3 Place the SmartGrid with fitted SmartGrid cover on the balance.



4.8 Below-the-balance weighing

The balance is provided with a weighing hook for below-the-balance weighing.

- 1 Switch off the balance with [⏻].
 - 2 Disconnect the AC adapter cable at the rear of the balance.
 - 3 Disconnect any interface cables.
 - 4 Push all glass draft shield doors back.
 - 5 Lift the terminal off the terminal support.
 - 6 Disconnect the connecting cable.
 - 7 Place the terminal at the side of the balance.
 - 8 Move the balance over the edge of the table until the opening is visible from below, **see** diagram on the left.
 - 9 Slacken the screw until the weighing hook cover can be turned to the side and the weighing hook for weighing below the balance is easily accessible.
 - 10 Fix the weighing hook cover in the new position with the screw, **see** diagram on the right.
 - 11 Move the balance back to its original position.
 - 12 Connect the terminal cable.
 - 13 Place the terminal in the terminal support.
 - 14 Move all glass draft shield doors to the front.
 - 15 Fix any interface cables.
 - 16 Plug the AC adapter into the power supply socket at the rear of the balance.
 - 17 Switch on the balance with [⏻].
- ⇒ The balance is now ready for mounting the below-the-balance weighing device.



4.9 Transporting, packaging and storage




CAUTION

Injury due to sharp objects or broken glass

Instrument components, e.g., glass, can break and lead to injuries.

- Always proceed with focus and care.

- 1 Press and hold the  key.
- 2 Disconnect the balance from the AC/DC adapter.
- 3 Disconnect all interface cables.

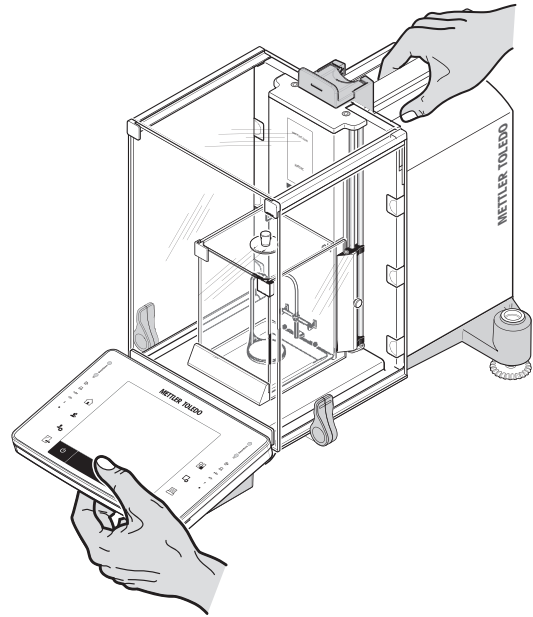
4.9.1 Transporting the balance over short distances

To move the balance over a short distance to a new location, follow the instructions below.

- 1 Hold the balance by the guide for the top draft shield door with one hand.
- 2 Hold the terminal with the other hand.
Since the terminal is not permanently connected to the balance, both the balance and terminal must always be held with one hand.
- 3 Carefully lift the balance and carry it to its new location.

If you want the balance put into operation, proceed as follows:

- 1 Connect in reverse order.
- 2 Level the balance.
- 3 Perform an internal adjustment.



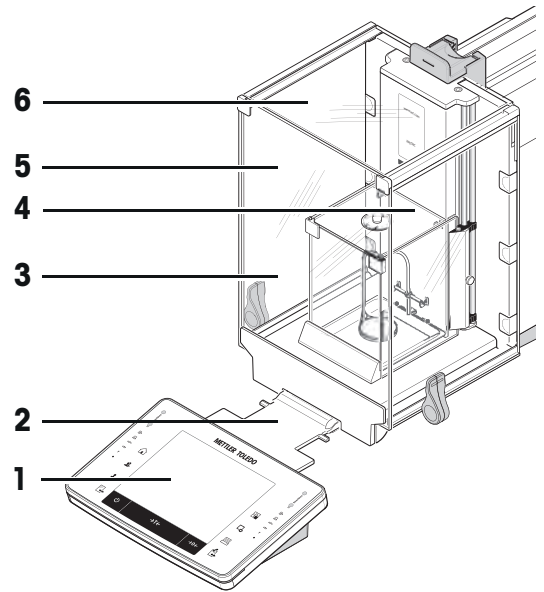
4.9.2 Transporting the balance over long distances

METTLER TOLEDO recommends using the original packaging for transportation or shipment of the balance or balance components over long distances. The elements of the original packaging are developed specifically for the balance and its components and ensure maximum protection during transportation.

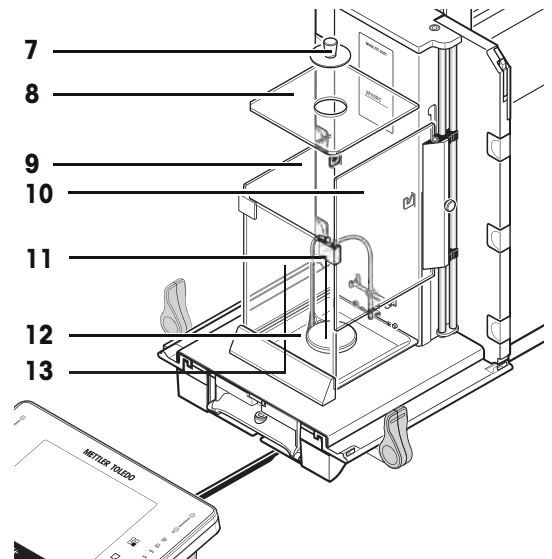
Remove the following parts

Models with hanging weighing pan or SmartGrid

- 1 Lift the terminal (1) out of the terminal support and place it next to the support.
- 2 Remove the terminal support (2) from the balance.
- 3 Swivel the front glass (3) of the outer draft shield away from the balance.
- 4 Carefully fold the side doors (4 and 5) against the respective handles and pull the side doors out of the guide.
- 5 Swivel the front of the top door (6) of the outer draft shield up and pull the door out of the guide.

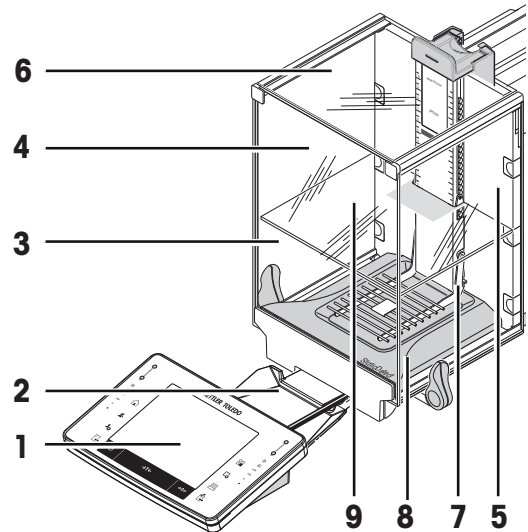


- 6 Remove the sealing cover (7).
- 7 Lift the top glass (8) of the inner draft shield off.
- 8 Pull both side doors (9 and 10) off. Pull up, turn to the side, and pull away.
- 9 Lift the hanging weighing pan or SmartGrid (11) and lift it out of the guides.
- 10 Remove the drip tray (12) out at the side.
- 11 Remove the front glass (13) up and away.



Models with draft shield intermediate shelf

- 1 Lift the terminal (1) out of the terminal support and place it next to the support.
- 2 Remove the terminal support (2) from the balance.
- 3 Tilt the draft shield front glass (3) away from the balance.
- 4 Carefully move the draft shield side doors (4 and 5) towards the respective handle and remove the side doors from the guide.
- 5 Lift the front of the top draft shield door (6) and remove it from the guide.
- 6 If the optional intermediate shelf (9) is installed, lift it at the front and remove it upwards.
- 7 Carefully lift the front of the SmartGrid (7) and lift it out of the guide.
- 8 Remove the drip tray (8).

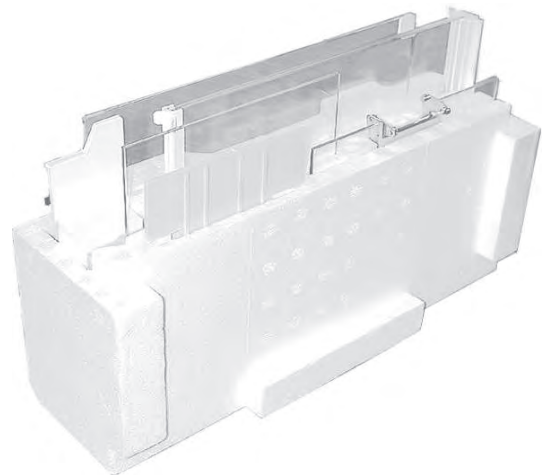


Pack the outer draft shield, intermediate shelf and the terminal support (Pos. 3-6 and 2)

- Place these parts in the compartments provided in the original packaging.

Note

It is recommended to place paper between the side draft shield glass panels.



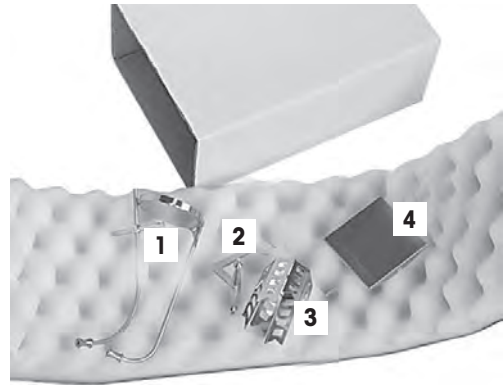
Pack the inner draft shield, the drip tray, and the SmartGrid (Pos. 7-13)

- Place these parts in the special compartments provided in the original packaging.



Pack the set with

- Hanging weighing pan and support (1)
- ErgoClip basket micro
 - Support (2)
 - Basket (3)
 - SmartGrid cover micro (4).



Pack the 2 sets (1 + 2)

- Set (1) with AC adapter, power cable, tweezers, and the set with the ErgoClip Basket micro and SmartGrid cover micro.
- Set (2) with the outer draft shield and terminal support.
- The Operating Instructions and other documents.

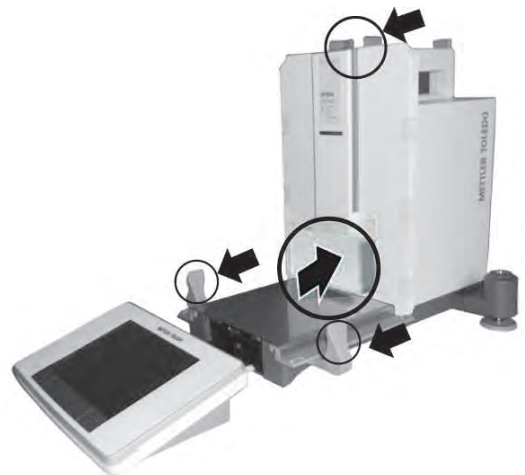


NOTICE

Danger of damage to the balance due to improper packaging

Follow the instructions below to avoid damaging the balance or terminal when placing in the packaging.

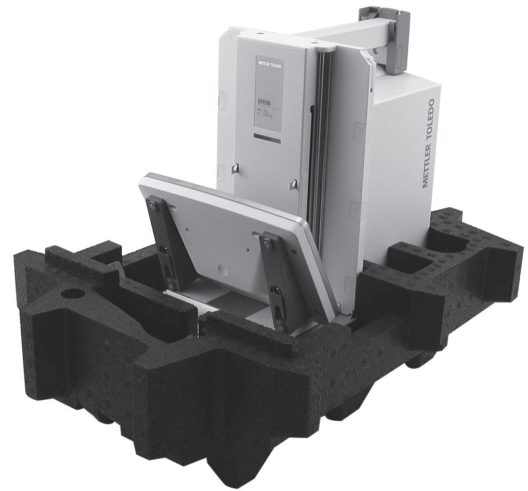
- 1 Slide the transport protection along the weighing pan guide.
- 2 Move the guide of the top draft shield door to the front.
- 3 Move the handles for the draft shield side doors upwards and slide the doors to the front.



Note

The protective covers supplied with the balance and terminal can be used for packing. These are not shown in the diagrams in order to illustrate how the individual components must be positioned. The use of these protective covers is recommended.

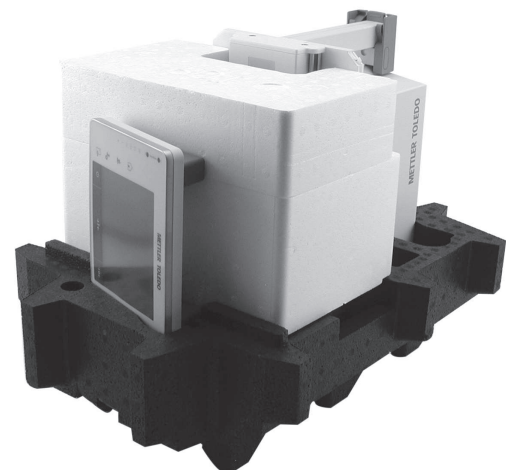
- 1 Place the terminal on the balance, **see** diagram.
- 2 Carefully place the balance in the bottom packaging.
- 3 Remove the terminal and place it in front of the packaging on the table.



- 4 Place the packaging set with the draft shield glass panels in the packaging, **see** diagram.



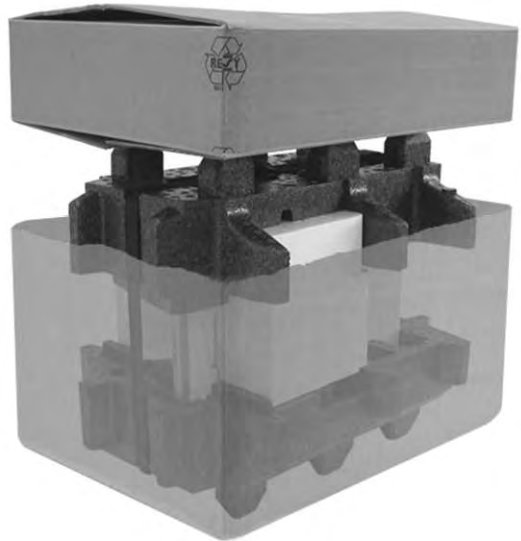
- 1 Place the set with the AC adapter in front of the set with draft shield glass panels.
- 2 Place the terminal in the packaging as illustrated.



- 1 Place the top packaging (1) in position.
⇒ Ensure that the packaging is correctly positioned.
- 2 Place the lifting strap (2) around both parts of the packaging, **see** diagram.
- 3 Tighten the strap around the packaging.
⇒ Lift the packed balance by the lifting strap (2) and place in the transport box.



- Place the packaging with the outer draft shield and AC adapter sets on the balance in the transportation carton.



4.9.3 Packing and storing

Packaging

Store all parts of packaging in a safe place. The elements of the original packaging are developed specifically for the balance and its components to ensure maximum protection during transportation or storing.

Storage

Store the balance under following conditions:

- Indoor and in the original packaging.
- According to the environmental condition, see "Technical data".

5 Special Settings for Comparators

To fully utilize the high resolution of the balance, some specific rules must be observed. These will enable you to obtain the best possible results.

5.1 Load the balance

Because of the high resolution of the balance, even minute differences of temperature or humidity can affect the result. Make sure that the weighing chamber and hanging weighing pan are clean and that the weighing sample is acclimatized.



NOTICE

Danger of damage to the glass draft shield!

Glass parts of the balance can be damaged.

- Never use the sealing cover to lift the top glass of the draft shield.



NOTICE

Danger of damage the artifacts!

Use gloves or working aids when loading and unloading the balance. Otherwise artifacts may be damaged.

- Gloves must be worn.

- 1 Do not touch the reference and test weights with your hands.
- 2 Always use suitable tweezers for loading and unloading the balance.

The sealing cover in the top glass of the inner draft shield closes the opening in the glass through which you can pipette into a high container.

5.2 Settings for the balances

Settings of the standard types XPE56C, XPE26C, XPE205CDR, XPE505C

Navigation: [Menu] > [System] > [Wghparam] > **AutoZero**

AutoZero

Is switched on at initial operation and after a factory reset (resetting to the factory settings), but can be switched off again when required.

Note

When comparing masses, [AutoZero] must be switched off, because it can distort the measurement values.

Navigation: [Menu] > [System] > [Adjust/Test] > **ProFACT / int. Adj.**

ProFACT

Is switched on at initial operation and after a factory reset (resetting to the factory settings). When comparing masses, it is advisable to switch **ProFACT** off.

Settings of the certified version XPE56C/A, XPE56C/M, XPE26C/A, XPE26C/M

Navigation: [Menu] > [System] > [Wghparam] > **AutoZero**

AutoZero

Is switched on at initial operation and after a factory reset (resetting to the factory settings), but can be switched off again when required.

Navigation: [Menu] > [System] > [Adjust/Test] > **ProFACT / int. Adj.**

ProFACT

Is switched on at initial operation and after a factory reset (resetting to the factory settings). When comparing masses, it is advisable to switch **ProFACT** off.

Navigation: [Menu] > [System] > [Adjust/Test] > **Autom. ext. Adjust.**

**Note**

Is not allowed for certified balances.

This function must be performed by a service technician.

6 System Settings

Navigation: [] or [] > [**System**]

This section describes the procedure for adapting the balance to suit specific requirements. The system settings apply to the entire weighing system and therefore to all user profiles and applications.

- The system settings can be displayed by pressing [] and subsequently the [**System**] button.
or
Press [] and subsequently the [**System**] button.
- ⇒ The [**System**] window is displayed.

Printing all System settings






- A printer is connected and activated.
- If you are in the root of the **System** settings, press [].
- The detail of the protocol depends on the point at which printout is activated in the system settings. When [] is pressed in the uppermost level of the system settings, all system settings are recorded. If printing is started in the [**Peripherals**] submenu for example, only the settings for the peripheral devices are recorded.
- The **Test/Adj. Weights**, **Test Sequences** and **Tasks** submenus in the [**Adjust/Test**] menu must be printed separately.

Example: Printout

System		Autom. ext. Adjust.		Test History	
Adjust/Test		Autom. ext. Adjust.		Adj. History	
ProFACT	On	Weekdays		Adj. History Selection	
ProFACT		Monday	x	Selection	
ProFACT		Tuesday	-	Manual adjust.	x
Weekdays		Wednesday	-	Temperature	x
Monday	x	Thursday	-	Time Adjust.	x
Tuesday	x	Friday	-	Display Datasets Last 50	
Wednesday	x	Saturday	-	Protocol	
Thursday	x	Sunday	-	Date/Time	x
Friday	x	Autom. ext. Test	Off	User	x
Saturday	x	Autom. ext. Test		Balance Type	x
Sunday	x	Weekdays		SNR	x
Time 1	9:00	Monday	x	SW-Version	-
ProFACT		Tuesday	-	Balance ID	-
Time		Wednesday	-	Weight ID	-
Time 2	Off	Thursday	-	Certificate No.	
ProFACT		Friday	-		
Time		Saturday	-		
Time 3	Off	Sunday	-		
ProFACT		Time	9:00		
Time		Time			
Temp.Criterion	1 Kelvin				
Protocol Trigger	On				
Autom. ext. Adjust.	Off				

System settings overview

	Designation	Explanation
	Adjust/Test	Settings for adjustment and test functions for verification of adjustments.
	Info	Display/printing of balance information.
	Standby	Settings for the standby mode.

	Date/Time	Entry of date and time and selection of required display formats.
	Peripherals	Configuration of interface for various peripheral devices.
	Option	Configuration of the optional interface.
	Administrator	Configuration of the security system of the balance with allocation of access rights and passwords for weighing functions and menus.
	Levelcontrol	Settings for the built-in level sensor.

Menu structure

Main menu	Submenu	Further information
Adjust/Test	Test/Adj. Weights	See [Settings for adjustments and tests ▶ Page 52]
	Test Sequences	See [Test sequences ▶ Page 54]
	Tasks	See [Tasks ▶ Page 62]
	ProFACT / int. Adj.	See [ProFACT/int. Adjustment ▶ Page 63]
	Autom. ext. Adjust.	See [Automatic adjustment with an external test weight ▶ Page 65]
	Autom. ext. Test	See [Testing the adjustment with an external test weight ▶ Page 65]
	WeightLink	See [Test with WeightLink ▶ Page 66]
	Test History	See [Test history ▶ Page 67]
	Protocol	See [Protocol – Definition of adjustment and test reports ▶ Page 67]
Info	Balance ID	See [Info ▶ Page 68]
	Info	
Standby	Standby	See [Standby ▶ Page 68]
Date/Time	Date Format	See [Date/Time ▶ Page 69]
	Date	
	Time Format	
	Time	
Peripherals	Printer	See [Peripherals ▶ Page 69]
	Host	
	LabX	
	LabX Controlled Device	
	Tablet Feeder	
	Secondary Display	
	Bar Code	
	RFID / Quantos	
	Label Printer	

Option	DHCP	See [Option ▶ Page 71]
	IP-Address	
	Subnet Mask	
	Standard Gateway	
	Domain Name Server	
	Hostname	
Administrator	Protected Area: Enter Administrator ID.	See [Administrator ▶ Page 72]
	Protected Area: Enter Admin. Password.	
	Administrator ID	
	Administrator Password	
	Master Reset	
	Home Rights	
	User 1 Rights ... User 7 Rights	
	History	
	Passw. Change Date	
	Number of users	
	Remote appl. reg.	
	Levelcontrol	
Levelcontrol		

6.1 Adjustment/Test

Introduction for adjustment and tests

This section applies to the configuration of the balance for carrying out adjustments and tests.

- The balance is assembled and installed as stated in the operating instructions.
 - The balance is leveled.
- 1 Connect the printer to printout settings or reports.
 - 2 Activate the printer as an output device in the peripheral device settings.

Principles for carrying out adjustments and tests

Balances play a decisive role in research, development, quality assurance and production. Weighing errors cost time and money and non-compliance with legal requirements can be detrimental to health. Good Weighing Practice™ (GWP®) is the science based global weighing standard for the efficient life cycle management of weighing systems. The risk-based approach allows you to improve control of your whole measuring process, which in turn helps to avoid costly out of specification results. Our Feasible Cost Savings Optimized routine testing based on your risk management ensures consistently good quality in critical applications. Additionally, a sound testing scheme saves costs by eliminating unnecessary tests in lower risk processes.

Test Manager was specially developed, as part of our balance firmware, to simplify routine tests. In combination with **GWP® Verification**, efficient balance testing is ensured and specific audit requirements can be fulfilled more easily.

► www.mt.com/GWPVerification

Test Manager

Test Manager is a collection of security functions for the balance. These individually programmable functions help to maintain measuring accuracy via e.g. routine testing of the balance with external test weights. By providing active support with respect to test requests and predefined guided sequences will ensure that outstanding tests are not forgotten and complex tasks such as repeatability tests can be carried out easily. Additional functions were developed to prevent measuring errors. These are, e.g. temperature sensors that can register possible temperature changes in the measuring cell and initiate adjustment by using internal weights which facilitate and maintain consistent accuracy.

The flexibility and customization of the test manager results in user guidance and appropriate messages, while performing specific operations, followed by complete records and documentation via printout or in conjunction with PC software.

The configuration process

In order to prepare the balance for a routine test and adjustment, a straightforward 3-stage process is required:

- 1 Register the test weights.
 - ⇒ Information relating to all test weights is stored in a balance database.
- 2 Define the test sequence.
 - ⇒ Describes the type of test (method) and the test weight and tolerance to be carried out.
- 3 Carry out the test sequence.
 - ⇒ The task defines when and how the test sequence must be started and carried out.

Documentation and storage

To ensure the traceability of adjustments and tests, it is important to print the settings and periodically the results of the test history.

The results are stored in the test history up to a maximum of 120 entries. When this limit is reached, the oldest results are overwritten.

Each time the test sequence is changed, the version number is increased and displayed in the right top corner of the display. It is recommended to print and file each new version in a folder.

A complete list of individual settings can be printed by pressing the  key while the respective menu is open.

Settings for adjustments and tests

Navigation:  > [System] > [Adjust/Test]

This section describes all menu options and parameters relating to adjustment and testing of the balance.

For carrying out adjustments and tests, **see** [Balance adjustment and testing ▶ Page 111].

The arrow buttons can be used to page forward or back to a menu page.

You can define the following parameters:

Menu item	Explanation	Further information
Test/Adj. Weights	Define the test weights and parameters for adjustment. Procedures for testing or adjustment.	See [Test/Adjustment - weight settings ▶ Page 52]
Test Sequences	Defines the parameters of a test sequence for testing and behavior of the balance.	See [Test sequences ▶ Page 54]
Tasks	Defines the task of a test sequence.	See [Tasks ▶ Page 62]
ProFACT / int. Adj.	Fully automatic internal balance adjustment.	See [ProFACT/int. Adjustment ▶ Page 63]
Autom. ext. Adjust.	Automatic external adjustment.	See [Automatic adjustment with an external test weight ▶ Page 65]
Autom. ext. Test	Adjustment testing.	See [Testing the adjustment with an external test weight ▶ Page 65]
WeightLink	Activates/deactivates the WeightLink weight verification system.	See [Test with WeightLink ▶ Page 66]
Test History	Defines the settings for the test history.	See [Test history ▶ Page 67]
Protocol	Defines the settings for the adjustment and test protocols.	See [Protocol – Definition of adjustment and test reports ▶ Page 67]


6.1.1 Test/Adjustment - weight settings

Navigation:  > [System] > [Adjust/Test] > **Test/Adj. Weights**

This menu can be used to enter the designations or numbers of the certificate supplied with the respective test weight. This enables each external test weight to be clearly assigned to a specific certificate. Up to 12 external test weights can be configured. These test weights are used to carry out external tests and adjustments.

- 1 Tap [**Define**].
⇒ **Test/Adj. Weights** window is displayed.
- 2 Select an undefined weight or the name of the weight, the parameters of which are to be updated.
- 3 Tap [**Define**].
- 4 Change the settings and confirm with [**OK**].
⇒ The defined weights are available for selection in the test sequences.

Note

When the weight list is displayed, all parameters of the 12 test weights can be printed out with .

Test/Adj. Weight 1...Test/Adj. Weight12

You can define the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	Values
Name	Defines a name for a test weight (max. 20 characters).	Any (Test/Adj. Weights)*
Weight ID	Defines the identification (ID) of the weight (max. 20 characters).	Any

Parameter	Description	Values
Class	Defines the class of the weight. Own = can be selected if no other class can be used.	E1* E2 F1 F2 M1 M2 M3 ASTM1 ASTM2 ASTM3 ASTM4 ASTM5 ASTM6 ASTM7 Own ASTM0 ASTM00 ASTM000
Certificate No.	Defines the certificate number of the external test weight used (max. 20 characters).	Any
Weight Set No.	Defines the identification number of the set of weights if the test weight belongs to a set of weights (max. 20 characters).	Any
Actual Value	Weight from the weight certificate. Irrespective of the type of balance, the full value should be taken over without taking the decimal places of the balance into account (e.g. 20.00124 g). Methods use the actual value; this is rounded to the maximum decimal places of the balance and used for calculation.	Weight (0 g)*
Next Recalibration	Entry of the date of the next weight calibration. If no weight calibration is planned, the default value (31.12.2099) should be maintained .	DD.MM.YYYY (31.12.2099)*

* Factory setting

6.1.2 Test sequences

Navigation:  > [System] > [Adjust/Test] > **Test Sequences**


Test sequences define which test is carried out with which test weight. The user is guided through.

The test should be carried out according to GWP® or another QM systems.

When **Test Sequences** is selected, a list of test sequences, the parameters of which can be adapted or overwritten, appears.

Up to 12 test sequences can be defined.

Note

In the test sequence you define among others the type of the test (= **Method**) and the weights to be used for this method. Before these weights can be selected, they have to be defined in  > [System] > [Adjust/Test] > **Test/Adj. Weights**.

- The test weights are defined.
- 1 Tap [Define].
 - ⇒ **Test Sequences** window appears.
 - 2 Select an undefined or existing test sequence, for example **Test Sequence 1** to be configured or adapted.
 - 3 Tap [Define].
 - ⇒ **Test Sequence** window appears.
 - 4 Enter the designations and parameters and confirm with [OK].
 - ⇒ The test sequence is stored in the **Test Sequence** menu.
 - ⇒ Each time a test sequence is stored, the version number is increased by 1. The version number is shown at the top right of the display.

The arrow buttons can be used to page forward or back to a menu page.


Note


When the test sequence list is displayed, all parameters of the 12 test sequences can be printed with .

Configuration of test sequence parameters

Navigation:  > [System] > [Adjust/Test] > **Test Sequences** > **Test Sequence 1**

You can define the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	Values
Name	Defines a designation for a test sequence (max. 20 characters).  Note Choose a comprehensible name to enable clear identification and easy traceability.	Any (Test Sequence 1)*
Preparation Instructions	Selection of preparatory instructions. None = no preparatory instructions are displayed in the test sequence. This is normally used for test sequences requiring no user actions, e.g. test sequences with the SERVICE method. Standard = the following preparatory instructions are displayed. These correspond to the typical SOP standard. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Clean the weighing pan. 2 Level the balance. 3 Switch on the printer. 4 Have the test weights ready. 5 Have the weight tweezers/fork ready. 	None* Standard

Method	Describes the type of test to be carried out and defines the main purpose of a test sequence. The test weights and respective tolerances to be used must be defined as part of the method.	None EC RP1 RPT1 SE1 SE2 SERVICE SET1 SET2
Action if Failure	Defines how the balance should react if the test fails or is aborted.	None Warning Attempt
Instructions if Failure	Defines the instructions. This setting is independent of the parameters Action if Failure and is displayed each time a test sequence fails. None = the test sequence Name has failed. Standard = the test sequence Name has failed. The balance is outside the defined tolerances. Contact a responsible person within your company or METTLER TOLEDO service.	None* Standard
Code to Unblock	System release.  Note If Action if Failure None is selected, a failed test sequence will never block the balance.	Any (Z)*
Entry in GWP History	Defines whether the test result is stored in the GWP history. Yes = result of test sequence is stored. No = result of test sequence is not stored. Important If 120 entries are exceeded, the oldest result is overwritten with the newest result.	Yes No*

* Factory setting

For more details about **Method see** [Method ▶ Page 55], and **Action if Failure see** [Action if failure ▶ Page 61]

6.1.2.1 Method

Navigation:  > [System] > [Adjust/Test] > Test Sequences > Test Sequence 1 > Method

A method describes the type of test to be carried out and defines the main purpose of a test sequence. The test weights and respective tolerances to be used must be defined as part of the method. There are 8 different methods available.

You can define the following parameters:

Menu item	Explanation	Further information
None	No method has been selected.	
EC	Method for eccentric load test.	See [EC - eccentric load test ▶ Page 56]
RP1	Method for repeatability test.	See [RP1 - repeatability test ▶ Page 56]
RPT1	Method for repeatability test with tare weight.	See [RPT1 - repeatability test with tare weight ▶ Page 57]
SE1	Method for sensitivity test with one test weight.	See [SE1 - sensitivity test with one weight ▶ Page 58]
SE2	Method for sensitivity test with two test weights.	See [SE2 - sensitivity test with two weights ▶ Page 59]
SERVICE	Service method.	See [SERVICE - reminder ▶ Page 59]
SET1	Method for sensitivity test with tare weight and one test weight.	See [SET1 - sensitivity test with tare and one test weight ▶ Page 60]

SET2	Method for sensitivity test with tare weight and two test weights.	See [SET2 - sensitivity test with tare and two test weights ▶ Page 60]
-------------	--	---

6.1.2.1.1 EC - eccentric load test

Navigation: [☰] > [System] > [Adjust/Test] > Test Sequences > Test Sequence 1 > Method > [EC]

The purpose of the **EC** method (eccentric load test) is to ensure that every eccentric load deviation is within the necessary user SOP tolerances.

The method uses two test tolerances (method tolerances), **s T1** and **s T2**, which are applied to the test sequence result. They work exactly the same as the weight tolerances **T1** and **T2**.

Test Weight

Navigation: [☰] > [System] > [Adjust/Test] > Test Sequences > Test Sequence 1 > Method > [EC] > Test Weight

You can define the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	Values
Test/Adj. Weight	Selects the predefined test weight. Test/Adj. Weight 1 ... Test/Adj. Weight12 = defined in Test/Adj. Weights menu item.	Test/Adj. Weight 1 Test/Adj. Weight 2 ... Test/Adj. Weight12
Tolerances	It is recommended to set the test weight tolerances to 100%. Because for this kind of test the test tolerance is relevant.	Tolerance T1 Name T1 Tolerance T2 Name T2

Tolerances for eccentric load deviation

Navigation: [☰] > [System] > [Adjust/Test] > Test Sequences > Test Sequence 1 > Method > [EC] > Test Weight > Tolerance for Eccentricity Dev.

You can define the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	Values
Tolerance EC T1	Defines the tolerance EC T1 for the eccentric load deviation. If the result tolerance (method tolerance) EC T1 is exceeded, the eccentric load test is passed with a warning.	Any (0.10 g)*
Name EC T1	Defines a designation for EC T1 (max. 20 characters).	Any (Warn Limit)*
Tolerance EC T2	Defines the tolerance EC T2 for the eccentric load deviation. If the result tolerance (method tolerance) T2 is exceeded, the eccentric load test fails.	Any (0.10 g)*
Name EC T2	Defines a designation for EC T2 (max. 20 characters).	Any (Control Limit)*

* Factory setting

6.1.2.1.2 RP1 - repeatability test

Navigation: [☰] > [System] > [Adjust/Test] > Test Sequences > Test Sequence 1 > Method > [RP1]

The **RP1** method calculates the mean and standard deviation (Symbol **s**) of a series of measurements with a single test weight in order to determine the repeatability of the balance.

The method uses two result tolerances (method tolerances), **s T1** and **s T2**, which are applied to the test sequence result. They function similar to **T1** and **T2**.

Test Weight

Navigation: [☰] > [System] > [Adjust/Test] > Test Sequences > Test Sequence 1 > Method > [RP1] > Test Weight > Test/Adj. Weight

You can define the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	Values
Test/Adj. Weight	Selects the predefined test weight. Test/Adj. Weight 1 ... Test/Adj. Weight12 = defined in Test/Adj. Weights menu item.	Test/Adj. Weight 1 Test/Adj. Weight 2 ... Test/Adj. Weight12
Tolerances	It is recommended to set the test weight tolerances to 100%. Because for this kind of test the test tolerance is relevant.	Tolerance T1 Name T1 Tolerance T2 Name T2

Tolerances (s) for repeatability test

Navigation:  > [System] > [Adjust/Test] > Test Sequences > Test Sequence 1 > Method > [RP1] > Test Weight > Tolerances (s)

You can define the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	Values
Tolerance s T1	Defines the tolerance s T1 for the repeatability test. If the tolerance s T1 is exceeded, the repeatability test is passed with a warning.	Any (0.000 g)*
Name s T1	Defines a designation for s T1 (max. 20 characters).	Any (Warn Limit)*
Tolerance s T2	Define the tolerance s T2 for the repeatability test. If the tolerance s T2 is exceeded, the repeatability test fails.	Any (0.000 g)*
Name s T2	Defines a designation for s T2 (max. 20 characters).	Any (Control Limit)*

* Factory setting

Number of Repetitions

Navigation:  > [System] > [Adjust/Test] > Test Sequences > Test Sequence 1 > Method > [RP1] > Test Weight > Number of Repetitions

You can define the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	Values
Number of Repetitions	Defines the number of weight measurements of a series.	2 ... 15 (10)*

* Factory setting

6.1.2.1.3 RPT1 - repeatability test with tare weight

Navigation:  > [System] > [Adjust/Test] > Test Sequences > Test Sequence 1 > Method > [RPT1]

The **RPT1** method calculates the mean and standard deviation (Symbol s) of a series of measurements with two test weights in order to determine the repeatability. In contrast to the **RP1** method, a second test weight is used to simulate the use of a tare container.

The method uses two test tolerances (method tolerances), **s T1** and **s T2**, which are applied to the test sequence result. They work exactly the same as the weight tolerances **T1** and **T2**.

Tare Weight

Navigation:  > [System] > [Adjust/Test] > Test Sequences > Test Sequence 1 > Method > [RPT1] > Tare Weight > Test/Adj. Weight

You can define the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	Values
Tare Weight	Selects the predefined test weight corresponding to the tare container weight. Test/Adj. Weight 1 ... Test/Adj. Weight12 = defined in Test/Adj. Weights menu item.	Test/Adj. Weight 1 Test/Adj. Weight 2 ... Test/Adj. Weight12

Tolerances	It is recommended to set the tare weight tolerances to 100%.	Tolerance T1 Name T1 Tolerance T2 Name T2
------------	--	--

Test Weight

Navigation: [☰] > [System] > [Adjust/Test] > Test Sequences > Test Sequence 1 > Method > [RPT1] > Test Weight > Test/Adj. Weight

You can define the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	Values
Test/Adj. Weight	Selects the predefined test weight. Test/Adj. Weight 1 ... Test/Adj. Weight12 = defined in Test/Adj. Weights menu item.	Test/Adj. Weight 1 Test/Adj. Weight 2 ... Test/Adj. Weight12
Tolerances	It is recommended to set the test weight tolerances to 100%. Because for this kind of test the test tolerance is relevant.	Tolerance T1 Name T1 Tolerance T2 Name T2

Tolerances (s) for repeatability test

Navigation: [☰] > [System] > [Adjust/Test] > Test Sequences > Test Sequence 1 > Method > [RPT1] > Test Weight > Tolerances (s)

You can define the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	Values
Tolerance s T1	Defines the tolerance s T1 for the repeatability test. If the tolerance s T1 is exceeded, the repeatability test is passed with a warning.	Any (0.000 g)*
Name s T1	Defines a designation for s T1 (max. 20 characters).	Any (Warn Limit)*
Tolerance s T2	Define the tolerance s T2 for the repeatability test. If the tolerance s T2 is exceeded, the repeatability test fails.	Any (0.000 g)*
Name s T2	Defines a designation for s T2 (max. 20 characters).	Any (Control Limit)*

* Factory setting

Number of Repetitions

Navigation: [☰] > [System] > [Adjust/Test] > Test Sequences > Test Sequence 1 > Method > [RPT1] > Test Weight > Number of Repetitions

You can define the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	Values
Number of Repetitions	Defines the number of weight measurements of a series.	2 ... 15 (10)*

* Factory setting

6.1.2.1.4 SE1 - sensitivity test with one weight

Navigation: [☰] > [System] > [Adjust/Test] > Test Sequences > Test Sequence 1 > Method > [SE1]

The **SE1** method tests the sensitivity of the balance with one test weight.

Test Weight

Navigation: [☰] > [System] > [Adjust/Test] > Test Sequences > Test Sequence 1 > Method > [SE1] > Test Weight > Test/Adj. Weight

You can define the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	Values
Test/Adj. Weight	Selects the predefined test weight. Test/Adj. Weight 1 ... Test/Adj. Weight12 = defined in Test/Adj. Weights menu item.	Test/Adj. Weight 1 Test/Adj. Weight 2 ... Test/Adj. Weight12
Tolerances	The test tolerances are used for the sensitivity test.	Tolerance T1 Name T1 Tolerance T2 Name T2

6.1.2.1.5 SE2 - sensitivity test with two weights

Navigation:  > [System] > [Adjust/Test] > Test Sequences > Test Sequence 1 > Method > [SE2]

The **SE2** method tests the sensitivity of the balance with two test weights.

Test Weight 1 and Test Weight 2

Navigation:  > [System] > [Adjust/Test] > Test Sequences > Test Sequence 1 > Method > [SE2] > Test Weight 1 or Test Weight 2 > Test/Adj. Weight

You can define the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	Values
Test/Adj. Weight	Selects the predefined test weight. Test/Adj. Weight 1 ... Test/Adj. Weight12 = defined in Test/Adj. Weights menu item.	Test/Adj. Weight 1 Test/Adj. Weight 2 ... Test/Adj. Weight12
Tolerances	The test tolerances are used for the sensitivity test.	Tolerance T1 Name T1 Tolerance T2 Name T2

6.1.2.1.6 SERVICE - reminder

Navigation:  > [System] > [Adjust/Test] > Test Sequences > Test Sequence 1 > Method > [SERVICE]


The **SERVICE** method is more a reminder than a method. It is normally set to perform regular checks of various data (dates) in the background. It is used e.g. as a reminder for the next service date or MinWeigh date. The date is checked on a regular basis and a message appears when the defined task is due. The **SERVICE** method can also be used as early pre-warning.

The **SERVICE** method can also only be used for the display of **Preparation Instructions**. For example, the user is requested to level the balance on a daily basis. In this special case, the **Preparation Instructions** must be set in the test sequence setting to **Standard**. Ensure that no elements are selected in the method status.

Note

To enable this test sequence to be ended without user actions, **Preparation Instructions** must be set in the test sequence to **None**.

You can define the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	Values
Status	Defines the reminder target. This is either an event (Battery Change, Service...) or a defined task. Values can be <input type="checkbox"/> (deactivated) or <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> (activated).	Battery Change Service MinWeigh Weight Cal. Task 01 ... Task 12
Early Warning Alert	Defines the pre-warning time.  Note With one SERVICE reminder, several dates can be checked simultaneously. The same pre-warning time applies to all dates however. If different pre-warning times are necessary, several SERVICE methods must be defined.	1 ... 365 days (7 days)*

* Factory setting

6.1.2.1.7 SET1 - sensitivity test with tare and one test weight

Navigation: [☰] > [System] > [Adjust/Test] > Test Sequences > Test Sequence 1 > Method > [SET1]

The **SET1** method tests the sensitivity of the balance with two test weights. The first test weight is used to simulate a tare container.

Tare Weight

Navigation: [☰] > [System] > [Adjust/Test] > Test Sequences > Test Sequence 1 > Method > [SET1] > Tare Weight > Test/Adj. Weight

You can define the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	Values
Tare Weight	Selects the predefined test weight corresponding to the tare container weight. Test/Adj. Weight 1 ... Test/Adj. Weight12 = defined in Test/Adj. Weights menu item.	Test/Adj. Weight 1 Test/Adj. Weight 2 ... Test/Adj. Weight12
Tolerances	It is recommended to set the tare weight tolerances to 100%.	Tolerance T1 Name T1 Tolerance T2 Name T2

Test Weight

Navigation: [☰] > [System] > [Adjust/Test] > Test Sequences > Test Sequence 1 > Method > [SET1] > Test Weight > Test/Adj. Weight

You can define the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	Values
Test/Adj. Weight	Selects the predefined test weight. Test/Adj. Weight 1 ... Test/Adj. Weight12 = defined in Test/Adj. Weights menu item.	Test/Adj. Weight 1 Test/Adj. Weight 2 ... Test/Adj. Weight12
Tolerances	The test tolerances are used for the sensitivity test.	Tolerance T1 Name T1 Tolerance T2 Name T2

6.1.2.1.8 SET2 - sensitivity test with tare and two test weights

Navigation: [☰] > [System] > [Adjust/Test] > Test Sequences > Test Sequence 1 > Method > [SET2]

The **SET2** method tests the sensitivity of the balance with three test weights. The first test weight (tare weight) is used to simulate a tare container.

Test Weight 1 and Test Weight 2

Navigation: [☰] > [System] > [Adjust/Test] > Test Sequences > Test Sequence 1 > Method > [SET2] > Test Weight 1 or Test Weight 2 > Test/Adj. Weight

You can define the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	Values
Test/Adj. Weight	Selects the predefined test weight. Test/Adj. Weight 1 ... Test/Adj. Weight12 = defined in Test/Adj. Weights menu item.	Test/Adj. Weight 1 Test/Adj. Weight 2 ... Test/Adj. Weight12
Tolerances	The test tolerances are used for the sensitivity test.	Tolerance T1 Name T1 Tolerance T2 Name T2

Tare Weight

Navigation: [☰] > [System] > [Adjust/Test] > Test Sequences > Test Sequence 1 > Method > [SET2] > Tare Weight > Test/Adj. Weight

You can define the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	Values
Tare Weight	Selects the predefined test weight corresponding to the tare container weight. Test/Adj. Weight 1 ... Test/Adj. Weight12 = defined in Test/Adj. Weights menu item.	Test/Adj. Weight 1 Test/Adj. Weight 2 ... Test/Adj. Weight12
Tolerances	It is recommended to set the tare weight tolerances to 100%.	Tolerance T1 Name T1 Tolerance T2 Name T2



6.1.2.2 Action if failure

Defines how the balance should react if the test fails or is aborted. There are 3 types of behavior.

Warning

Navigation:  > [System] > [Adjust/Test] > Test Sequences > Test Sequence 1 > Action if Failure > Warning


You can define the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	Values
Warning Message	Defines the warning dialog for the user. The user can work as normal, but receives repeated warnings that the test sequence has failed. The user is requested to restart the test sequence. Standard = the test sequence Name has failed. 1. To start the test sequence again, tap [Start]. Advanced = the test sequence Name has failed. Follow the steps below: 1. Check the weighing parameters. 2. To start the test sequence again, tap [Start].  Note If the [Start] button is grayed, the current user is not authorized to start the test sequence.	Standard* Advanced
Time Interval	Defines the time (in hours) until the warning is displayed again.	1 ... 1000 h (1 h)*
Max. Number Of Warnings	Defines the maximum permitted number of warnings for this test sequence. When the maximum number is reached and the test sequence was not successfully completed, the balance is blocked.	1 ... 1000 (1)*
Action after Failure	Defines how a test sequence (already in warning mode) should behave if it fails again or is aborted during the method sequence. None = the test sequence is aborted and restarted after lapse of the next warning interval. See Max. Number Of Warnings. 1 Attempt, 2 Attempts or 3 Attempts = in contrast to None , the balance does not return to the warning mode. The test sequence must be passed within the number of attempts defined here or the balance will be blocked. Until Passed = permits an unlimited number of attempts. The balance does not return to the warning mode.  Note If GWP History is activated, only the last result and number of attempts are stored.	None* 1 Attempt 2 Attempts 3 Attempts Until Passed

* Factory setting

Attempt

Navigation:  > [System] > [Adjust/Test] > Test Sequences > Test Sequence 1 > Action if Failure > Attempt

Parameter	Description	Values
Attempt	<p>Defines how often a test may be carried out until it is passed.</p> <p>1, 2 or 3 = the test must be passed within the defined number of attempts or the balance is blocked.</p> <p>In contrast to Warning, it is not possible to continue to work between attempts, but only when the test has been passed.</p> <p>Until Passed = permits an unlimited number of attempts.</p> <p> Note</p> <p>If GWP History is activated, only the last result and number of attempts are stored.</p>	1* 2 3 Until Passed

* Factory setting

Note

On successful completion of the test sequence, no more warning dialogs are displayed. If a specific test sequence blocks the balance, the warning mode is cancelled on release so that no further warning messages are displayed.

6.1.3 Tasks

Navigation:  > [System] > [Adjust/Test] > Tasks

Tasks define when a test sequence must be carried out and how it is started.

Up to 12 tasks can be defined.

- The test sequence is defined in the **Test Sequence** menu.

1 Tap [Define].

⇒ The **Tasks** window appears.

2 Select the test sequence for the task.

⇒ The **Task State** window appears.

⇒ When a test sequence is assigned to a task, the name appears in the task list.

3 Tap [On] and subsequently the associated button.

⇒ **Task** window appears.

4 Define the settings and confirm with [OK].

⇒ The date for carrying out the next test sequence is recalculated.

⇒ The date for carrying out the next test is calculated at the end of each completed test sequence.

The arrow buttons can be used to page forward or back to a menu page.

Note

When the task list is displayed, all parameters of the 12 tasks can be printed with .

Navigation:  > [System] > [Adjust/Test] > Tasks > Task 01 ... Task 12

The task can be activated or deactivated in the task status window. Deactivated tasks are ignored by the system. Activated tasks can be changed or supplemented.

You can define the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	Values
Task 01	<p>Defines the task status.</p> <p>On: Assigns a test sequence to a task.</p>	Off* On

* Factory setting

6.1.3.1 Assigning a test sequence to a task

Navigation:  > [System] > [Adjust/Test] > Tasks > Task 01 > [On]

When **Test Sequence** is selected, the user can assign a test sequence to a task from a list of already defined test sequences.

You can define the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	Values
Test Sequence	Selects a predefined test sequence. Test Sequence 1 ... Test Sequence 12 = defined in Test Sequences menu item.	Task 01 Task 02 Task 03 Task 04 Task 05 Task 06 Task 07 Task 08 Task 09 Task 10 Task 11 Task 12
Starting Method	Defines the way how a test sequence is started. Interval: Define Interval Start Time : (08:00)* Interval : (1 day)*.	Manual On User Change Interval On Power On
Defined Days	Defines the days on which the task can be performed. Important Test sequences with Starting Method > Manual or On User Change or Interval appear in the test selection list only on the days defined here. If the day on which a test sequence is due is not defined, the test sequence is postponed until the next. Values can be <input type="checkbox"/> (deactivated) or <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> (activated)*.	Monday* Tuesday* Wednesday* Thursday* Friday* Saturday* Sunday*
Defined Users	Defines the users authorized to start the task. Important Test sequences with Starting Method > Manual or On User Change or Interval appear in the test selection list only for the defined users selected here. If the user is not defined, the test sequence is postponed until a defined user registers. Values can be <input type="checkbox"/> (deactivated) or <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> (activated)*.	Home* User 1* User 2* User 3* User 4* User 5* User 6* User 7*

6.1.4 ProFACT/int. Adjustment

Navigation:  > [System] > [Adjust/Test] > ProFACT / int. Adj.

ProFACT stands for Professional Fully Automatic Calibration Technology and offers fully automatic internal balance adjustment with an internal weight, based on preselected time and/or temperature criteria.

ProFACT / int. Adj. is switched on by default and can be switched off as required.

You can define the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	Values
ProFACT / int. Adj.	Activates and defines the behavior of the ProFACT adjustment function.	Off ProFACT / int. Adj.


6.1.4.1 Definition of parameters for ProFACT

Navigation:  > [System] > [Adjust/Test] > ProFACT / int. Adj. > [ProFACT / int. Adj.]

Legal-for-trade

With approved balances (according to OIML accuracy class II), **ProFACT / int. Adj.** cannot be switched off.

You can define the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	Values
Weekdays	Define the days on which fully automatic calibration is to be performed. Values can be <input type="checkbox"/> (deactivated) or <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> (activated)*. If time-controlled adjustment is not required, deactivate all days.	Monday* Tuesday* Wednesday* Thursday* Friday* Saturday* Sunday*
Time 1	1. Defines the time for automatic adjustment.  Note Up to 3 different times can be defined for the selected days.	Off Time 1* 0:00 ... 23:59 (9:00)*
Time 2	2. Defines the time for automatic adjustment.	Off* Time 2 0:00 ... 23:59
Time 3	3. Defines the time for automatic adjustment.	Off* Time 3 0:00 ... 23:59
Temp.Criterion	Defines the temperature difference, which initiates automatic adjustment.	Off 0.5 Kelvin 1 Kelvin 2 Kelvin* 3 Kelvin
Protocol Trigger	Defines when a protocol is to be printed automatically. On = protocol is automatically printed when automatic adjustment is initiated. Off = no printing.	On* Off
Advanced Options	This function can be used to extend ProFACT and internal adjustment procedures with internal tests.	Off* On

* Factory setting

Advanced options

Navigation:  > [System] > [Adjust/Test] > ProFACT / int. Adj. > [ProFACT / int. Adj.] > Advanced Options

Adjustment can be adapted to suit particular requirements by activating the advanced option function.

You can define the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	Values
As Found	Activates the input test. At the start of the adjustment sequence, an internal test (sensitivity) is performed to ascertain the actual status. The input test is automatically started when the adjustment sequence is activated and the result is displayed and recorded.	No* Yes
Levelcontrol	Activates leveling. The level of the balance is checked. Important If no level sensor is available or the balance is not leveled, the user is requested to check the level of the balance. The adjustment sequence is stopped until the user confirms the request.	No* Yes
As Left	Activates the output test. When adjustment is complete, an internal test (sensitivity) is performed from anew.	No* Yes
Tolerances	Defines the tolerances. Defines the tolerances applied during the input test and output test, see [Method ▶ Page 55].	Tolerance T1 Name T1 Tolerance T2 Name T2

Blocking	Blocks the balance. Defines whether the balance is to be blocked after exceeding the tolerance T2 in the input test or output test or after aborting adjustment. If the balance is blocked, it cannot be used until it is released with the appropriate release code.	No* Yes
Code to Unblock	Releases the balance. Defines the code required to release a balance that has been blocked due to an input test, adjustment or output test error.	Any (Z)*

* Factory setting

6.1.5 Automatic adjustment with an external test weight

Navigation:  > [System] > [Adjust/Test] > Autom. ext. Adjust.

If work is carried out with an external test weight, this setting can be used to define days and times when the balance requests adjustment.

You can define the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	Values
Autom. ext. Adjust.	Activates and defines the behavior of the adjustment function.	On Off

See also

 Adjustment with external test weight ▶ Page 113

6.1.5.1 Definition of parameters for automatic adjustment

The behavior of the automatic external adjustment function can be set by tapping the [Define] button.

You can define the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	Values
Weekdays	Defines the days on which adjustment is to be carried out. Values can be <input type="checkbox"/> (deactivated) or <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> (activated)*.	Monday* Tuesday Wednesday Thursday Friday Saturday Sunday
Time	Defines the adjustment time. The time for automatic adjustment can be entered for the selected days.	0:00 ... 23:59 (8:00)*

* Factory setting

6.1.6 Testing the adjustment with an external test weight

Navigation:  > [System] > [Adjust/Test] > Autom. ext. Test

This setting can be used to enter days and times when testing of the adjustment with an external test weight is to be performed and the balance displays a reminder message.

You can define the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	Values
Autom. ext. Test	Activates and defines the behavior of the test function.	On Off

See also

 Adjustment with external test weight ▶ Page 113

6.1.6.1 Definition of parameters for testing the adjustment

The behavior of the automatic external test function can be set by tapping the [Define] button.

You can define the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	Values
Weekdays	Defines the days on which the adjustment test is to be performed. Values can be <input type="checkbox"/> (deactivated) or <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> (activated)*.	Monday* Tuesday Wednesday Thursday Friday Saturday Sunday
Time	Defines the test time. The time can be entered for the selected days.	0:00 ... 23:59 (9:00)*


* Factory setting

6.1.7 Test with WeightLink

Navigation:  > [System] > [Adjust/Test] > **WeightLink** > [Deactivated]


In this submenu you activate the **WeightLink** weight verification system. The description for the work with **WeightLink** and the recommended settings are described in the Operating Instructions **WeightLink**. For more information, please visit: <http://www.mt.com/weightlink>.

You can define the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	Values
Activation Mode	Defines the option Activation Mode Deactivated = the WeightLink procedure will not appear. Activated = the WeightLink procedure is part of the external adjustment or the external test and cannot be aborted. Prompt = the WeightLink procedure is part of the external adjustment or the external test, but can be skipped. It is possible to make a test without WeightLink .	Deactivated* Activated Prompt
Scanner	To select the scanner for the WeightLink procedure. The user can select between the WeightLink scanner and a standard data matrix scanner. Important The eData code can be verified by both standard and WeightLink scanners. The data matrix code on the WeightLink weights can only be verified with the WeightLink scanner. To verify the use of the correct weight, we recommend to use the WeightLink scanner.	WeightLink Standard*
Protocol	Defines the information recorded in the test report.	Weight Set No. UIN Calib. Date Class Conv. Mass Customer Mark Uncertainty In Tolerance Next Recalib.
Recalibration Date	Defines, if the information Recalibration Date will be validated.	Off* Warning Failure
Recalibration Interval	Defines the option Recalibration Interval .  Note The option Recalibration Date must be activated.	1 Year* 2 Years 3 Years
Early Warning Recalibration	Defines the option Early Warning Recalibration . The system automatically informs the user 0 to 60 days before the recalibration takes place.	0 ... 60 Days (1 day*)

* Factory setting

6.1.8 Test history

Navigation:  > [System] > [Adjust/Test] > Test History


The balance always records all adjustment data and the required results of performed tests and stores these in a special fail-safe memory. The options in the test history allow the selection of results for documentation or printing.

Note

When the memory is full (120 entries for the GWP history), the oldest entries are automatically deleted and overwritten by new entries. It is important to ensure that entries required for the documentation standards are printed and archived to ensure full traceability of the performed tests and adjustments.


Parameter	Description	Values
Test History	Selects history.	Adj. History Adj. History Selection GWP History

Adj. History

A window with a list of performed adjustments can be displayed by tapping [Show]. Although the balance permanently records all adjustments made, only those selected for display in **Adj. History Selection** are listed. Specific data is displayed for each adjustment: date and time, type of adjustment, temperature, leveling. The complete list can be printed with .


Adj. History Selection

You can define the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	Values
Selection	Selects the results to be stored. Select the adjustments to be displayed in the adjustment history. The list can be selectively shortened (including printout) for improved clarity.  Note The balance records all adjustment operations. The settings in this menu define the operations to be displayed in the list. Values can be <input type="checkbox"/> (deactivated) or <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> (activated)*.	Manual adjust.* Temperature* Time Adjust.*
Display Datasets	Defines the number of displayed datasets.	Last 50* Last 40 Last 30 Last 20 Last 10

* Factory setting

GWP History

A window with a list of test sequence results can be displayed by tapping [Show]. The displayed entry can be printed with . The GWP history can store maximum 120 entries. Only the results of test sequences are stored where the GWP history was set to [Yes].

See also

 Test sequences ▶ Page 54

6.1.9 Protocol – Definition of adjustment and test reports

Navigation:  > [System] > [Adjust/Test] > Protocol

Information to be printed in the adjustment and test reports can be defined in the settings.


The arrow buttons can be used to page forward or back to a menu page.

You can define the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	Values
Protocol	Defines the information to be printed in the protocol. Values can be <input type="checkbox"/> (deactivated) or <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> (activated)*. SNR : stands for serial number	Date/Time* User* Balance Type* SNR* SW-Version Balance ID Weight ID Certificate No. Temperature Nominal Weight* Actual Weight* Difference* Levelcontrol* Signature*

* Factory setting

6.2 Info

Navigation:  > [System] > [Info]

This menu can be used to define an identification for the balance and all balance information can be displayed.

Note


The [Info] function key can be used as a shortcut for the [Show] key.

See [Selecting function keys ▶ Page 90].

You can define the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	Values
Balance ID	Defines a designation for the balance (max. 20 characters). This facilitates the identification of individual balances where several balances are used. This identification is also printed in the protocols. Alphanumeric characters can be entered in the input window.	Any
Info	Displays the balance information and built-in options. This information is of particular importance for the service engineer. This information should be available before contacting METTLER TOLEDO customer service.	Show

Note

The balance information can be recorded (provided a printer is connected and activated as an output device in the peripheral device settings) by pressing the  button.

See [Peripherals ▶ Page 69].

6.3 Standby

Navigation:  > [System] > [Standby]

This menu can be used to define the time of balance inactivity after which the balance is automatically set to the standby mode.

Note

- The balance must be unloaded before it can change to standby mode.
- The feature automatically display brightness reduced is not included in software versions V 2.23 or newer. Irrespective of the standby mode setting, the display brightness is automatically reduced if the balance remains inactive for 15 minutes. If the displayed value should change during the course of 15 minutes (e.g. due to vibrations), the balance waits a further 15 minutes until the display brightness is reduced.

You can define the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	Values
Standby	Defines the energy saving function The standby mode corresponds to the state the balance assumes after being switched off with the [⏻] button. The balance can be switched on again by pressing the [⏻] button.	Off* 30 min. 60 min. 120 min. 240 min.

* Factory setting

6.4 Date/Time

Navigation: [☰] > [System] > [Date/Time]

This menu can be used to set the date and time.

You can define the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	Values
Date Format	Sets the date format. D = Day M = Month Y = Year	D.MMM YYYY* MMM D YYYY DD.MM.YYYY MM/DD/YYYY YYYY-MM-DD YYYY/MM/DD
Date	Sets the date and time of the internal clock in the balance. A numeric input window is displayed. Enter the current date in the format day - month - year (DD.MM.YYYY), regardless of the date format selected for the display. Note This setting can also be made directly by tapping the date in weighing mode. A window is displayed in which the date can be directly entered.	Day Month Year
Time Format	Sets the time format.	24:MM* 12:MM 24.MM 12.MM
Time	Sets the time on the balance. M = Minutes Enter the current time in a 24-hour format (24.MM.SS, entry of the seconds is optional), regardless of the time format selected for the display. The input window corresponds to that for the date. The [+1H] and [-1H] keys can also be used for setting the time an hour forward or back. This facilitates switching between summer and winter time. Note This setting can also be made directly by tapping the time display in the weighing mode.	Hours Minutes

* Factory setting

6.5 Peripherals

Various peripheral devices can be connected to the balance interface(s). This menu can be used to define the devices to be connected and interface parameters.

Each balance application supports specific peripheral devices. The control of peripheral devices can vary from application to application.

There are specific interface setting options for each of these devices. [Off] means that no device of this type is connected. [RS232 built-in] denotes the default installed RS232C interface. If further optional interfaces are available, they are automatically displayed in the menu. At this point, only the parameters of the default installed RS232C interface are described.

Note

Only a single device can be activated for each available interface; all devices must be deactivated [**Off**]. When a new device is activated, the previously selected device is automatically deactivated.

The arrow buttons can be used to page forward or back to a menu page.

Navigation:  > [**System**] > [**Peripherals**]

You can define the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	Values
Printer	Printer.	Off* RS232 built-in
Host	External computer (bidirectional communication; the balance can send data to the PC and receive commands or data from it).	Off RS232 built-in*
LabX	METTLER TOLEDO LabX software enables the definition of complete dialog-based balance operations and can store and manage measured values as well as further data in a database on the PC.	Off* RS232 built-in
LabX Controlled Device	This interface is only used with LabX. Connected devices (e.g. tablet feeder) communicate directly with LabX).	Off* RS232 built-in
Tablet Feeder	METTLER TOLEDO tablet feeder.	Off* RS232 built-in
Secondary Display	Remote display (Model-dependent)	Off* RS232 built-in
Bar Code	Barcode reader.	Off* RS232 built-in
RFID / Quantos	RFID reader/writer or Quantos Module.	Off* RS232 built-in
Label Printer	Label printer.	Off* RS232 built-in

* Factory setting



Detailed information on optional interfaces and various peripheral devices can be found in the documentation supplied with these products.

When a device has been activated, the interface parameters for communication with this device, e.g. baud rate, data format, stop bits, handshake, end-of-line character, character set and **Continuous mode** (only for peripheral device **Host**) can be defined via the [**Define**] button.

These submenus are always displayed in English, irrespective of the dialog language selected.

RS232 built-in

You can define the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	Values
Baudrate	Defines the data transfer rate.	600 1200 2400 4800 9600* 19200
Bit / Parity	Defines the number of data bits and parity bits.	7/No 7/Even 7/Odd 8/No*
Stop Bits	Defines the stop bits for data transfer.	1 Stopbit* 2 Stopbits
Handshake	Defines the synchronization for data transfer	None Hardware Xon/Xoff*
End of line	Defines the end-of-line character	<CR><LF>* <CR> <LF>
Char Set	Defines the character set	Ansi/Win* IBM/DOS
Continuous mode	Defines the transfer of weighing data	Off* On

* Factory setting

Information on Continuous mode

In **Continuous mode**, the weighing data is continuously transferred via the interface. The **Continuous mode** is only available for the peripheral device **Host** and default installed RS232C interface [**RS232 built-in**]. When the **Continuous mode** is activated, additional setting options are available.

Parameter	Description	Values
Output Format	<p>MT-SICS = the data is transferred in MT-SICS format (Mettler Toledo Standard Interface Command Set). MT-SICS operates bidirectional, i.e. the balance can also receive confirmations or commands from the host. A separate reference manual is available for MT-SICS.</p> <p>PM = emulates the data format of PM balances (unidirectional).</p> <p>AT/MT = the data is transferred in the format of METTLER TOLEDO AT and MT balances (unidirectional).</p>	MT-SICS* PM AT/MT
Updates/sec.	Defines the number of datasets transferred via the interface per second.	2 5* 6 10

* Factory setting

Ethernet interface

Note

If your instrument is equipped with the NetCom Kit consider the following settings for your peripheral devices:

Setting option	Host computer COM1	Label printer COM2	Printer COM3	Other serial device COM4
Communication Mode	Client & Server			
Remote Host Address	192.168.1.102			
Remote Host Port Number	8001	8002	8003	8004
Local Server Port Number	8001	8002	8003	8004
End of line	<CR><LF>	<CR>	<CR><LF>	<CR><LF>

6.6 Option

Navigation:  > [System] > [Option]

After the installation of specific interface options (e.g. Ethernet), an additional icon is displayed in the system settings. Global interface settings can be made via [Option]. These are described in the instructions supplied with the optional interface. This menu item contains only some basic information to help with general communication problems.

Note

These submenus are always displayed in English, irrespective of the dialog language selected.

The arrow buttons can be used to page forward or back to a menu page.

You can define the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	Values
DHCP	Activates/deactivates the Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol. The Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol is used to automatically assign to the client PC a currently unused IP address from an address pool. Other information such as the domain name, standard gateway and specific DNS server can also be transferred to the client.	Off* On

Parameter	Description	Values
IP-Address	Defines the IP address in the format "XXX.XXX.XXX.XXX" (X = 0 ... 255). The IP address must be distinctive within a corporate network and conform to the conventions for IP addresses.	Any
Subnet Mask	Defines the subnet in the format "XXX.XXX.XXX.XXX" (X = 0 ... 255). The subnet mask is used to inform the routers within a network which bits in the four quads in the IP address are significant for routing in the search for the addressed computer within a specific network.	Any
Standard Gateway	Defines the Standard Gateway Address in the format "XXX.XXX.XXX.XXX" (X = 0 ... 255). This may be necessary if the network is connected to another network via a router. A gateway denotes the transition between two networks. A gateway computer is a special computer connected to both networks. Different protocols are converted in certain circumstances. A gateway can also be a transition from a logical (often also purely organizational) network to another, whereby both used the same protocol.	Any
Domain Name Server	Defines the Domain Name Server Address in the format "XXX.XXX.XXX.XXX" (X = 0 ... 255). If domain names for calling network users are supported in the TCP/IP network, the domain name server address must be entered here.	Any
Hostname	Defines the computer or server. General computer or server (on which specific user services are normally provided). Often used for the computer to which a data link has been established.	not available

 **Note**

If your instrument is equipped with the NetCom Kit consider the following settings for your peripheral devices:

Page 1		Page 2	
DHCP	Off	Domain Name Server	
IP-Address	192.168.1.101	Hostname	not available
Subnet Mask	255.255.255.0		
Standard Gateway	not available		

6.7 Administrator

Navigation:  > **[System]** > **[Administrator]**

This menu can be used to change the administrator ID and password. A general reset of all balance settings can be performed. Access rights for individual users can be allocated and specifications for recording safety-relevant procedures defined.

 **Note**

This menu is protected ex works with an ID and a password.

6.7.1 Configuration of the security system



NOTICE

Enter ID and password in the dialog language!

The ID and password must always be entered in the defined language.

- 1 If the dialog language is changed, it is possible that the access codes cannot be entered.
- 2 If the balance is controlled with commands via an external host, the password protection is deactivated.

Navigation: [Menu] > [System] > [Administrator]

- 1 Tap [Administrator].
 - ⇒ **Protected Area: Enter Administrator ID.** window appears.
- 2 Enter the ID. **Factory setting: Z.**
- 3 Confirm with [OK].
 - ⇒ **Protected Area: Enter Admin. Password.** window appears.
- 4 Enter the password. **Factory setting: Z.**
- ⇒ **Administrator** window appears.

The arrow buttons can be used to page forward or back to a menu page.

Menu item	Explanation	Further information
Administrator ID	Changes the administrator ID.	See [Changing the administrator ID and password ▶ Page 74]
Administrator Password	Changes the administrator password.	See [Changing the administrator ID and password ▶ Page 74]
Master Reset	Resets the balance settings to the factory settings.	See [Performing a master reset ▶ Page 74]
Rights Home	Defines the access rights.	See [Definition of user access rights ▶ Page 74]
Rights User 1 ... Rights User 7	Defines the access rights.	See [Definition of user access rights ▶ Page 74]
History	Displays changes to protected settings.	See [Record of safety-relevant operations ▶ Page 75]
Passw. Change Date	Defines the date for changing a password.	See [Reminder function for changing a password ▶ Page 76]
Number of users	Defines the number of users.	See [Definition of the number of users ▶ Page 76]
Remote appl. reg.	Enter the registration code.	See [Entering the registration code for Remote XPE software ▶ Page 76]

See also

- 📖 Changing the administrator ID and password ▶ Page 74
- 📖 Performing a master reset ▶ Page 74
- 📖 Definition of user access rights ▶ Page 74
- 📖 Record of safety-relevant operations ▶ Page 75
- 📖 Reminder function for changing a password ▶ Page 76
- 📖 Definition of the number of users ▶ Page 76
- 📖 Entering the registration code for Remote XPE software ▶ Page 76

6.7.1.1 Changing the administrator ID and password



NOTICE

Remember IDs and passwords!

Protected menu areas cannot be accessed without ID or password.

- Note IDs and passwords and keep them in a safe place.

Navigation: [☰] > [System] > [Administrator]

The **Administrator ID** and **Administrator Password** menu items can be used to change the ID and password access codes defined by default.

Note

Both an ID and a password must be defined. If the existing code is deleted and no new code is entered, an error message is displayed.

- 1 Tap **Administrator ID** and/or **Administrator Password** and subsequently the associated button.
⇒ The **Administrator ID** and/or **Administrator Password** window appears.
- 2 Change the settings and confirm with [OK].

You can define the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	Values
Administrator ID	Creates a new ID or changes an existing ID (max. 20 characters).	Any (Z)*
Administrator Password	Creates new password or changes an existing password (max. 20 characters).	Any (Z)*

* Factory setting

6.7.1.2 Performing a master reset



NOTICE

Danger of data loss due to master reset!

After a master reset, the balance is reset to the factory settings.

All data such as user and application-specific settings, system settings including administrator ID and password are deleted.

Navigation: [☰] > [System] > [Administrator] > Master Reset

This menu item can be used to reset all balance settings to the factory settings. The date and time settings and recorded adjustment operations are not affected.

- 1 Tap **Master Reset**.
⇒ **Activate factory settings?** window appears.
- 2 Confirm with [OK].
- 3 To abort, tap [C].
- 4 To exit the menu item, tap [OK].
⇒ The balance restarts with the factory settings.

You can define the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	Values
Master Reset	Resets the balance to the factory settings.	None

6.7.1.3 Definition of user access rights

Navigation: [☰] > [System] > [Administrator] > Rights Home

The **Rights Home** and **Rights User 1 ... Rights User 7** menu items can be used to define access rights and select applications for all 8 user profiles.

The user profile designations, e.g. **Rights User 1** correspond to the factory setting; these can be changed in the user-specific settings.

See [User ▶ Page 81].

After tapping the [**Define**] button, the menu areas protected with ID and password can be defined for the selected user profile.

You can define the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	Values
Application Setup	All application-specific settings [].	No Protection* User Protect. Adm. Protect.
Weighing parameters	All weighing parameters available in the user-specific settings [].	No Protection* User Protect. Adm. Protect.
Adjustweight	Definition of external adjustment weights in the [Adjust/Test] system settings menu	No Protection* User Protect. Adm. Protect.
User	Selects the user profile [].	No Protection* User Protect. Adm. Protect.
User ID/Password	Definition of ID and password in the [User] user-specific settings menu.	No Protection* User Protect. Adm. Protect.
System	All system settings	No Protection* User Protect. Adm. Protect.
User Setting	All user-specific settings [].	No Protection* User Protect. Adm. Protect.
Application	Selects the application [].	No Protection* User Protect. Adm. Protect.
Application Selection	Defines the applications available for the selected user profile. Values can be <input type="checkbox"/> (deactivated) or <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> (activated)*.	Weighing* Piececounting* Percent* Formulation* Titration* Density* Diff.weighing* Pipette Check* Statistics* Remote*

* Factory setting

6.7.1.4 Record of safety-relevant operations

Navigation: [] > [**System**] > [**Administrator**] > **History**

The balance is able to document changes to protected settings. The **History** menu item can be used to view a list of these operations and switch recording on or off.

Note

When the memory is full (after about 50 recorded changes), the oldest operation is automatically deleted. If laboratory standards or QA systems require complete traceability of all changes made, the list must be printed and archived from time to time.

You can define the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	Values
History	Displays a list of changes made to protected settings. Specific data is displayed for each change (date and time, user, change made). The list can be printed by pressing the [] key.	Show
Record Mode	Switches recording on or off.	Off* On

* Factory setting

6.7.1.5 Reminder function for changing a password

Navigation: [☰] > [System] > [Administrator] > **Passw. Change Date**

For security reasons, passwords should be changed regularly; this menu item can be used to define if and when the balance is to generate a reminder to change passwords.

- 1 Select **Request** and subsequently tap the associated button.
⇒ A numeric input window appears.
 - 2 Enter the date for the change of password and confirm with [OK].
 - 3 To abort, tap [C].
 - 4 To exit the menu item, tap [OK].
- ⇒ When the selected date is reached, the message **Administrator The password change date has been reached. Please arrange changes.** appears.

Note

The administrator must ensure that all passwords are changed. The balance does not check this. If the message is deleted with [OK], it is displayed every 3 hours from anew until a new date is defined or the reminder function is deactivated.

You can define the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	Values
Passw. Change Date	Activates/deactivates the reminder function.	Off* On
Request	Enter the date (in DD.MM.YYYY) on which the balance is to generate a reminder to change the password.	None

* Factory setting

6.7.1.6 Definition of the number of users

Navigation: [☰] > [System] > [Administrator] > **Number of users**

This menu item can be used to define the user profiles available under the [☰] key. The user profile **Home** is not displayed and cannot be deactivated.

You can define the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	Values
Number of users	Defines the number of users available in the user profile [☰]. Values can be <input type="checkbox"/> (deactivated)* or <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> (activated).	User 1* User 2* User 3* User 4* User 5* User 6* User 7*

* Factory setting

6.7.1.7 Entering the registration code for Remote XPE software

Navigation: [☰] > [System] > [Administrator] > [Remote appl. reg.]

In this menu item you can enter the registration code for the Remote XPE software.

- Registration code is available.
- 1 Beside **Remote appl. reg.** > [Enter].
⇒ An alphanumeric input window is appears.
 - 2 Enter the registration code and confirm with [OK].
⇒ A confirmation window is displayed, tap the [OK] button.

6.8 Level sensor

Navigation: [☰] > [System] > [Levelcontrol]

The built-in level sensor permanently monitors the balance for correct horizontal alignment. This menu can be used to activate or deactivate the level sensor and define the settings for the generation of warnings within incorrect leveling.

Leveling information, **see** Leveling the balance.



Note

- The level sensor depends on the type of balance
- The level sensor **cannot** be switched off on some balances.
- The level sensor is coupled with the backlighting of the level indicator above the right foot screw. The level indicator is illuminated when the level sensor is activated.

Navigation:  > [System] > [Levelcontrol] > Levelcontrol > [Define]

You can define the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	Values
Warning Text	Defines whether and how often a warning text is to be displayed if the balance is not precisely leveled.	Off Once* Repeat
Warning Beep	Defines if and how often an audible warning is to be generated if the balance is not precisely leveled.	Off Once* Repeat

* Factory setting

7 User-specific Settings

Navigation: [🔧]

This section describes the procedure for defining specific settings for each user. This allows the balance to be adapted to the respective work technique and specific tasks.

To be noted is that all settings are stored under the active user profile and apply to working with all applications within this profile. It must be ensured that the required user profile is selected. When a user profile is displayed, the associated settings are automatically loaded.

- A printer is connected and activated as an output device in the peripheral device settings.
 - 1 To check the user profile, press [👤].
 - 2 To print out the settings, press [🖨️].
 - The detail of the protocol depends on the point at which printout is activated in the system settings. Press [🖨️] in the uppermost level of the user-specific settings; all settings are recorded. Start printing, e.g. in the [Terminal] submenu; only settings for the terminal are recorded.
 - To display the user-specific settings, press [🔧].
- ⇒ The [User Setting] window is displayed.

Example: Printout

```
User Setting
Weighing parameters
Weighing Mode   Universal
Environment     Standard
Value Release
                Reliable+Fast
AutoZero        On
User
User Name       Home
Language        English
User ID         1
Terminal
Brightness     80
Colour selection
                PaletteBlueCold
Sound           70
Touch Function  On
Optical key feedback On
Speedread       On
StatusLight     On
Brightness     60
Green status    On
```

Overview of user-specific settings






The user-specific settings are displayed in the form of symbols. The individual settings can be displayed and changed by tapping the symbols.

Note

If this menu has been protected by the administrator, the appropriate ID and password must be entered.

- The user profile is selected.
- 1 Tap, e.g. [Terminal].
⇒ **Terminal** window appears.
- 2 Select the required menu item (e.g. **Sound**).
- 3 Change the settings and confirm with [OK].
- 4 To abort, tap [C].
- 5 To exit the menu item, tap [OK].

6 To exit the [User Setting], tap [Exit] or press [].

	Designation	Explanation
	Wghparam	Settings for adjusting the balance to specific weighing conditions.
	User	Settings for the 8 different user profiles with respective information (e.g. name, password, dialog language).
	Door	Settings for the motorized glass draft shield (depending on type).
	Terminal	Settings for the display (e.g. brightness) and for the behavior of the terminal.
	User Reset	Reset all settings for the user profile to the factory settings.

Menu structure

Main menu	Submenu	Further information
Wghparam	Weighing Mode	See [Weighing parameters ▶ Page 79]
	Environment	
	Value Release	
	AutoZero	
User	User Name	See [User ▶ Page 81]
	Language	
	User ID	
	Password	
Door	Door Function	See [Doors ▶ Page 83]
	Doorway	
Terminal	Brightness	See [Terminal ▶ Page 84]
	Colour selection	
	Sound	
	Touch Function	
	Touchadjust	
	Optical key feedback	
	Speedread	
	StatusLight	
User Reset	no submenu	See [User factory settings ▶ Page 87]

7.1 Weighing parameters

Navigation: [] > [Wghparam]

This menu can be used to adapt the balance to suit specific requirements.

- 1 Tap [Wghparam] and subsequently the associated button.
- 2 Settings can be changed by tapping the associated button.
- 3 Change the settings and confirm with [OK].

Note

If access to this menu has been protected by the administrator, the appropriate ID and password must be entered.

You can define the following parameters:

Menu item	Explanation	Further information
Weighing Mode	Adapts the balance to the weighing mode.	See [Weighing mode ▶ Page 80]
Environment	Adapts the balance to the ambient conditions and location.	See [Ambient conditions ▶ Page 80]
Value Release	Defines how quickly a stable measured value is recognized by the balance as stable and released.	See [Measured value release ▶ Page 81]
AutoZero	Activates/deactivates automatic zero correction.	See [AutoZero ▶ Page 81]

7.1.1 Weighing mode

Navigation: [] > [Wghparam] > **Weighing Mode**

This setting can be used to adapt the balance to the weighing mode.

You can define the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	Values
Weighing Mode	Defines the weighing mode.	Universal* Dosing Sensor Mode Checkweighing

* Factory setting

Weighing mode settings

Note

The number of available settings depends on the type of balance.

When the balance is used with Quantos automated dosing modules only universal weighing mode can be used.

Values	Explanation
Universal	For all standard weighing applications.
Dosing	For dosing liquid or powdery products. With this setting, the balance responds very quickly to the smallest changes in weight.
Sensor Mode	Depending on the setting of the ambient conditions, this setting delivers a filtered weighing signal of varying strength. The filter has a linear characteristic in relation to time (not adaptive) and is suitable for continuous measured value processing.
Checkweighing	With this setting, the balance only reacts to significant changes in weight and the result is very stable.

7.1.2 Ambient conditions

Navigation: [] > [Wghparam] > **Environment**

With this setting, the balance can be optimally adapted to the ambient conditions at locations.

You can define the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	Values
Environment	Defines the ambient conditions	Very stable Stable Standard* Unstable Very unstable

* Factory setting

Note

The number of available settings depends on the type of balance.

When the balance is used with Quantos automated dosing modules only universal weighing mode can be used.

7.1.3 Measured value release

Navigation: [] > [Wghparam] > Value Release

This setting can be used to define how quickly a measured value is recognized as stable by the balance and released.

You can define the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	Values
Value Release	Defines measured value release.	Very fast Fast Reliable +Fast* Reliable Very reliable

* Factory setting

7.1.4 AutoZero

Navigation: [] > [Wghparam] > AutoZero

This menu item can be used to switch the automatic zero correction on or off.

Legal-for-trade

This menu item is not available for approved balances.

You can define the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	Values
AutoZero	Activates/deactivates the automatic zero correction. It corrects the zero deviations, e.g. that can occur due to slight fouling of the weighing pan.	Off On*

* Factory setting

7.2 User

Navigation: [] > [User]

This menu can be used to define the user name, dialog language and user access codes.

- 1 Tap [User] and subsequently the associated button.
- 2 Change the settings.
- 3 Confirm with [OK].

You can define the following parameters:


Menu item	Explanation	Further information
User Name	The name of the current user profile can be changed here.	See [User name ▶ Page 81]
Language	Defines the dialog language.	See [Language ▶ Page 82]
User ID	Change the user ID.	See [User ID and password ▶ Page 82]
Password	Change the user password.	

7.2.1 User name

Navigation: [] > [User] > User Name

The name of the current user profile can be changed in this menu item. Alphanumeric characters can be entered in the input window.

Note

If the entered user name already exists, an error message is displayed. After changing the name, the user profile appears at the top left of the display and in the profile menu [] under the new name. The user name is also printed in the protocols.

You can define the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	Values
User Name	Changes the name of the current user profile (max. 20 characters).	Any e.g. (User 1)*

* Factory setting

7.2.2 Language



NOTICE

Enter ID and password in the dialog language!

If the dialog language is changed, it is possible that administrator and user access codes (password and ID) cannot be entered.


- The ID and password must always be entered in the defined language.

Navigation: [⚙️] > [User] > Language

This menu item can be used to select the dialog language. The language is changed immediately. All windows and messages are displayed in the selected language.

Exception: interface parameters in the system settings are always in English.

You can define the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	Values
Language	Defines the preferred language.  Note The language is normally preset for the country of use.	English Deutsch Français Español Italiano Russian Polski Cestina Magyar Chinese Japanese

7.2.3 User ID and password

Navigation: [⚙️] > [User] > User ID or Password

The current user access codes can be changed in these two menu items with identical dialogs. These codes are required for accessing menu areas that have been protected at user level by the administrator

If an existing ID or password is deleted and no new code is entered, an error message is displayed.

Note

If access to both of these menu items is protected by the administrator, the current ID and password must be entered before the code can be changed.

You can define the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	Values
User ID	Changes the existing current user profile ID (max. 20 characters).	Any (Home = 0 User 1 = 1 User 2 = 2 User 3 = 3 User 4 = 4 User 5 = 5 User 6 = 6 User 7 = 7)*
Password	Changes the existing current user profile password (max. 20 characters).	Any (Home = 0 User 1 = 1 User 2 = 2 User 3 = 3 User 4 = 4 User 5 = 5 User 6 = 6 User 7 = 7)*

* Factory setting

7.3 Doors

Navigation: [] > [**Door**]

This menu can be used to adapt the function of the glass draft shield doors to suit specific requirements (Model-dependent).

- The user profile is selected.
- 1 Tap [**Door**].
 - ⇒ **Door** window appears.
- 2 Select the required menu item (e.g. **Door Function**).
 - ⇒ A selection window appears.
- 3 Change the settings and confirm with [**OK**].

Menu structure

Main menu	Submenu	Further information
Door Function	Manual	See section Door function
	Automatic	
Doorway	1...	See section Door opening
	0.25	
Doorway inner draft shield	1...	See section Door opening
	0.25	

Door Function

The operation of the door function can be defined with this setting.

You can define the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	Values
Door Function	Activates/deactivates the draft shield door function.	Manual* Automatic

* Factory setting

Note

Information on configuration of SmartSens, **see** [Settings for SmartSens and ErgoSens ▶ Page 103].

The door function [**Automatic**] is not compatible with [**Detection mode**] [**Automatic**] the electrostatic detection, **see** [Settings for electrostatic detection ▶ Page 104]. If both [**Automatic**] options are selected, the electrostatic detection has priority, i.e. the doors are not automatically operated.

Example

- When the [**→T←**] button is pressed, the doors open automatically for loading the tare weight.
- When a request is made to load the adjustment weight while adjusting the balance, the doors open automatically. The doors close automatically when the weight is loaded.
- The glass draft shield closes automatically for all weighings to achieve a stable weight indication.
- For different operations (e.g. piece counting), the doors open and close automatically as required by the application.

Doorway

If the application permits, the door opening angle can be reduced. This shortens opening and closing times, reducing environmental influences (e.g. drafts).

You can define the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	Values
Doorway	Defines the extent to which the glass draft shield doors can be opened (automatically or manually).	1* 0.75 0.5 0.25

Door opening settings

Values	Explanation
1...	Opens the door fully.
0.25	Opens the doors a quarter.

7.4 Terminal

Navigation: [] > [Terminal]

This menu can be used to adapt the terminal to suit specific requirements and the display adjusted.

- The user profile is selected.

- 1 Tap [Terminal].
 - ⇒ **Terminal** window appears.
- 2 Select the required menu item, e.g. **Brightness** and subsequently tap the associated button.
 - ⇒ **Brightness** window appears.
- 3 Tap the plus or minus arrow key and confirm with [OK].

The arrow buttons can be used to page forward or back to a menu page.

You can define the following parameters:

Menu item	Explanation	Further information
Brightness	Adjusts the display brightness.	See [Brightness ▶ Page 84]
Colour selection	Selects the display color.	See [Color selection ▶ Page 84]
Sound	Set the beep volume.	See [Beep ▶ Page 85]
Touch Function	Activates/deactivates the display touch function	See [Touch function ▶ Page 85]
Touchadjust	Activates/deactivates the touch screen adjustment.	See [Touch adjustment ▶ Page 85]
Optical key feedback	Activates/deactivates the visual feedback.	See [Optical key feedback ▶ Page 85]
Speedread	Activates/deactivates the weighing result display color selection.	See [Speedread ▶ Page 86]
StatusLight	Activates/deactivates the status light. Defines the brightness.	See [Status light ▶ Page 86]

7.4.1 Brightness

Navigation: [] > [Terminal] > **Brightness**

This menu item can be used to adjust the display brightness. The brightness is adjusted in 20% steps each time one of the two arrow keys is tapped.

You can define the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	Values
Brightness	Adjusts the display brightness (in 20% steps).	20 % ... 100 % (80 %)*

* Factory setting

7.4.2 Color selection

Navigation: [] > [Terminal] > **Colour selection**

This menu item can be used to adjust the display color. The colors can be used for orientation. Different colors can be used for user profiles for easy identification of a currently active profile. There are a total of 8 different colors. 4 different colors with low (left column) or high (right column) contrast.

 **Note**

The high contrast colors make the display easier to read in poor lighting conditions.

You can define the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	Values
Colour selection	Color adjustment.	Color 1* Color 2 Color 3 Color 4 Color 5 Color 6 Color 7 Color 8 (color 1, blue with low contrast)*

* Factory setting

7.4.3 Beep

Navigation: [] > [Terminal] > **Sound**

This menu item can be used to adjust the beep volume. The volume is increased in 10% steps each time one of the two arrow keys is tapped. Setting the volume to 0% switches off the beep.

You can define the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	Values
Sound	Adjusts the volume (in 10% steps)	0 % ... 100 % (70 %)*

* Factory setting

7.4.4 Touch function

Navigation: [] > [Terminal] > **Touch Function**

This menu item can be used to activate or deactivate the touch screen touch function. If the [Touch Function] is deactivated, the display will no longer respond to touch in weighing mode. Settings can no longer be made by tapping the display (exception: function keys).

Note

The touch function is always active in setting mode to allow settings to be made.

You can define the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	Values
Touch Function	Activates/deactivates the touch screen touch function.	On Off*

* Factory setting

7.4.5 Touch adjustment

Navigation: [] > [Terminal] > **Touchadjust**

If the instrument does not respond correctly when a certain area of the display is tapped, the touch screen can be adjusted with [Touchadjust].

- 1 Tap [Activate].
⇒ A window appears.
- 2 Tap the flashing area. This procedure must be repeated several times.
- 3 The procedure can be interrupted at any time by tapping [C].
⇒ When all flashing areas have been selected, the window closes.

7.4.6 Optical key feedback

Navigation: [] > [Terminal] > **Optical key feedback**

A short beep is generated each time a button is pressed or a menu function initiated as confirmation.

For additional optical feedback, the [**Optical key feedback**] function can be activated. When the beep sounds, the yellow LEDs on the right and left at the bottom of the status bar also light up briefly on the terminal.

You can define the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	Values
Optical key feedback	Activates/deactivates the visual feedback.	Off On*

* Factory setting

7.4.7 Speedread

Navigation: [] > [Terminal] > Speedread

If this function is activated, the weighing result is displayed in a light color as long as it remains unstable. The result is displayed in a darker color when it is stable. If the [**Speedread**] function is deactivated, the weighing result is always displayed in the same color, irrespective of whether it is stable or not.

You can define the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	Values
Speedread	Activates/deactivates the color display of the weighing result.	Off* On

* Factory setting

7.4.8 Status light

Navigation: [] > [Terminal] > StatusLight

New intelligent safety tools monitor the balance ready status. This menu item can be used to activate or deactivate the status light. The built-in status light in the terminal shows that the balance is ready to use.

You can define the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	Values
StatusLight	Activates/deactivates the status light. Green = balance is ready to use. Flashing green = balance is busy. Example: Internal adjustment in progress. Yellow = task pending, balance can still be used. Example: Automatic internal adjustment pending. Red = balance cannot/must not be used. Example: Balance is not correctly leveled.	Off On*

Status light settings

Menu structure

Main menu	Submenu	Further information
Off	no submenu	
On	Brightness	See Parameter table
	Green status	

You can define the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	Values
Brightness	Adjusts the display brightness (in 10% steps).	10 % ... 100 % (60 %)*

Green status	Activates/deactivates the green status icon. If the green status icon is deactivated, the status light does not light up when the balance is ready to use. The other status icons (flashing green, yellow, red) are displayed as normal.	Off On*
--------------	---	-----------

* Factory setting

7.5 User factory settings



NOTICE

Danger of data loss due to user profile reset!

After a reset, the balance is reset to the factory settings.

All user and application-specific settings for the active user profile are reset to the factory settings.

All individual settings, including user ID and password as well as measured values are deleted!

Navigation: [] > [**User Reset**]

This menu can be used to reset all settings for an active user profile to the factory settings.

- The user profile is selected.
- 1 Tap [**User Reset**].
 - ⇒ **User Reset** window is displayed.
- 2 Confirm with [**OK**].
- 3 To abort, tap [**C**].
 - ⇒ The balance restarts with the factory settings.

8 Weighing Application

Navigation: [☰] > [Weighing]



This section provides information and descriptions of setting options for practical use of the application.

All application settings are saved under the active user profile. Each user can select specific settings for this application. It must be ensured that the required user profile is selected.

Selecting the application

- 1 Press [☰].
- 2 Tap the [Weighing] icon in the selection window.
 - ⇒ The selected application is active.
 - ⇒ The balance is ready for weighing.

8.1 Weighing application settings

Navigation: [☰] > [Weighing] > [⚙️]

The procedure for performing a simple weighing has already been described, **see** [Performing a simple weighing ▶ Page 36]. In addition to the described procedures (zeroing, taring and performing a simple weighing), the balance offers a number of options for adjusting the application to suit specific requirements.

- 1 Press [⚙️].
 - ⇒ A window with application-dependent settings appears.
- 2 Select the required menu item (e.g. **Function Keys**).
- 3 Change the settings and confirm with [OK].
- 4 To exit the menu without saving, tap [C].
- 5 To restore the factory default settings, tap [STD].
- 6 To exit the menu item, tap [OK].

The arrow buttons can be used to page forward or back to a menu page.



Note

Settings can be printed out at any time in the application-dependent settings menu.

- A printer is connected and activated as an output device in the peripheral device settings.
- To print out the settings, press [🖨️].

Example: Printout

Weighing	
Function Keys	
ID	-
Nominal	-
+Tol	-
-Tol	-
Lotcounter	-
Adjust.int	1
Adjust.ext	-
Test int	-
Test ext	-
PreTare	-
Tare Store	-

You can define the following parameters:

Menu item	Explanation	Further information
Function Keys	Definition of function keys to appear at the bottom of the display. These keys enable direct access to specific functions.	See [Selecting function keys ▶ Page 90]
SmartTrac	Definition of the appearance of the graphic weighing-in aid.	See [Selecting SmartTrac ▶ Page 92]
Info Field	Definition of information fields to be displayed.	See [Selecting information fields ▶ Page 93]
AutoPrint	Activates/deactivates automatic weighing result printout.	See [Specifications for automatic protocol printout ▶ Page 93]
Display Unit	Definition of unit for result display.	See [Selecting weighing units ▶ Page 94]
Info Unit	Definition of an additional weighing unit. This appears in the respective display information field.	See [Selecting weighing units ▶ Page 94]
Custom Unit 1	Definition of a specific weighing unit.	See [Defining free weighing units ▶ Page 94]
Custom Unit 2	Definition of a second specific weighing unit.	See [Defining free weighing units ▶ Page 94]
Protocol	Selects data to be shown in the weighing protocols.	See [Protocol definition ▶ Page 95]
Print Key	Definition of the behavior of the  key for manual weighing result printout.	See [Specifications for manual protocol printout ▶ Page 97]
Transfer Key	Formats data output via the [Transfer] function key.	See [Output data formatting (transfer key) ▶ Page 98]
Identification	Defines identifications.	See [Definition of identifications and protocol headers ▶ Page 100]
Bar Code	Defines how barcode data is processed. These settings are only relevant if a barcode reader is connected.	See [Instructions for processing barcode data ▶ Page 100]
MinWeigh	Activates/deactivates the MinWeigh function. The MinWeigh function ensures that the weighing results are within defined tolerances appropriate to the requirements of your quality assurance system.	See [MinWeigh function settings ▶ Page 101]
Tare Store	Predefines up to 10 selectable tare weights.	See [Tare memory definition and activation ▶ Page 102]
AutoTare	Activates/deactivates the tare function. The automatic tare function automatically stores the first stable weight as the tare weight.	See [Automatic taring function settings ▶ Page 103]
Smart & ErgoSens	Programs both terminal SmartSens sensors. Up to two external ErgoSens (optional) can be assigned a function in this menu.	See [Settings for SmartSens and ErgoSens ▶ Page 103]
StaticDetect Setup	Settings for electrostatic detection.	See [Settings for electrostatic detection ▶ Page 104]
Ionizer Setup	Settings for the optional anti-static kit (ionizer) for eliminating the build-up of electrostatic charges on weighing objects.	See [Settings for the optional anti-static kit (ionizer) ▶ Page 106]

8.1.1 Selecting function keys

Navigation: [☰] > [Weighing] > [☰] > **Function Keys**

Function keys enable direct access to specific functions and settings in the application. A function can be activated by tapping a key.

The function keys are displayed in the application at the bottom of the display. The numbers define the sequence in the display.







- Activate or deactivate function keys by tapping.
- To redefine the sequence, all function keys must be deactivated and subsequently activated in the required sequence.















The arrow buttons can be used to page forward or back to a menu page.





- Application is activated.

- 1 Press [☰].
⇒ A window with application-dependent settings appears.
- 2 Tap **Function Keys** > [Define].
- 3 Select the **Function Keys** which you need.
⇒ The function key is automatically numbered.
- 4 Change the settings and confirm with [OK].

8.1.1.1 Function key overview

	Designation	Explanation
	ID	This function key can be used for the assignment of individual weighing identifications (descriptive texts), which are also shown in the protocols. After tapping this function key, a window is displayed in which the ID can be selected and text entered. Information for the definition of identifications, see [Definition of identifications and protocol headers ▶ Page 100]. Information on practical working with identifications, see [Working with identifications ▶ Page 108].
	Nominal	Definition of the required nominal weight. This also serves as a reference for the tolerances. Information on nominal weight settings, see [Weighing-in to a nominal weight ▶ Page 109].
	+Tol	Definition of accuracy (tolerances) for weighing-in to a nominal weight. Information on tolerance settings, see [Weighing-in to a nominal weight ▶ Page 109].
	-Tol	Definition of accuracy (tolerances) for weighing-in to a nominal weight. Information on tolerance settings, see [Weighing-in to a nominal weight ▶ Page 109].
	Lotcounter	Activates the lot counter and defines a start value. Information on settings, see [Working with the lot counter ▶ Page 108].
	Adjust.int	Balance adjustment with internal adjustment weight. Information on making and recording adjustments, see [Adjustment with internal weight/ProFACT ▶ Page 112].

	Adjust.ext	Balance adjustment with an external adjustment weight. Information on making and recording adjustments, see [Adjustment with external test weight ▶ Page 113]. Important External adjustment is not available on certain legal-for-trade balances.
	Test int	Balance adjustment test with an internal test weight. Information on performing and recording tests, see [Testing the adjustment with internal weight ▶ Page 113].
	Test ext	Testing balance adjustment with an external test weight. Information on performing and recording tests, see [Testing the adjustment with external test weight ▶ Page 114].
	PreTare	Numerical entry of a fixed tare weight (subtraction of tare weight). Information on tare weight entry, see [Taring options ▶ Page 107].
	Tare Store	Displaying a predefined tare weight. Information on the definition of predefined tare weights, see [Tare memory definition and activation ▶ Page 102]. Information on practical working with the tare memory, see [Taring options ▶ Page 107].
	1/2d ... 1/1000d	Changes the resolution of the weighing result. Information on resolution settings, see [Changing the weighing result resolution ▶ Page 106]. Important For metrological reasons, resolution selection is not available on certain legal-for-trade balances.
	Header	Prints the protocol header. Information on weighing protocol settings, see [Protocol definition ▶ Page 95].
	Footer	Prints the protocol footer. Information on weighing protocol settings, see [Protocol definition ▶ Page 95].
	Adj. History	Displays the adjustment history. Important Adjustments made in the system settings are displayed. Information on settings, see [Settings for adjustments and tests ▶ Page 52].
	Transfer	Transfers the current weight, without further data (additional information) directly to a connected host computer. The output data can be formatted. Information on output data formatting, see [Output data formatting (transfer key) ▶ Page 98].
	Test Sequence	Displays a list of tasks set to [Manual]. Information on settings, see [Assigning a test sequence to a task ▶ Page 63].
	Info	This function key is used as a shortcut for the [Show] key. Information on settings, see [Info ▶ Page 68].
	GWP History	Opens the history. All test results saved in the GWP history are displayed. Information on history settings, see [Test history ▶ Page 67].
	Ionizer	Starts/stops the connected ionizer, see [Settings for the optional anti-static kit (ionizer) ▶ Page 106].

	ES-Det.	Manually starts the measurement of samples for electrostatic charges, see [Settings for electrostatic detection ▶ Page 104].
	ES-thresh.	This function key is used as a shortcut for entering the switching threshold, see [Settings for electrostatic detection ▶ Page 104].
	Target&Tol	This function key is used as a shortcut for entering the nominal weight, +tolerance and -tolerance, see [SmartTrac dosing guide ▶ Page 92].
	Display	This function key is used as a shortcut for displaying the weighing result in a large size, see [Display ▶ Page 17].


Factory setting: [Adjust.int], [Target&Tol] and [ID] are enabled in this order.

8.1.2 Selecting SmartTrac

Navigation:  > [Weighing] >  > SmartTrac

SmartTrac is a graphic remaining range display. It displays the already used and remaining weighing range. In certain applications, SmartTrac also facilitates weighing-in to a specific nominal weight.




SmartTrac is displayed below the weighing result on the right of the display, **see** [Display ▶ Page 17].

- 1 Press .
 - ⇒ Window with application-dependent settings appears.
- 2 Tap the corresponding button.
- 3 Change the settings and confirm with [OK].

Note

This menu can also be displayed directly from the application by tapping SmartTrac.

You can define the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	Values
SmartTrac	Activates/deactivates SmartTrac or defines the display mode.	No SmartTrac   * 

* Factory setting

8.1.2.1 SmartTrac dosing guide




Navigation:  > [Weighing] >  > Function Keys > [Target&Tol]

In this menu item you can specify the settings of the function key [Target&Tol]. With the function key to set the nominal weight, the tolerance mode, the tolerances and the form of the SmartTrac.

- Function key is activated.
- 1 Press [Target&Tol].
 - ⇒ Window with application-dependent settings appears.
 - 2 Tap the corresponding button.
 - 3 Change the settings and confirm with [OK].

You can define the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	Values
Nominal	Definition of the required nominal weight.	Any
Tolerance Mode	Definition of the tolerance mode in symmetric or asymmetric form.	Symmetric* Asymmetric
+/- Tolerance	Definition of accuracy (tolerances) for weighing-in to a nominal weight.	Any

SmartTrac	Activates/deactivates SmartTrac or defines the display mode.	No SmartTrac   * 
-----------	--	---


* Factory setting

8.1.3 Selecting information fields

Navigation:  > [Weighing] >  > Info Field

The information fields in the display provide constant information on, e.g. set values, measured results.

The numbered fields are displayed in the application. The numbers define the information field sequence in the display (maximum 4 information fields).

- Information fields can be activated or deactivated by tapping.
 - To redefine the sequence, all information fields must be deactivated and then activated in the required sequence.
 - Application is activated.
- 1 Press .
 - ⇒ A window with application-dependent settings appears.
 - 2 Tap **Info Field** > [Define].
 - 3 Select the information fields that you need.
 - ⇒ The information field is automatically numbered.
 - 4 Change the settings and confirm with [OK].

The arrow buttons can be used to page forward or back to a menu page.

You can define the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	Values
Info Field	<p>Activates/deactivates the associated info fields (max. 4).</p> <p>Lotcounter = displays the item counter status.</p> <p>RefTare = if the MinWeigh function is activated, this information field displays the upper reference tare limit.</p> <p>MinWeigh = if the MinWeigh function is activated, this information field displays the required minimum weight based on the reference tare.</p> <p>MW-Method = if the MinWeigh function is activated, this information field displays which of the three MW methods are used for the QA standard.</p>	Nominal* +Tol -Tol Lotcounter ID1* ID2* ID3 ID4 Info Unit Tare Gross RefTare MinWeigh MW-Method

* Factory setting


8.1.4 Specifications for automatic protocol printout

Navigation:  > [Weighing] >  > AutoPrint

This menu item can be used to define whether and under which conditions the balance automatically records the weighing result. Information defined for recording single values is printed.

See [Protocol definition ▶ Page 95].

When this function is activated [On], the criteria for automatic entry can be defined via the [Define] button.

- 1 Press .
 - ⇒ A window with application-dependent settings appears.
- 2 Beside **Autom. WeightEntry**, tap the associated button.
 - ⇒ **Autom. WeightEntry** window appears.
- 3 Tap [On] > [Define].
- 4 Change the settings and confirm with [OK].

You can define the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	Values
Limit	For automatic protocol printout, the defined limits must not be reached and subsequently exceeded.	Any
Delay Time	When the limits are exceeded, the [Delay Time] starts, after lapse of which the weight is recorded. With this setting, the weighing result can be printed with a defined delay if necessary.	Any (displayed in seconds)

Factory setting: [Off] Automatic entry disabled.

8.1.5 Selecting weighing units

Navigation: [☰] > [Weighing] > [⚙️] > **Display Unit** or **Info Unit**

The menu items **Display Unit** and **Info Unit** can be used to define the weighing units to be used. The weighing result can simultaneously be displayed in two different weighing units by selecting different units. The same units are available for selection under both menu items.

Note

- The number of available units is model-dependent.
- All available units are either displayed together or shown as a rolling list.

After changing the **Display Unit**, the current weighing result as well as the values in the information fields **Tare** and **Gross** are displayed in the new weighing unit. The **Info Unit** is used for the information field with the same name.

See [Selecting information fields ▶ Page 93].

- 1 Press [⚙️].
⇒ A window with application-dependent settings opens.
- 2 Beside **Display Unit** or **Info Unit**, tap the associated button.
⇒ A selection window appears.
- 3 Change the settings and confirm with [OK].

You can define the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	Values
Display Unit	Defines the unit (model-dependent).	g kg ct lb oz ozt GN dwf mom msg flh tis tit tola baht
Info Unit	Defines the unit (model-dependent).	g kg ct lb oz ozt GN dwf mom msg flh tis tit tola baht

Factory setting: Model-dependent, for both units.

8.1.6 Defining free weighing units

Navigation: [☰] > [Weighing] > [⚙️] > **Custom Unit 1** or **Custom Unit 2**

A specific weighing unit can be defined under the menu items **Custom Unit 1** and **Custom Unit 2**. This allows calculations (e.g. surfaces or volumes) to be carried out directly during determination of the weighing result. The free weighing units are available in all menus and input fields in which weighing units can be selected (however, not for the entry of manual tare weights).

- 1 Press [⚙️].
⇒ A window with application-dependent settings appears.
- 2 Tap **Custom Unit 1** or **Custom Unit 2** > [Off].
⇒ **Custom Unit 1** or **Custom Unit 2** window appears.

- 3 Tap **[On]** > **[Define]**.
⇒ A selection window appears.
 - 4 Change the settings and with **[OK]**.
- You can define the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	Values
Formula	<p>Defines how subsequently defined value for [Factor] is calculated. There are 2 formulae available, where F stands for the factor and net for the weight.</p> <p>F * Net = multiplies the net weight by the factor. F / Net = factor is divided by the net weight.</p> <p>The formula can be used, for example, to simultaneously take into account a known error factor while weighing.</p>	F * Net F / Net
Factor	<p>Defines the factor ($-10^7 \dots 10^7$) with which the effective weighing result (net weight) is calculated via the previously selected formula.</p>	Any
Name	<p>Defines a designation for the free weighing unit (max. 4 characters).</p> <p>Important The entry of weighing units is not permitted.</p>	Any
Result Output Format	<p>Defines the formatting for the weighing result.</p> <p>Example A setting of "0.05" defines 2 places after the decimal point with rounding to 5. A determined result of 123.4777 is consequently displayed as 123.50.</p> <p>Important This function can only be used to reduce the resolution of the weighing result. No value must therefore be entered that exceeds the maximum balance resolution! Values that are too small are automatically rounded off.</p>	Any


Factory setting: **[Off]**.

8.1.7 Protocol definition

Navigation:  > **[Weighing]** >  > **Protocol**

This menu item can be used to define information to appear in the protocols. This extensive menu is divided into 3 submenus in which options for the header, recording of single values and the footer can be defined. The numbered data items are printed in the protocols. The numbers determine the sequence in the printout.


- Information can be activated or deactivated by tapping. The sequence of the keys is automatically updated.
- To redefine the sequence, all information must be deactivated and subsequently activated in the required sequence.
- Application is activated.

- 1 Press .
⇒ A window with application-dependent settings appears.
- 2 Tap **Protocol** > **[Define]**.
⇒ **Protocol** window appears.
- 3 Tap (e.g. **Header**) > **[Define]**.
- 4 Select the information key which you need.
⇒ The information key is automatically numbered.
- 5 Confirm with **[OK]**.

The arrow buttons can be used to page forward or back to a menu page.

 **Note**

The results and data can be printed out at any time.

- A printer is connected and activated as an output device in the peripheral device settings.
- To print out the settings, press .

Example: Printout

Header / Footer

```
----- Weighing -----
25.Jul 2013          17:30
T1
T2
User Name           User 1
Balance Type        XPE56C
Balance ID          Lab A/1
ID1
Balance is levelled
Nominal             0.00 g
+Tol                2.50 %
-Tol                2.50 %
MW-Method           Off
Min.Weight by Tare
-----
Signature
.....
```

Single value

```
----- Weighing -----
25.Jul 2013          17:05
N                   121.53 g
T                   41.37 g
G                   162.90 g
-----
```

Header line of protocols

This submenu can be used to define information to be printed in the protocol header (before the results). The header is automatically printed if it has been defined as part of the protocol.

However, the header can also be printed separately by tapping the [**Header**] function key.

Reporting of single values

This submenu can be used to define the information to be reported for each individual result.

Printing takes place by pressing the  key or automatically if the automatic print function is activated.

Protocol footer

This submenu can be used to define the information to be printed in the protocol footer after the results (single values).

The footer can be printed by tapping the [**Footer**] function key.

The footer options are identical with those of the header, only the **Levelcontrol** option is not available.

You can define the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	Values
Header	<p>Define the information to be printed in the protocol header (before the results).</p> <p>SNR = the serial numbers of the balance and terminal are printed. The balance type is generated by the balance and cannot be changed by the user.</p> <p>Levelcontrol = records whether or not the balance is correctly leveled.</p> <p>Nom.,+Tol,-Tol = records the defined nominal weight and the defined plus and minus tolerances.</p> <p>MW-Method = records the selected method for the minimum weight.</p>	Appl. Name* Title 1 Title 2 Date/Time* User Balance Type SNR Balance ID Levelcontrol ID1 ID2 ID3 ID4 Nom.,+Tol,-Tol MW-Method Signature Blank Line Dash Line 3 Blank Lines
Single value	<p>Define the information to be recorded for each single result.</p> <p>ES-Detection = records the electrostatic detection status.</p>	Appl. Name Levelcontrol ID1 ID2 ID3 ID4 Nom.,+Tol,-Tol MW-Method Tare Net* Gross Info Unit ES-Detection Signature Blank Line Dash Line 3 Blank Lines Footer
Footer	<p>Define information to be printed in the protocol footer after the results (single values).</p>	Appl. Name Title 1 Title 2 Date/Time User Balance Type SNR Balance ID Levelcontrol ID1 ID2 ID3 ID4 Nom.,+Tol,-Tol MW-Method Signature* Blank Line Dash Line 3 Blank Lines

* Factory setting

8.1.8 Specifications for manual protocol printout

Navigation: [Menu] > [Weighing] > [Print] > **Print Key**

This menu item can be used to define the behavior of the [Print] key (protocol printout).

- Press [Print].
 - ⇒ A window with application-dependent settings opens.
- Beside **Print Key**, tap the associated button.
 - ⇒ A selection window appears.
- Change the settings and confirm with [OK].

You can define the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	Values
Print Key	<p>Define the behavior of the [Print] key.</p> <p>Stable = the protocol is only printed if the weighing result is stable.</p> <p>Dynamic = the protocol is printed immediately, regardless of whether the weighing result is stable.</p>	Stable* Dynamic Off

* Factory setting

8.1.9 Output data formatting (transfer key)

Navigation: [☰] > [Weighing] > [☰] > **Transfer Key**

A stable weight can be transferred via the interface to a host computer with the **[Transfer]** function key. This menu item can be used to define the formatting for output values. This can be necessary if the balance is operated together with other instruments, programs or peripheral devices that use a specific data format. It can be defined whether data is output to the host or also to the printer.

- 1 Press [☰].
⇒ A window with application-dependent settings appears.
- 2 Tap **Transfer Key** > [Define].
⇒ **Transfer Key** window appears.
- 3 Change the settings and confirm with [OK].

Menu structure

Main menu	Submenu	Further information
Data output format	Standard	See [Output format ▶ Page 98]
	Customise	
Data transfer to printer	Off	See [Data output to the printer ▶ Page 100]
	On	

8.1.9.1 Output format

Data output is set by default to a standard format that generally corresponds to the weight displayed at the terminal, followed by an end-of-line character defined for the host. Negative weights are displayed with a minus sign. The output weight is left-justified.

See [Peripherals ▶ Page 69].

Example (-12.8934 g):

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
-	1	2	.	8	9	3	4		g	C _F	L _F

Note

- If the resolution of the displayed value is reduced, the weight is also transferred with reduced resolution to the host.
- If the balance has overload or underload at the time of data transfer, **UNDERLOAD** or **OVERLOAD** is transferred instead of the weight.

- 1 The output format can be changed by tapping the associated button under **Data output format**.
- 2 Activate [**Customise**] and subsequently tap the [Define] button.

Menu structure

Main menu	Submenu	Further information
Net indicator field	Off	See section Net weight icon
	Field length	
Weight field	Field length	See section Weight format
	No. of decimal digits	
	Sign	
	Sign position	
Unit field	Off	See section Weight unit field
	Field length	

Net weight icon

In the standard output format, net weights are not specially marked. To place an **N** in front of net weights, this function can be activated and also the field length defined. The net symbol is left-justified in the field.

You can define the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	Values
Off	Net weight icon deactivated.	None *
Field length	Activates the net weight icon. Defines the field length (max. 10 characters). Important If the balance was not tared, the net symbol is not transferred. Blank characters are transferred appropriate to the selected field length.	1 ... 10 (5 characters)*

* Factory setting

Weight format

You can define the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	Values
Field length	Defines the total length of the weight data field including sign, decimal point and decimal places (max. 20 characters). Important Irrespective of their setting, as many places are output as necessary for complete transfer of the weight displayed at the terminal. The weight is output right-justified.	1 ... 20 (10)*
No. of decimal digits	Defines the number of decimal places. If the set value has less than the number of decimal places displayed at the terminal, a rounded value with the selected number of decimal places is transferred.	0 ... 6 (max. number of places of the balance)*
Sign	Defines the sign. Always = each weight is preceded by a plus or minus sign. Neg. values = only negative values are preceded by a minus sign. Positive values are transferred without sign.	Always Neg. values*
Sign position	Defines whether the sign should directly precede the weight (right-justified) or left-justified.	-xxx.yy* -xxx.yy

* Factory setting

Weight unit field

In the standard output format, each weight is output with the weight unit (appropriate to the current display unit). This menu can be used to select whether weights are transferred with or without unit and also define the field length for the weight unit.

You can define the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	Values
Off	Defines whether weights are transferred with or without unit.	None (Output of weight unit activated)*
Field length	Defines the field length (max. 5 characters). Irrespective of their setting for the field length, as many places are output as necessary for complete transfer of the weight displayed at the terminal. The weight unit is output left-justified (separated from the weight by a space).	1 ... 5 (3)*

* Factory setting

8.1.9.2 Data output to the printer

When the [Transfer] function key is pressed, the data is normally only transferred to the host. Data can also be sent to the printer by activating the setting.

Note

The previously described data formatting settings have no influence on data output to the printer. This is determined only by the protocol settings.

You can define the following parameters:


Parameter	Description	Values
Data transfer to printer	Activates/deactivates the data output to the printer.	Off* On

* Factory setting

8.1.10 Definition of identifications and protocol headers

Navigation:  > [Weighing] >  > Identification

This menu item can be used to activate the 4 identifications or change their designations available under the [ID] function key. Define two headers for the weighing protocols. The entered designations appear in the respective information fields (e.g. company name, customer) and can be printed out in the weighing protocols. Default ID designations are [ID1], [ID2], [ID3] and [ID4]. These can be replaced with specific designations (e.g. customer, order). The ID is subsequently available with the new designation under the [ID] function key.

- 1 Press .
⇒ A window with application-dependent settings appears.
- 2 Tap **Identification** > [Define].
⇒ **Identification** window appears.
- 3 Settings can be changed by tapping the associated button.
⇒ An alphanumeric input window appears.
- 4 Enter the designation and confirm with [OK].

The arrow buttons can be used to page forward or back to a menu page.


Parameter	Description	Values
Identification	Activates/deactivates the 4 identifications or change their designations. Define two headers for the weighing protocols. Title 1 ... Title 2 = defines a designation for the protocol header (max. 20 characters). ID1 Name ... ID4 Name = defines the designation (max 20 characters).	Title 1* Title 2* ID1 Name* ID2 Name ID3 Name ID4 Name

* Factory setting

8.1.11 Instructions for processing barcode data

Navigation:  > [Weighing] >  > Bar Code

If a barcode reader or keyboard is connected to the balance, this menu can be used to define how the data is to be processed.

- The external device is appropriately configured in the [Peripherals] system setting.
- 1 Press .
⇒ A window with application-dependent settings opens.
 - 2 Beside **Bar Code**, tap the associated button.
⇒ A selection window appears.

3 Change the settings and confirm with [OK].

You can define the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	Values
Bar Code	<p>Defines how the data is be processed.</p> <p>ID1 ... ID4 = the received barcode data is treated as identification texts and the corresponding identification assigned.</p> <p>PreTare = the barcode data is interpreted as a value for the subtraction of tare weight.</p> <p>Host = the data is transferred directly to a connected PC. If no PC is connected or this data cannot be received, it is ignored.</p> <p>Open Input = the data is written in the currently open input window (e.g. lot counter, ID or PreTare). The window is automatically closed after the data is processed. If no input window is open, the data is ignored.</p>	Off ID1 ID2 ID3 ID4 PreTare Host Open Input*

* Factory setting

8.1.12 MinWeigh function settings

Navigation:  > [Weighing] >  > MinWeigh

Note

The menu with the settings for the **MinWeigh** function is deactivated by default and not accessible. The **MinWeigh** function must be activated and programmed by a service engineer. If this function is required, but is not accessible in the menu, please contact your METTLER TOLEDO representative.


The **MinWeigh** function ensures that the weighing results are within defined tolerances appropriate to the requirements of your quality assurance system.

The service engineer will determine the required minimum weights based on your QA requirements and subsequently load these values into the balance. Up to 3 tare weights can be defined with the corresponding smallest net weights. The service engineer will set the weighing parameters to the values required for the maintenance of tolerances.

See [Weighing parameters ▶ Page 79].


Note

After programming the balance, the service engineer will issue a certificate. This records the measurements and tolerances as well as corresponding tare and the smallest net weight. These settings cannot be changed by the user as long as the **MinWeigh** function is activated.

- The **MinWeigh** function is activated.
- 1 Press .
 - ⇒ A window with application-dependent settings appears.
 - 2 Beside **MinWeigh**, tap the associated button.
 - ⇒ **MinWeigh** window appears.
 - 3 Tap [On] > [Define].
 - 4 Change the settings and confirm with [OK].

You can define the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	Values
Method	<p>Selects the method programmed by the service engineer according to your instructions.</p> <p>Up to 3 methods can be defined, e.g. [USP].</p>	Any

Parameter	Description	Values
Info	Displays information relating to the MinWeigh function (method, date of next test by the service engineer and required minimum weights based on reference tare weights defined by the service engineer). The information can be printed out by pressing the  key.	Show

Factory setting: [Off].

8.1.13 Tare memory definition and activation


Navigation:  > [Weighing] >  > **Tare Store**

This menu item can be used to define up to 10 tare weights available under the [**Tare Store**] function key and change their designations. The default designations for the tare memory are [T1] ... [T10]. These can be replaced by specific names, e.g. designation of a tare container. The tare memory is subsequently available with the new designation under the function key.

Information on working with the tare memory, **see** [Taring options ▶ Page 107].

Note

Deactivated tare memories [Off] cannot be selected under the [**Tare Store**] function key.

- 1 Press .
 - ⇒ A window with application-dependent settings appears.
- 2 Beside **Tare Store**, tap the [**Define**] button.
 - ⇒ **Tare Store** window appears.
- 3 The settings, e.g. **T1** can be changed by tapping the associated button.
- 4 Tap [**On**] and subsequently the associated button.
 - ⇒ An alphanumeric input window appears.
- 5 Enter the designation and confirm with [**OK**].

The arrow buttons can be used to page forward or back to a menu page.

Menu structure


Main menu	Submenu	Further information
T1 ... T10	Off	See Parameter table
	On	

You can define the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	Values
Off	Deactivated tare memory.	None
On	Activates the tare memory. Defines a designation. Defines the weight.	Name Value

You can define the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	Values
Name	Defines a designation for the tare memory (max. 20 characters). Important Although the designation can consist of up to 20 characters, it is recommended to use short designations. A maximum of 10 characters can be displayed under the [Tare Store] function key.	Any

Parameter	Description	Values
Value	Defines a weight.  Note Instead of entering the value, the respective tare container can be placed on the weighing pan and the button with the balance icon subsequently pressed. The weight is directly taken over.	Any


Factory setting: [Off].

8.1.14 Automatic taring function settings

Navigation:  > [Weighing] >  > **AutoTare**

This menu item can be used to define whether and under which conditions the balance automatically interprets the first applied weight after zeroing as the tare weight. If the **AutoTare** function is activated, [On], the weight criterion for the automatic taring function can be defined via the button.


Information on working with the automatic taring function, **see** [Taring options ▶ Page 107].

- 1 Press .
 - ⇒ A window with application-dependent settings appears.
- 2 Beside **AutoTare**, tap the associated button.
 - ⇒ **AutoTare** window appears.
- 3 Tap [On] and subsequently the associated button.
 - ⇒ A numeric input window appears.
- 4 Enter the value and confirm with [OK].

You can define the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	Values
Off	Deactivated AutoTare function.	None
On	Activates the automatic taring function.	Limit

You can define the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	Values
Limit	This value defines the minimum weight that must be applied to the weighing pan so that it is automatically stored as the tare weight. If the weight is below the limits, it is not automatically transferred to the tare memory.  Note Instead of entering the weight, the lightest tare container can be placed on the weighing pan and the button with the balance icon subsequently pressed. The applied weight is directly taken over as a limit.	Any

Factory setting: [Off].

8.1.15 Settings for SmartSens and ErgoSens

Navigation:  > [Weighing] >  > **Smart & ErgoSens**





This menu can be used to activate or deactivate both hands-free sensors (SmartSens) in the left and right top corner of the terminal.


A specific function can be activated by moving the hand over the respective sensor (maximum distance about 5 cm). The sensor beeps to confirm that it has recognized the command.

External sensors connected to the connections "Aux 1" and "Aux 2" at the rear of the balance can be configured with the ErgoSens settings. ErgoSens is an optionally available external sensor. A maximum of 2 external ErgoSens can be connected to the balance.

Each of the two SmartSens and ErgoSens can be assigned one of the following functions by tapping the associated button.

 **Note**

If one of the functions that emulate a button at the terminal is activated, the respective symbol (, , , ) in the status bar below the respective sensor lights up. For all other settings that emulate function keys with the same name, the green **F** (Function) symbol lights up. No symbol lights up when the sensor is deactivated.

- 1 Press [].
 - ⇒ A window with application-dependent settings appears.
- 2 Tap **Smart & ErgoSens** > [**Define**].
 - ⇒ A selection window appears.
- 3 Select the required menu item, e.g. **SmartSens left**.
 - ⇒ A selection window appears.
- 4 Select the function and confirm with [**OK**].

You can define the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	Values
SmartSens left	Activates/deactivates the left SmartSens. Door = opens/closes the glass draft shield (doors). PreTare = opens the input window for numerical entry of a fixed tare weight (subtraction of tare weight). Transfer = transfers the stable, formatted weight via the interface.	Off Door* ->0<- ->T<- Print ID1 ID2 ID3 ID4 Header Footer PreTare 1/2d 1/5d 1/10d 1/100d 1/1000d Transfer
SmartSens right	Activates/deactivates the right SmartSens.	Off Door* ->0<- ->T<- Print ID1 ID2 ID3 ID4 Header Footer PreTare 1/2d 1/5d 1/10d 1/100d 1/1000d Transfer
ErgoSens 1 (Aux1)	Activates/deactivates the ErgoSens 1. AntiStatic Kit = to activate the ionizer, it must be selected appropriate to the connection used.	Off* Door ->0<- ->T<- Print ID1 ID2 ID3 ID4 Header Footer PreTare 1/2d 1/5d 1/10d 1/100d 1/1000d Transfer AntiStatic Kit
ErgoSens 2 (Aux2)	Activates/deactivates the ErgoSens 2.	Off* Door ->0<- ->T<- Print ID1 ID2 ID3 ID4 Header Footer PreTare 1/2d 1/5d 1/10d 1/100d 1/1000d Transfer AntiStatic Kit

* Factory setting

8.1.16 Settings for electrostatic detection


Navigation: [] > [**Weighing**] > [] > **StaticDetect Setup**

Electrostatic charges on weighing containers or samples can lead to incorrect measurement. The electrostatic detection is used to measure electrostatic charges and quantify their influence on the weighing result. If a result exceeds a user-defined threshold value, an appropriate warning is generated.


The visual display in the weighing chamber shows blue during measurement. If a relevant charge is detected, the visual display flashes as an additional warning next to the warning message on the terminal.

The sample can be discharged by holding and turning it in front of the optional ionizer for several seconds. Turning the sample neutralizes enveloping charges.

- Ionizer is activated under the used connection **ErgoSens 1 (Aux1)** or **ErgoSens 2 (Aux2)**.

- 1 Press [].
⇒ A window with application-dependent settings appears.
- 2 Beside **StaticDetect Setup**, tap the associated button.
⇒ A selection window appears.
- 3 Select the function and confirm with [**OK**].

You can define the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	Values
Detection mode	<p>Defines the electrostatic detection mode.</p> <p>Automatic = detection starts after motorized closure of the doors (manual closure cannot be detected by the balance)</p> <p>Manual = detection starts after pressing the [ES-Det.] function key</p> <p> Note Both the detection mode and door function must NOT be set to Automatic. If both options are set to Automatic, the electrostatic detection has priority, i.e. the doors are not automatically operated.</p>	Automatic* Manual
Display weighing error	Shows or hides the size of an error in the StaticDetect message.	Yes* No
Detection threshold	<p>Defines the threshold value for a warning message.</p> <p>Value that indicates from which incorrect weight a warning message is generated.</p>	Value in [mg]

* Factory setting

8.1.16.1 Defining threshold

Navigation: [] > [**Weighing**] > [] > **Function Keys** > [**ES-thresh.**]

In this menu item you can specify the settings of the function key [**ES-thresh.**]. With the function key to set the input mode, the threshold and the target weight.

- Function key is activated.
- 1 Press [**ES-thresh.**].
⇒ Window with application-dependent settings is displayed.
 - 2 Tap the corresponding button.
 - 3 Change the settings and confirm with [**OK**].

You can define the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	Values
Input mode	Definition of the input mode.	Fix* Calculated
Detection threshold [g]	<p>Enter a value for the upper limit.</p> <p>Default threshold is 40 digits (mg representation to be calculated from balance resolution).</p>	0.001 mg ... 100 mg

Calculated

Parameter	Description	Values
Weighing accuracy	Enter a value in percent for the weighing accuracy.	0.1% ... 100% (1%)*

Target weight	Enter a value in mg for the target weight. To be calculated from balance resolution, whereby the result of target weight and weighing accuracy must be 40 digits.	0.001 mg ... 100 mg
---------------	--	---------------------

* Factory setting

8.1.17 Settings for the optional anti-static kit (ionizer)


Navigation: [☰] > [Weighing] > [⚙️] > **Ionizer Setup**

The optional anti-static kit eliminates the build-up of electrostatic charges on weighing objects by ionization. The ionizer must be connected to one of the two connections "Aux 1" or "Aux 2" at the rear of the balance.

- Ionizer is activated under the used connection **ErgoSens 1 (Aux1)** or **ErgoSens 2 (Aux2)**.

- 1 Press [⚙️].
⇒ A window with application-dependent settings appears.
- 2 Beside **Ionizer Setup**, tap the associated button.
⇒ A selection window appears.
- 3 Select the function and confirm with [OK].

You can define the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	Values
After door opened	Defines the ionizing status. Inactive = no ionizing. Active = after opening the draft shield, ionizing takes place continuously until the draft shield (doors) is closed again (maximum 10 minutes).	Inactive Active*
After door closed	Defines the ionizing time (in seconds).  Note If the time is set to "0" seconds, no ionizing takes place after closing the draft shield (doors).	0 ... 1000 (0)*

* Factory setting

8.2 Working with the weighing application

Navigation: [☰] > [Weighing]

This section describes the use of various functions of the **Weighing** application in practice.

8.2.1 Changing the weighing result resolution

The balance is set by default so that the weighing result is displayed with the maximum resolution, depending on the particular model (corresponding to 1d). The weighing result resolution can be changed at any time.

These function keys are inactive when the **MinWeigh** function is active or a free weighing unit is used.

- Function keys are activated.
- Tap the respective function key.
⇒ When the respective function key is tapped again, the balance displays the result with normal resolution again.



- 1/2d** Displays the last decimal place in increments of 2.
- 1/5d** Displays the last decimal place in increments of 5.
- 1/10d** Displays the result in a 10x lower resolution.
- 1/100d** Displays the result in a 100x lower resolution.
- 1/1000d** Displays the result in a 1000x lower resolution.

8.2.2 Taring options


The tare weight is normally determined by placing the weighing container on the balance and subsequently pressing the [→T←] key. The balance offers further taring options, which facilitate daily working procedures.

Manual entry of the tare weight (subtraction of tare weight or PreTare)

If the same weighing container is used over an extended period, the weight can be entered manually. This saves taring when placing the weighing container on the balance. The tare weight is displayed as a negative value when the weighing container is removed. When the container is placed on the balance again, the display shows zero and the balance is immediately ready to use.



PreTare

- Function key is activated.
- 1 Tap [**PreTare**].
 - ⇒ A numeric input window is displayed.
- 2 Enter the required tare weight.
Check the weighing unit, which is displayed to the right of the tare weight (free weighing units are not available for manual entry of the tare weight).
A selection of available units can be displayed by tapping the weighing unit.
 -  **Note**
Instead of entering the weight, place the tare container on the weighing pan and subsequently tap the button with the balance symbol. Wait until the displayed weight is stable before taking over with [**OK**]!
- 3 Confirm with [**OK**] to activate subtraction of the tare weight.
 - ⇒ The value for subtraction of the tare weight remains stored until a new value is entered, the [→o←] or [→T←] key is pressed or the balance is switched off.

Using the automatic taring function

The balance can be configured to always automatically interpret the first applied weight as the tare weight.

- **AutoTare** function is activated.
- 1 Press [→o←] (otherwise the automatic acceptance of the tare weight will not function).
- 2 Place an empty container on the weighing pan.
 - ⇒ When the weight is stable, this is taken over as the tare weight.
 - ⇒ The weight display is set to zero and **Net** symbol is displayed.
- 3 Start weighing.
 - ⇒ When the full container is removed, the **Net** symbol extinguishes and the stored tare weight is deleted.

Working with the tare memories

If different tare containers are used, their weights can be stored and displayed by pressing a button at any time whilst weighing. Up to 10 tare memories can be defined.



Note

The memory designations correspond to those defined in the menu, e.g. [**Tare1**].



Tare Store

- Function key is activated.
 - Tare memories are defined and activated.
- 1 Tap [**Tare Store**].
 - ⇒ A selection window is displayed.
 - 2 Tap the required memory.
 - ⇒ The associated tare weight is loaded.
- ⇒ The tare weight remains active until a new tare memory is selected, the [**→0←**] or [**→T←**] button is pressed, the application is changed, a different user profile is selected or the balance is switched off.


8.2.3 Working with the lot counter

The lot counter places a number in front of each weight during protocol printing, which is automatically incremented by 1 with each printout.

Note

When working with the lot counter, it is recommended to also activate the associated information field. This allows the current lot counter reading to be displayed at any time.


See [Selecting information fields ▶ Page 93].

Each time a printout is started with the [] button, the weights are preceded by a lot counter, which is incremented by 1 with each new printout. When the lot counter reaches the maximum value of 999, the numbering starts at 1 again.

Note

The lot counter also functions with automatic protocol printout.

See [Specifications for automatic protocol printout ▶ Page 93].

- A printer is connected and activated as an output device in the peripheral device settings.
- To print out the settings, press [].

Example: Printout

1	N	135.87 g
2	N	184.24 g
3	N	117.96 g



Lotcounter

- Function key is activated.
- 1 Tap [**Lotcounter**].
 - ⇒ A numeric input window appears.
 - 2 Enter the start value for the lot counter (1 ... 999).
The value 0 is preset by default, i.e. the lot counter is deactivated.
 - 3 Confirm with [**OK**] to activate the lot counter.

8.2.4 Working with identifications

Identifications are descriptive texts for individual weighing processes that allow perfect assignment of weighing objects to specific customer orders. The identifications are also printed on the protocols (or transferred to a connected computer).

The 4 identifications are designated by default with [**ID1**], [**ID2**], [**ID3**] and [**ID4**]. These designations can be replaced with other titles to suit the particular application (max. 20 characters). The selected designations (e.g. **customer** for the [**ID1**], **order** for the [**ID2**], **lot** for the [**ID3**] and **batch** for the [**ID4**]) are subsequently available under the [**ID**] function key.

Note


If the IDs are deactivated, the function key is grayed and cannot be actuated. In this case, the IDs must first be activated before they can be used.

See [Definition of identifications and protocol headers ▶ Page 100].

When working with identifications, it is recommended to also activate the respective information fields. The information fields show the designations entered for the identifications.

See [Selecting information fields ▶ Page 93].

If the weighing protocol is defined in such a way that the identifications are also printed, the defined ID designations, e.g. **[Customer]** and the entered text, e.g. **METTLER TOLEDO** are printed out.

- A printer is connected and activated as an output device in the peripheral device settings.
- To print out the settings, press .

Example: Printout

```
----- Weighing -----
25.Jul 2014      17:21
Client
                METTLER TOLEDO
Order           MT-18/2004
Lot             18/2B
Sample         1/4
  N            242.83 g
  T            20.76 g
  G            263.59 g
```



ID

- Function key is activated.
- 1 Tap **[ID]**.
 - ⇒ A selection window with the available identifications appears.
- 2 Tap the associated button to be processed, e.g. **[Customer]**.
 - ⇒ An alphanumeric input window appears.
- 3 Enter the designation, e.g. **METTLER TOLEDO** and confirm with **[OK]**.
 - ⇒ When all entries have been made, the selected identifications can be rechecked against the information fields in the display.
 - ⇒ All identification texts remain stored until they are replaced with new ones.

8.2.5 Weighing-in to a nominal weight

The **[Weighing]** application offers additional functions that facilitate weighing-in to a defined nominal weight.

Initial settings

To enter the nominal weight and the associated tolerance range, enable the function keys listed below. Also enable the data fields with the same names so that the defined values will be displayed.



Target&Tol

- Enable function keys.



Nominal




+Tolerance




-Tolerance

Procedure with control center

- Function key are activated.
- 1 Tap [**Target&Tol**].
 - ⇒ A selection window appears.
- 2 Tap [**Nominal**].
 - ⇒ A numeric input window appears.
- 3 Enter the required value.
 - If a weight corresponding to the nominal weight is already on the balance, it can be directly taken over by tapping the button with the balance icon.
 - Check the weighing unit to the right of the nominal weight.
 - A selection of available units can be displayed by tapping the weighing unit.
-  **Note**
Units are not converted automatically. When a value is entered in a unit, it is retained, even when the unit is changed.
- 4 Confirm with [**OK**] to activate the nominal weight.
- 5 Beside [**Tolerance Mode**], tap the [**Symmetric**] or [**Asymmetric**] button.
 - ⇒ A selection window appears.
- 6 Tap [**+/- Tolerance**] or [**+Tolerance**] and [**-Tolerance**]
 - ⇒ A numeric input window appears.
- 7 Enter the required value.
 - Both tolerances are set to 2.5% by default. Instead of a percentage, an absolute tolerance can be entered in any unit, e.g. [**g**].
- 8 Confirm with [**OK**] to activate the tolerance.
 - ⇒ The **SmartTrac** graphic weighing-in aid with tolerance marks to facilitate weighing-in to the nominal weight appears.
 - ⇒ Samples can be roughly weighed until the lower tolerance limit is reached and subsequent additions made up to the nominal weight.

Procedure without control center

- Function keys are activated.
- 1 Tap [**Nominal**].
 - ⇒ A numeric input window appears.
- 2 Enter the required value.
 - If a weight corresponding to the nominal weight is already on the balance, it can be directly taken over by tapping the button with the balance icon.
 - Check the weighing unit to the right of the nominal weight.
 - A selection of available units can be displayed by tapping the weighing unit.
-  **Note**
Units are not converted automatically. When a value is entered in a unit, it is retained, even when the unit is changed.
- 3 Confirm with [**OK**] to activate the nominal weight.
- 4 Tap [**+Tolerance**] and/or [**-Tolerance**]
 - ⇒ A numeric input window appears.
- 5 Enter the required value.
 - Both tolerances are set to 2.5% by default. Instead of a percentage, an absolute tolerance can be entered in any unit, e.g. [**g**].
- 6 Confirm with [**OK**] to activate the tolerance.
 - ⇒ The **SmartTrac** graphic weighing-in aid with tolerance marks to facilitate weighing-in to the nominal weight appears.
 - ⇒ Samples can be roughly weighed until the lower tolerance limit is reached and subsequent additions made up to the nominal weight.


8.2.6 Working with the "MinWeigh" function


The **MinWeigh** function ensures that the weighing results are within defined tolerances appropriate to the requirements of your quality assurance system. This function must be activated and programmed by a service engineer.

It is also recommended to activate the three information fields **MinWeigh**, **RefTare** and **Tare**.

Note

If several reference tare weights (and the associated smallest net weights) were programmed by the service engineer, the required smallest net weight automatically changes appropriate to the applied tare weight.

The weighing result can be printed with the  key. The example printout shows part of a sample protocol containing specifications for the **MinWeigh** function (method, reference tare weight and required smallest net weight) as well as the current weights. The asterisk to the left of the net weight indicates that the smallest net weight in the example was not reached and the value does not satisfy the quality assurance requirements.

- A printer is connected and activated as an output device in the peripheral device settings.
- To print out the settings, press .



- **MinWeigh** function is activated.
 - 1 Activate the **MinWeigh**, **RefTare** and **Tare** information fields.
 - ⇒ The values and references are displayed in the information field.
 - ⇒ In the display to the left of the weighing result is a small weight icon with the character "<".
 - 2 Press [**→0←**].
 - ⇒ Sets the display to zero.
 - 3 Place the tare weight (weighing container) on the weighing pan and press [**→T←**] to tare the balance.
 - ⇒ The balance determines the tare weight and displays it in the **Tare** information field.
 - ⇒ The **Net** symbol (net weight) is displayed next to the weight display.
 - 4 Place the weighing object on the balance, e.g. 20 g.
 - ⇒ During the weighing operation, the weight is initially displayed in a light color to indicate that the smallest net weight has not yet been reached.
 - ⇒ When the required smallest net weight is reached, the weight is displayed in dark digits and the small weight icon extinguishes.



Note

If the status icon (small weight icon with clock) appears at the top right of the display (below the date and time), the next test for the **MinWeigh** function is due. Contact the relevant customer service department. A service engineer will perform the **MinWeigh test** as quickly as possible.

Example

When working according to GMP, the permissible tolerance is 1%, 2 s. When working according to USP, this is 0.1%, 2 s.

8.3 Balance adjustment and testing

Navigation:  > [**Weighing**]

Like any precision instrument, the balance must be adjusted at regular intervals. The balance offers extensive options for adjustment and testing.

Deviations must be able to be identified at an early stage and process tolerances checked. The risk can be minimized by regular testing.

The adjustment is intended for adjusting the sensitivity of the balance. For this purpose, at least one reference weight is placed on the weighing pan either manually or motorized. This is weighed and the indicated weight is stored. The sensitivity of the balance is subsequently corrected by the required amount.


The test is intended for testing the sensitivity of the balance.

See [Settings for adjustments and tests ▶ Page 52].

The balance is set to full automatic adjustment with ProFACT at the factory. ProFACT adjusts the balance fully automatically based on predefined criteria. Manual adjustments and/or tests can be carried out as required with the internal or an external weight.

If a printer is connected to the balance, the adjustments can be printed out according to user-specific settings.

See [Protocol – Definition of adjustment and test reports ▶ Page 67].

- A printer is connected and activated as an output device in the peripheral device settings.
- To print out the settings, press .

The following descriptions assume that the [**Adjust.int**], [**Adjust.ext**], [**Test int**] and [**Test ext**] function keys are activated for adjustment and tests.

8.3.1 Adjustment

8.3.1.1 Adjustment with internal weight/ProFACT

ProFACT adjusts the balance fully automatically based on predefined criteria.

Note

ProFACT is activated several times in the first 24 hours after connection to the power supply, irrespective of the selected criteria.



After meeting a predefined time and/or temperature criterion, the small ProFACT status icon appears at the top right of the display (below the date and time). The balance thus indicates the need to make a ProFACT adjustment.

- 1 Unload the balance.
- 2 Do not select any key for 2 minutes.
 - ⇒ Adjustment starts automatically.

During the adjustment, a window with information on the current adjustment is displayed. If the balance is in use at the time of adjustment, adjustment can be ended with the [**Cancel**] button. Adjustment is restarted by the balance at the next opportunity.

When adjustment is complete, the balance automatically returns to the application. The small weight icon at the top right of the display extinguishes. Each adjustment is automatically recorded based on the selections made in the system settings for recording adjustments

The described procedure is based on the factory setting. The procedure for internal adjustment can be extended with internal tests with **Advanced Options**.

See [Advanced options ▶ Page 64].

Manual adjustment activation



Adjust.int

Adjustment of the balance with the built-in weight can be initiated by tapping this function key. This can take place as required.

- [**Adjust.int**] function key is activated.
- 1 Tap [**Adjust.int**].
 - ⇒ An information window opens.
 - ⇒ The motorized lowering and lifting motion of the internal weight is audible.
 - 2 If **Adjustment done** appears, confirm with [**OK**].
 - 3 If **Adjustment abort** appears:
 - If adjustment is aborted, confirm with [**OK**].
 - If adjustment is aborted by the balance, tap [**Retry**].

8.3.1.2 Adjustment with external test weight

Note

Depending on the country-specific requirements, adjustment with an external weight for calibration balances may not be available.



When a specific day or time is reached, the small adjustment icon appears at the top right of the display (below the date and time). This is an indication that the balance requires adjustment.

The balance then requests adjustment at the defined time. The last selected test weight is always used for automatic external adjustment.

- **Autom. ext. Adjust.** is activated.
- **Test/Adj. Weight** are defined.

- 1 Tap [**Yes**] to start the adjustment sequence described below.
- 2 When is [**Later**] tapped, a request for adjustment is repeated after 15 minutes.

Note

The small weight icon (status icon) for automatic external adjustment at the top right of the display, extinguishes after successful adjustment or if adjustment is declined at the second request [**No**]. The balance automatically returns to the application. Each adjustment is automatically recorded based on the selections made in the system settings for recording adjustments

Manual adjustment activation



Adjust.ext

Adjustment of the balance with an external test weight can be initiated by tapping this function key. This can take place as required.

Adjustment sequence

- [**Adjust.ext**] function key is activated.
- **Test/Adj. Weight** are defined.

- 1 Tap [**Adjust.ext**].
 - ⇒ A list is displayed for selection of the test weight.
- 2 Select a test weight by tapping.
 - ⇒ Adjustment starts.
- 3 Use the correct test weight. The ID and certificate number of the respective test weight are displayed if available.

Note

Ensure that the correct test weight is used, otherwise the adjustment will be aborted with an error message.

- ⇒ The required weight flashes at the bottom of the window and adjustment takes place automatically.
- 4 Remove the test weight from the weighing pan when adjustment is complete.
 - ⇒ When the process is complete, one of the following messages appears.
 - 5 If **Adjustment done** is displayed, confirm with [**OK**].
 - 6 If **Adjustment abort** appears:
 - If adjustment is aborted, confirm with [**OK**].
 - If adjustment is aborted by the balance, tap [**Retry**].

8.3.2 Testing

8.3.2.1 Testing the adjustment with internal weight

The test is intended for testing the sensitivity of the balance.



Test int

The balance can be tested for correct adjustment using the internal weight by tapping this function key. This can be carried out as required.

- [Test int] function key is activated.
- 1 Tap [Test int].
 - ⇒ An information window opens.
 - ⇒ The motorized lowering and lifting motion of the internal weight is audible.
 - ⇒ When the process is complete, one of the following messages appears.
 - 2 If **Test done** appears, confirm with [OK].
 - 3 If **Test Aborted!** appears:
 - If the test is aborted by the user, confirm with [OK].
 - If the test aborted by the balance, tap [Retry].

8.3.2.2 Testing the adjustment with external test weight



When a specific day or time is reached, the small test icon appears at the top right of the display (below the date and time). This is an indication that the balance requires testing.

For the automatic external test, the last selected test weight is always used.

- **Autom. ext. Test** is activated.
 - **Test/Adj. Weight** are defined.
- 1 Tap [Yes] to start the test sequence described below.
 - 2 When [Later] is tapped, a request for testing the adjustment is repeated after 15 minutes.

Note


The small weight icon (status icon) for automatic external adjustment at the top right of the display, extinguishes after successful testing or if the test is declined at the second request [No].

Manual test activation



Test ext

The balance can be tested for correct adjustment with an external test weight by tapping this function key. This can be carried out as required.

- [Test ext] function key is activated.
 - **Test/Adj. Weight** are defined.
- 1 Tap [Test ext].
 - ⇒ A list is displayed for selection of the test weight.
 - 2 Select a test weight by tapping.
 - ⇒ The test starts.
 - 3 Use the correct test weight. The ID and certificate number of the respective test weight are displayed if available.
 -  **Note**
Ensure that the correct test weight is used, otherwise the test sequence will be aborted with an error message.
 - ⇒ The required weight flashes at the bottom of the window and the test sequence takes place automatically.
 - 4 Remove the test weight from the weighing pan when the test is complete.
 - ⇒ When the test is complete, one of the following messages appears.
 - 5 If **Adjustment done** is displayed, confirm with [OK].
 - 6 If **Adjustment abort** appears:
 - If the test is aborted by the user, confirm with [OK].
 - If the test aborted by the balance, tap [Retry].

8.3.3 Protocols

The detail of the record depends on the selected settings.

See [Protocol – Definition of adjustment and test reports ▶ Page 67].

- [Adj. History] function key is activated.
- 1 Adjustments and tests can be displayed by tapping [Adj. History].
 - ⇒ An information window opens.
- 2 Press [Print] to print.
- 3 To exit the menu item, tap [OK].

8.3.3.1 Adjustment and test records (sample records)

Example: Printout

Internal or ProFACT adjustment protocol

```

- Internal adjustment --
25.Jul 2014           16:02

METTLER TOLEDO

WeighBridge SNR:
                    1234567890
Terminal SNR: 1234567891
Balance ID       Lab A/1

Temperature      21.2 °C

Balance is levelled

Adjustment done

Signature

.....
-----
  
```

External adjustment protocol

```

- External adjustment --
25.Jul 2014           16:12

METTLER TOLEDO

WeighBridge SNR:
                    1234567890
Terminal SNR: 1234567891
Balance ID       Lab A/1
Weight ID       ECW-6000/1
Certificate No. MT-414/A
Temperature      20.8 °C
Nominal         200.00 g

Balance is levelled

Adjustment done

Signature

.....
-----
  
```

Note

No signature line is printed for a ProFACT adjustment.

Internal test protocol

```
---- Internal test -----  
25.Jul 2014      16:22  
  
METTLER TOLEDO  
  
WeighBridge SNR:  
                1234567890  
Terminal SNR: 1234567891  
Balance ID      Lab A/1  
Temperature     19.8 °C  
Nominal         100.0000 %  
Actual          99.9981 %  
Diff            -0.0019 %  
  
Balance is levelled  
  
Test done  
  
Signature  
  
.....  
-----
```

External test protocol

```
---- External test -----  
25.Jul 2014      16:32  
  
METTLER TOLEDO  
  
WeighBridge SNR:  
                1234567890  
Terminal SNR: 1234567891  
Balance ID      Lab A/1  
Weight ID       ETW-200/1  
Certificate No. MT-806/5  
Temperature     20.2 °C  
Nominal         200.00 g  
Actual          199.90 g  
Diff            -0.10 g  
  
Balance is levelled  
  
Test done  
  
Signature  
  
.....  
-----
```

8.4 Working with the test sequence function

Navigation: [F1] > [Weighing]

Define test sequences, test (method) and weight to be used. The user is guided through the test with the display of clear instructions. The test should be carried out according to GWP® or other QM systems.

All parameters and values for the test sequence have been defined and the test sequence assigned to a task. Define tasks - when and how the test sequence will be carried out. If standard is selected under the [**Preparation Instructions**] menu item, preparatory instructions are displayed in the test sequence. These correspond to the typical SOP standard. These instructions must be followed and confirmed with [**OK**] before the rest of the test sequence can be continued.

Note

The extensiveness of the test depends on the settings selected (e.g. **Preparation Instructions**, **Action if Failure**, **AutoZero**).

See [Test sequences ▶ Page 54] and Configuration of test sequence parameters.

On completion of the test, the measurements are printed together with the results.

- A printer is connected and activated as an output device in the peripheral device settings.
- To print out the settings, press [F1].

A method describes the type of test to be carried out and defines the main purpose of a test sequence. There are 8 different methods available.

8.4.1 Starting a task

A task can be started either automatically or manually depending on the particular settings.

GWP When a specific day or time is reached, the small GWP icon appears at the top right of the display (below the date and time). This is an indication that the balance requires a task to be performed. An instruction window is simultaneously displayed, which guides the user through the test. These instructions must be followed.

- Test sequence is defined and assigned to a task.
 - 1 Follow the instructions and confirm with **[OK]**.
 - 2 Remove all weights and confirm with **[OK]**.
 - 3 Level the balance and confirm with **[OK]**.
 - 4 Follow further instructions depending on the selected task.

 **Note**

The instruction window is closed and the small GWP icon for the task at the top right of the display extinguishes on successful completion of the test.

Manual test activation



Test Sequence

A test sequence can be started manually by tapping the function key.

- **[Test Sequence]** function key is activated.
- Test sequence is defined and assigned to a task.
 - 1 Tap **[Test Sequence]**.
 - ⇒ A selection window with test sequences appears.
 - 2 Tap the test sequence.
 - ⇒ An instruction window appears.

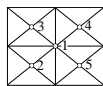
The test sequence was started
Follow the instructions below:

 1. Clean the weighing pan.
 2. Level the balance.
 3. Switch on the printer if necessary.
 4. Have the test weights ready.
 5. Have the weight tweezers/fork ready.

When all instructions have been followed, confirm with **[OK]** and follow further test sequence instructions.
 - 3 Remove all weights and confirm with **[OK]**.
 - 4 Level the balance and confirm with **[OK]**.

8.4.1.1 EC - eccentric load test

The purpose of the **EC** method (eccentric load test) is to ensure that every eccentric load deviation is within the necessary user SOP tolerances.



The result corresponds to the highest of the 4 determined eccentric load deviations.

Method

The procedure is as follows:

- 1 Zero the balance.
- 2 Place the test weight in the center and confirm with **[OK]**.
- 3 Place the test weight at the front left and confirm with **[OK]**.
- 4 Place the test weight at the rear left and confirm with **[OK]**.
- 5 Place the test weight at the rear right and confirm with **[OK]**.
- 6 Place the test weight at the front right and confirm with **[OK]**.
- 7 Remove all weights and confirm with **[OK]**.

- 8 Zero the balance.
⇒ The test results are displayed together with the results.
- 9 To exit the menu item, tap **[OK]**.
- 10 To abort, tap **[C]**.
⇒ The test is printed out.

8.4.1.2 RP1 - repeatability test

The **RP1** method calculates the mean and standard deviation (Symbol s) of a series of measurements with a single test weight in order to determine the repeatability of the balance.

Method

The procedure is as follows:

- 1 Zero the balance.
- 2 Place the test weight on the balance and confirm with **[OK]**.
- 3 Remove the test weight and confirm with **[OK]**.
- 4 Repeat steps 2 and 3.
- 5 Zero the balance.
⇒ The test results are displayed together with the results.
- 6 To exit the menu item, tap **[OK]**.
- 7 To abort, tap **[C]**.
⇒ The test is printed out.

8.4.1.3 RPT1 - repeatability test with tare weight

The **RPT1** method calculates the mean and standard deviation (Symbol s) of a series of measurements with two test weights in order to determine the repeatability. In contrast to the **RP1** method, a second test weight is used to simulate the use of a tare container.

Method

The procedure is as follows:

- 1 Zero the balance.
- 2 Place the tare weight on the balance and confirm with **[OK]**.
- 3 Tare the balance.
- 4 Place the test weight on the balance and confirm with **[OK]**.
- 5 Remove the test weight and confirm with **[OK]**.
- 6 Repeat steps 4 and 5.
- 7 Zero the balance.
⇒ The test results are displayed together with the results.
- 8 To exit the menu item, tap **[OK]**.
- 9 To abort, tap **[C]**.
⇒ The test is printed out.

8.4.1.4 SE1 - sensitivity test with one weight

The **SE1** method tests the sensitivity of the balance with one test weight.

Method

The procedure is as follows:

- 1 Zero the balance.
- 2 Place the test weight on the balance and confirm with **[OK]**.
- 3 Remove the test weight and confirm with **[OK]**.

- 4 Zero the balance.
 - ⇒ The test results are displayed together with the results.
- 5 To exit the menu item, tap [**OK**].
- 6 To abort, tap [**C**].
- ⇒ The test is printed out.

8.4.1.5 SE2 - sensitivity test with two weights

The **SE2** method tests the sensitivity of the balance with two test weights.

Method

The procedure is as follows:

- 1 Zero the balance.
- 2 Place test weight 1 on the balance and confirm with [**OK**].
- 3 Remove test weight 1 and confirm with [**OK**].
- 4 Zero the balance.
- 5 Place test weight 2 on the balance and confirm with [**OK**].
- 6 Remove test weight 2 and confirm with [**OK**].
- 7 Zero the balance.
 - ⇒ The test results are displayed together with the results.
- 8 To exit the menu item, tap [**OK**].
- 9 To abort, tap [**C**].
- ⇒ The test is printed out.

8.4.1.6 SERVICE - reminder

The **SERVICE** method is more a reminder than a method. It is normally set to perform regular checks of various data (dates) in the background. It is used e.g. as a reminder for the next service date or MinWeigh date. The date is checked on a regular basis and a message appears when the defined task is due. The **SERVICE** method can also be used as early pre-warning.

- [**Test Sequence**] function key is activated.
- Test sequence is defined and assigned to a task.
- Carry out the task.

8.4.1.7 SET1 - sensitivity test with tare and one test weight

The **SET1** method tests the sensitivity of the balance with two test weights. The first test weight is used to simulate a tare container.

Method

The procedure is as follows:

- 1 Zero the balance.
- 2 Place the tare weight on the balance and confirm with [**OK**].
- 3 Tare the balance.
- 4 Place the test weight on the balance and confirm with [**OK**].
- 5 Remove the test weight and confirm with [**OK**].
- 6 Zero the balance.
 - ⇒ The test results are displayed together with the results.
- 7 To exit the menu item, tap [**OK**].
- 8 To abort, tap [**C**].
- ⇒ The test is printed out.

8.4.1.8 SET2 - sensitivity test with tare and two test weights

The **SET2** method tests the sensitivity of the balance with three test weights. The first test weight (tare weight) is used to simulate a tare container.

Method

The procedure is as follows:

- 1 Zero the balance.
- 2 Place test weight 1 on the balance and confirm with [**OK**].
- 3 Remove test weight 1 and confirm with [**OK**].
- 4 Zero the balance.
- 5 Place the tare weight on the balance and confirm with [**OK**].
- 6 Tare the balance.
- 7 Place test weight 2 on the balance and confirm with [**OK**].
- 8 Remove all weights and confirm with [**OK**].
- 9 Zero the balance.
 - ⇒ The test results are displayed together with the results.
- 10 To exit the menu item, tap [**OK**].
- 11 To abort, tap [**C**].
 - ⇒ The test is printed out.

9 Dosing Application

All application settings are saved under the active user profile.



The **Dosing** application allows you to dose solids, liquids, pasty substances and prepare solutions. If a peripheral device is connected, the samples can be labeled individually.




For information on how to work with the dosing application and the respective devices, **see** the Operating Instructions of the dosing modules.

To work with the dosing application, you need to upgrade your XPE balance with one of the following devices:

Liquid module (QLX45)	Doses liquid.
Powder module (Q2)	Doses powder. It can be used in combination with a pump module and liquid dosing head to dose liquid as well.

Optional:



Autosampler (QS30) (option to powder module)	Doses up to 30 samples automatically. The autosampler is always used in combination with the powder module.
---	---

- 1 Press .
- 2 Tap the [**Dosing**] icon in the selection window.
 - ⇒ The selected application is active.
 - ⇒ Some of the specific function keys and information fields for dosing are activated by default.
 - ⇒ The balance is ready for dosing.

Navigation:  > [**Dosing**]

The **Dosing** application has the same basic features as the **Weighing** application. However, it includes additional settings and functions for statistical data acquisition and evaluation of a series of weighings.


9.1 Settings for dosing application

Navigation:  > [**Dosing**] > 

Various specific dosing settings are available, which can be used to adapt the application to suit specific requirements.

The arrow buttons can be used to page forward or back to a menu page.

- Application is activated.

- 1 Press .
 - ⇒ A window with application-dependent settings appears.
- 2 Select the required menu item.
- 3 Change the settings and confirm with [**OK**].

You can define the following parameters:

Menu item	Explanation	Further information
Dosing steps	Defines the option Dosing steps that leads step-by-step through the dosing procedure.	See [Configuring dosing steps ▶ Page 122]
Powder module	Configures the Powder module .	See [Configuring powder module ▶ Page 122]
Liquid module	Configures the Liquid module .	See [Configuring liquid module ▶ Page 125]
Data output	Configures the Data output .	See [Defining data output ▶ Page 125]
Head def. data	Specifies the displayed dosing head data.	See [Defining dosing head definition data ▶ Page 131]

General settings	Defines the General settings .	See [General settings ▶ Page 131] and [Specific function keys for dosing ▶ Page 132]
-------------------------	---------------------------------------	---

9.1.1 Configuring dosing steps

Navigation: [☰] > [Dosing] > [⚙️] > **Dosing steps** > [Define]

The dosing steps can be specified by selecting the different steps which prompt you to enter data for each dosing cycle.

Note

All these steps can also be defined via the function keys.

Parameter	Description	Values
Dosing steps (solid)	Specifies the order of steps in a dosing cycle for solids.	User ID* Sample ID* Target quantity* (min. 0.1 mg) Tolerance* Place container* Lowering head Unlock head
Dosing steps (solution)	Specifies the order of steps in a dosing cycle for solutions. Density param. Defines the density of the liquid.	User ID* Sample ID* Concentration* Target solution* Tolerance Density param. Place container* Lowering head Unlock head
Dosing steps (liquid)	Specifies the order of steps in a dosing cycle for liquids.	User ID* Sample ID* Target liquid* Tolerance Density param. Place container* Lowering head Unlock head

* Factory setting

9.1.2 Configuring powder module



NOTICE



Hardware must be mounted by service engineer!

The system may work inaccurately.

- Only select one of these functions when a METTLER TOLEDO service engineer had mounted the hardware.

Navigation: [☰] > [Dosing] > [⚙️] > **Powder module** > [Define] > **Mounted** > [Define]

Parameter	Description	Values
Powder dosing mode	In this menu the method to control the powder dosing unit can be defined. Standard This proactive mode can be used for most loose or homogeneous powders. Advanced This reactive mode can be used with compact or inhomogeneous powders.	Standard* Advanced

Tolerance Mode	<p>+/- Tolerance This parameter can be used in most cases (e.g. tolerance range between -2% and +2% percent).</p> <p>+Tolerance In a production environment negative tolerances are often not allowed (e.g. tolerance range between 0.1% and 2%).</p>	+/- Tolerance* +Tolerance
Front door	Defines the behaviour of the front door.	See [Configuring the front door ▶ Page 123]
Auto sampler	Configures the autosampler.	See [Configuring the autosampler (model-dependent) ▶ Page 124]
Tapper	Configures the Tapper .	See [Configuring the tapper ▶ Page 124]
SafePos	After every dosing, the option SafePos moves the dosing head to a safe position to prevent touching the sample container.	Mounted* Unmounted
Maintenance	<p>To automatically adjust the Front door.</p> <p> Note The adjustment of the front door may be required if the front door does not close completely or if there is a sound when the door hits the lower stop.</p> <p> To adjust the front door, see Quantos Powder Module Operating Instructions.</p>	Execute

* Factory setting

9.1.2.1 Configuring the front door

Navigation:  > [Dosing] >  > Powder module > [Define] > Mounted > [Define] > Front door > [Define]

In this submenu the behaviour of the front door can be defined. The door movement can be linked to a particular procedure or action.

Parameter	Description	Values
Front door	<p>Mounted The front door moves.</p> <p>Unmounted The front door doesn't move.</p>	Mounted* Unmounted
Linked with	<p>Dosing Door movement is linked to the dosing procedure.</p> <p>Un/Lock Door movement is linked to the function key [Un/Lock].</p> <p>MinWeigh test Door movement is linked to the function MinWeigh test.</p> <p>Int. Adj, int. Tst Door movement is linked to any internal adjustment or test.</p>	Dosing* Un/Lock MinWeigh test Int. Adj, int. Tst*

* Factory setting

9.1.2.2 Configuring the autosampler (model-dependent)



NOTICE

Hardware must be mounted by service engineer!

The system may work inaccurately.

- Only select one of these functions when a METTLER TOLEDO service engineer had mounted the hardware.

Navigation: > [Dosing] > > Powder module > [Define] > Mounted > [Define] > Auto sampler > [Define]

Parameter	Description	Values
Auto sampler	To define if the autosampler is connected. Note If you de-select the autosampler you can no longer use this device, even though the device is connected. However, the function key [Start] still starts a dosing cycle at the current position. Make sure there is a sample container present. If you are using the autosampler, make sure it is selected in the function key Setup .	Mounted Unmounted*
FK "Right" (samples)	Defines the number of positions that the autosampler turns anti-clockwise by touching [Right] .	1 ... 10 (5*)
FK "Left" (samples)	Defines the number of positions that the autosampler turns clockwise by touching [Left] .	1 ... 10 (5*)
Sample release (steps)	Defines the number of steps the autosampler moves back after every rotation to ensure the sample container in the dosing position is standing freely on the weighing pan. The factory setting matches the optional Vial adapter and ensures that the sample containers are located exactly in the center of the weighing pan if this adapter is used.	1 ... 50 steps (8 steps*)

* Factory setting

9.1.2.3 Configuring the tapper

Navigation: > [Dosing] > > Powder module > [Define] > Mounted > [Define] > Tapper > [Define]

The tapper improves a low powder flow when the powder is not flowing smoothly.

Parameter	Description	Values
Intensity	Defines the intensity of the option Tapping before dosing .	10 ... 100 (50*)
Duration [s]	Defines the duration of the option Tapping before dosing .	1 s ... 10 s (1 s*)
Tapping before dosing	Tapper starts automatically before dosing. Note This prevents large quantities of powder from dropping suddenly to the dosing mechanism during a dosing cycle which could possibly lead to overdosing.	Off* On
Tapping while dosing	Tapper works during the dosing. Note Intensity and duration of tapping cycle are defined by the system and cannot be changed manually.	Off On*

* Factory setting

Note

Deactivate tapping when it interferes with your workflow or when your powder must not be shaken. In this case we propose to select the function key **[Tapper]** to start a tapping cycle manually (using the settings **Intensity** and **Duration [s]**).

If tapping worked with your powder but does not improve the powder flow, increase the values for **Intensity** and/or **Duration [s]**.

Note that too much tapping may compact the powder.

9.1.3 Configuring liquid module



NOTICE

Hardware must be mounted by service engineer!

The system may work inaccurately.



- Only select one of these functions when a METTLER TOLEDO service engineer had mounted the hardware.

Navigation:  > **[Dosing]** >  > **Liquid module** > **[Define]** > **Mounted** > **[Define]**

Parameter	Description	Values
Open air bleed valve	Standby Keeps the pressure until the terminal switches into stand by mode. After dosing Releases the pressure after each dosing.	Standby* After dosing
Max. solvent mass	Defines the size of the sample container (max. 500 g). This value is the basis to calculate that the solution concentration is possible and will not flood the sample container.	0.5 g ... 500 g (100 g*)

* Factory setting

9.1.4 Defining data output

Navigation:  > **[Dosing]** >  > **Data output** > **[Define]**

The balance can communicate with various peripheral devices. With the option **Data output** it can be defined which data will be sent to the peripheral device. Furthermore, the format of the output data can be modified whether the peripheral device is a label printer, common printer or data system.

Note

Data in XML format that are sent to a host computer can not be modified.




Menu item	Explanation	Further information
Sample label	To specify the sample data to be printed on the labels.	See [Specifying the contents of sample or dosing head labels ▶ Page 126]
Sample protocol	To specify the sample data sent to a strip printer.	See [Specifying the contents of sample or dosing head protocols ▶ Page 129]
Sample data output	To select the output of sample data to a particular device.	See [Defining the target devices for sample or dosing head data ▶ Page 130]
Sample data output mode	To specify if data will be sent automatically or manually after dosing is complete.	See [Defining the output mode for sample or dosing head data ▶ Page 130]



Head label	To specify the content of the label printed on the label printer. The dosing head label can be affixed to the dosing head.	See [Specifying the contents of sample or dosing head labels ▶ Page 126]
Head protocol	Specifies the dosing head data sent to a strip printer.	See [Specifying the contents of sample or dosing head protocols ▶ Page 129]
Head data output	To select the output of dosing head data to a particular device, e.g. you can decide whether or not you want to print a label.	See [Defining the target devices for sample or dosing head data ▶ Page 130]
Head data output mode	To specify whether dosing head data is sent automatically or manually.	See [Defining the output mode for sample or dosing head data ▶ Page 130]
Info head	To specify the data displayed by touching [Info head].	See [Specifying the info of the dosing head ▶ Page 131]

9.1.4.1 Specifying the contents of sample or dosing head labels

Navigation: [☰] > [Dosing] > [☰] > Data output > [Define] > Sample label > [Define]

If there is a label printer connected to the balance, dosing results can be printed on labels. The labels consists of a plain text section and a code section with a matrix code or a bar code. Text and code can be defined by the user.

Parameter	Description	Values
Text (solid dosing) Text (liquid dosing) Text (solution)	To specify the text on the label. With code: max. of 5 lines. Without code: max. of 8 lines. For a detailed description of the values, see [Values for text and matrix code ▶ Page 127].  Note The parameters described are a maximum of all parameters possible. Not all parameters appear in each submenu. The factory settings depend on the selected submenu.	Substance Solvent name Sample ID Lot ID Content [mg] Tolerance User ID Dispense date Dispensetime Act. conc. Act. solution Act. substance Act. solvent Conc. target m Solution targ. m Solid target m Liquid target Exp. date Retest date Balance ID Variable 1 ... Variable 4 Title 1 Title 2 Validity MinWeigh mSolvent Target mSolvent meas Density param. Vol. conc. Liquid vol. Dose duration Target quantity Label index Sample position Head type Head ID
Matrix code (solid dosing) Matrix code (liquid dosing) Matrix code (solution)	Defines the matrix code.  Note If no item is selected the code will not be printed. For a detailed description of the values, see [Values for text and matrix code ▶ Page 127].  Note The parameters described are a maximum of all parameters possible. Not all parameters appear in each submenu. The factory settings depend on the selected submenu.	
Label layout	Select a preset layout scheme for the label.	Layout 1 - Layout 10 (Layout 7*)
Label quantity	Specifies the amount of labels that are printed for each sample (max. 4 labels).	1 - 4 (1*)

Label barcode	<p>Defines the content of the bar code type Code 128.</p> <p> Note With a code 128, only one of the following items is allowed: [Substance], [Sample ID], [Lot ID] or [Dos. value]. The factory settings depend on the selected menu Sample label or Head label.</p>	Substance Sample ID Lot ID Dos. value
Cutter man. series	<p>Specifies whether the labels are cut after each dosing [Samples] or at the end of the dosing sequence [Series].</p> <p> Note For dosing series with autosampler: all labels will be cut at the end of the dosing sequence.</p>	Series* Samples

* Factory setting

Values for text and matrix code



Navigation:  > **[Dosing]** >  > **Data output** > **[Define]** > **Sample label** > **[Define]**

Note



The parameters described are a maximum of all parameters possible. Not all parameters appear in each submenu.

Maximum 6 Data can be displayed on the sample data label.











Values	Explanation
Substance	Prints the identification of the substance (retrieved from the dosing head).
Solvent name	Prints the identification of the solvent (retrieved from the dosing head).
Sample ID	Prints the Sample ID entered (either in the dosing steps or through the function key [Sample ID]).
Lot ID	Prints the "Lot ID" from the current dosing head.
Content [mg]	Initial weight of the powder in the current dosing head.
Tolerance	Specifies the accuracy specified for the current dosing (only powder dosing).
User ID	Prints the User ID entered (either in the Dosing steps or through the function key [User ID]).
Dispense date	Date of the current dosing
Dispensetime	Time of the current dosing
Act. conc.	Prints value of actual concentration.
Act. solution	Prints value of actual solution.
Act. substance	Prints value of actual substance.
Act. solvent	Prints value of actual solvent.
Vol. conc.	Prints value of volumetric concentration.
Conc. target	Prints value of target concentration.
m Solution targ.	Prints value of target mass of solution.
m Solid target	Prints value of target mass of solid.
m Liquid target	Prints value of target mass of liquid.
Exp. date	Expiry date of the substance in the current dosing head.
Retest date	Retest date defined in the settings of the dosing head.
Balance ID	Identification of the balance defined in [System] > [Info] .

Variable 1 ... Variable 4	Prints the title and contents of the four customizable fields defined in the settings of the dosing head.  Note Variable 1 ... Variable 4 are just the default placeholders. They will be replaced with the field titles defined in the settings of the dosing head.
Title 1, Title 2	Prints the titles defined in the menu.
Validity	Indicates whether the result is VALID (within the tolerance) or INVALID (out of tolerance).
MinWeigh	Indicates whether the minimum weight criteria have been met (VALID or INVALID). If the MinWeigh function is not selected [Off] will be printed instead.
mSolvent Target	Prints value of target mass of solvent.
mSolvent meas	Prints measured value of mass of solvent.
Density param.	Prints the density of the liquid.
Liquid vol.	Prints the value of the liquid volume.
Dose duration	Prints the duration of the dosing cycle in seconds.
Target quantity	Prints the target quantity of the dosing.
Label index	Counts the number of labels printed for a particular sample.  Note This information may be of interest for quality assurance and traceability.
Sample position	For autosampler only: Prints the location of the sample in the autosampler (1 – 30).
Head type	Type of dosing head used for the current dosing.
Head ID	Serial number of the dosing head used for the current dosing.

Defining the label layout

Navigation:  > [Dosing] >  > Data output > [Define] > Sample label > [Define] > Label layout

The following 10 preset layout schemes are available:

No.	Specimen	Number of text rows	Font size	No.	Specimen	Number of text rows	Font size
1		5	large	6		5	small
2		5	small	7		8	large and small
3		5	large	8		3	small
4		8	small	9		3	large
5		10	small	10		6	small

Note

The layout schemes respect the selected label text items and their printing order. If too many text items have been selected, the label may run out of space (especially with matrix code or bar code). In this case, the label will just contain the text items that fit into the available space. You may now rearrange the printing order of the text items in a way that the most important items are printed first (printing always starts with item 1). Alterna-

tively select another layout scheme that accommodates more text items, i.e. one with a smaller font size or one without a code. The above restrictions apply to text items only, the codes (matrix code or bar code) will always be complete.

9.1.4.2 Specifying the contents of sample or dosing head protocols

Navigation:  > [Dosing] >  > Data output > [Define] > Sample protocol > [Define]

If you have a strip printer connected to your balance you may record the dosing results and other related information on paper.

Menu item	Explanation	Further information
Header	Define the information to be reported for each single result.	See [Defining header and footer ▶ Page 129]
Single value (solid dosing)	Define the information to be reported for each single result.	See [Defining single value ▶ Page 130]
Single value (liquid dosing)	Define the information to be reported for each single result.	See [Defining single value ▶ Page 130]
Single value (solution)	Define the information to be reported for each single result.	See [Defining single value ▶ Page 130]
Footer	Define information to be printed in the protocol footer after the results (single values).	See [Defining header and footer ▶ Page 129]

Defining header and footer


Navigation:  > [Dosing] >  > Data output > [Define] > Sample protocol > [Define]

Note

The parameters described are a maximum of all parameters possible. Not all parameters appear in each submenu.

The factory settings depend on the selected submenu.

You can define the following parameters:

Values	Explanation
Appl. Name	Prints the application name.
Title 1, Title 2	Prints the titles defined in the menu.
Date/Time	Prints date and time.
User ID	Prints the User ID entered in the dosing steps or with function key [User ID].
Balance Type	Balance type identification.
SNR	Serial number of terminal and dosing units.
Balance ID	Identification of the balance, defined in Info .
Levelcontrol	Indicates if the balance is correctly leveled.
Variable 1 ... Variable 4	Prints the title and contents of the four customizable fields defined in the settings of the dosing head.  Note Variable 1 ... Variable 4 are just the default placeholders. They will be replaced with the field titles defined in the settings of the dosing head.
Last cal.	Prints the date of the last calibration.
Signature	Prints a line for signature.
Blank Line	Prints a blank line.
Dash Line	Prints a dashed line. Two dash lines can be set.
3 Blank Lines	Prints 3 blank lines at the end of the printout.

Defining single value

Navigation: [Menu] > [Dosing] > [Settings] > **Data output** > [Define] > **Sample protocol** > [Define] > **Single Value** > [Define]

In this submenu the information printed for each individual dosing can be defined.

Note

The parameters described are a maximum of all parameters possible. Not all parameters appear in each submenu.

The factory settings depend on the selected submenu.

You can define the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	Values
Single value (solid dosing) Single value (liquid dosing) Single value (solution)	In this submenu the dosing head information displayed on the screen when touching the function key [Write head] can be defined. For a detailed description of the values, see [Values for text and matrix code ▶ Page 127]. Head ID = prints the dosing head identification data.	Header Solvent name Variable 1 Variable 2 Variable 3 Variable 4 Title 1 Title 2 Substance Lot ID Sample ID Content [mg] Tolerance User ID Dispense date Exp. date Act. conc. Act. solution Act. substance Act. solvent Retest date Validity MinWeigh Dose duration mSolvent Target mSolvent meas Density param. Vol. conc. Conc. target m Solution targ. m Solid target m Liquid target Liquid vol. Target quantity Signature Head ID Blank Line Dash Line 3 Blank Lines

9.1.4.3 Defining the target devices for sample or dosing head data

Navigation: [Menu] > [Dosing] > [Settings] > **Data output** > [Define] > **Sample data output** > [Define]

In this section the output of sample data to a particular device can be selected.

Values	Explanation
Protocol*	Sends sample data to the strip printer.
Label*	Sends sample data to the label printer.
Host (XML)*	Samples data to a remote host computer.

* Factory setting

Note

The balance always transmits the full XML data set to the host computer. The amount of data sent in XML format cannot be defined.

9.1.4.4 Defining the output mode for sample or dosing head data

Navigation: [Menu] > [Dosing] > [Settings] > **Data output** > [Define] > **Sample data output mode**

Values	Explanation
Manual	No automatic transfer of data. To transfer the dosing result to the selected devices, press . Note Option not available with a mounted and programmed autosampler.
Automatic*	Transfers the dosing result automatically to the selected devices after a dosing cycle has been completed.
Ext. ctrl	Transfers the dosing result automatically to the selected devices after a dosing cycle has been completed. You need to confirm the transfer either by tapping [OK] or by sending a command from the target device to the balance.
Strict ext. ctrl	Transfers the dosing result automatically to the selected devices after a dosing cycle has been completed. You need to confirm the transfer either by sending a command from the target device to the balance.

* Factory setting

9.1.4.5 Specifying the info of the dosing head

Navigation: > **[Dosing]** > > **Data output** > **[Define]** > **Info head** > **[Define]**

Parameter	Description	Values
Info head	In this submenu the data displayed when touching the function key [Info head] can be defined. For a detailed description of the values, see [Values for text and matrix code ▶ Page 127]. Head prod. date = displays production date of the dosing head. Rem. quantity = displays remaining quantity. Rem. dosages = displays remaining number of doses.	Substance* Lot ID* Filling date* Exp. date* Retest date* Head type* Head prod. date* Content [mg,g]* Rem. quantity* Rem. dosages* Dose limit* Variable 1* Variable 2* Variable 3* Variable 4* Type data version* Head ID*

* Factory setting

9.1.5 Defining dosing head definition data

Navigation: > **[Dosing]** > > **Head def. data** > **[Define]**

Parameter	Description	Values
Head def. data	In this submenu the dosing head information displayed on the screen when touching the function key [Write head] can be defined. For a detailed description of the values, see [Values for text and matrix code ▶ Page 127]. Dose limit = change dose limit only at the first time you set up a new dosing head. Enter value between 1 and 999.	Substance* Lot ID* Filling date* Exp. date* Retest date Content [mg,g]* Variable 1 Variable 2 Variable 3 Variable 4 Dose limit

* Factory setting


9.1.6 General settings

Navigation: > **[Dosing]** > > **General settings** > **[Define]**

Several specific settings are available for dosing. You can use them to adapt the application to your needs.

Most of the setting options are the same as for the **Weighing** application. Only the settings that differ are described below.

The arrow buttons can be used to page forward or back to a menu page.

- Application is activated.
- 1 Press [].
 - ⇒ A window with application-dependent settings appears.
- 2 Tap **General settings** > [**Define**].
- 3 Select the required menu item.
- 4 Change the settings and confirm with [**OK**].

You can define the following parameters:

Menu item	Explanation	Further information
Function Keys	Defines the function keys to be displayed. These keys enable direct access to specific functions.	See [Specific function keys for dosing ▶ Page 132]
Side doors	Defines the behaviour of the side doors.	See [Side doors ▶ Page 133]
Smart & ErgoSens	Programs both SmartSens sensors of the terminal. Up to two external ErgoSens (optional) can be assigned a function in this menu.	See [Settings for SmartSens and ErgoSens ▶ Page 133]
Info Field	Defines the information fields to be displayed.	See [Specific info fields for dosing ▶ Page 134]


9.1.6.1 Specific function keys for dosing

Navigation: [] > [**Dosing**] > [] > [**General settings**] > [**Function Keys**] > [**Define**]






This menu item can be used to activate the following specific function keys for dosing.














All other function keys are the same as for the **Weighing** application.

The function keys are displayed in the application at the bottom of the display. The numbers define the sequence in the display.

- Activate or deactivate function keys by tapping.
- To redefine the sequence, all function keys must be deactivated and subsequently activated in the required sequence.
- Application is activated.
- 1 Press [].
 - ⇒ A window with application-dependent settings appears.
- 2 Tap **Function Keys** > [**Define**].
- 3 Select the **Function Keys** which you need.
 - ⇒ The function key is automatically numbered.
- 4 Change the settings and confirm with [**OK**].

The arrow buttons can be used to page forward or back to a menu page.

	Designation	Explanation
	Start	Starts a dosing / weighing cycle.
	Quantity	To define the target quantity.
	Tolerance	To define the tolerance.
	User ID	To define the user ID.
	Sample ID	To define the sample ID.



	Un/Lock	Locks or unlocks the dosing head to remove it.
	Copy head	Copies data from one dosing head to another dosing head.
	Info head	Displays the data of the current dosing head.
	Write head	To enter new data or to edit data of a dosing head (if you have a printer, this data will be printed automatically).
	Samples	Defines the number of samples to be dosed. Note If the appropriate information field is selected, the number of the remaining samples will be shown.
	Set content	Stores the net weight of the powder that has been filled into the powder container. Note The net weight can be used to write the dosing head.
	Right	To move the auto sampler rack counterclockwise.
	Left	To move the auto sampler rack clockwise.
	Home	To move the auto sampler back to the home position (initializing).
	Tapper	Activates the built-in tapper.
	Setup	For autosampler and SafePos only: To select and adjust the autosampler directly and to activate the SafePos option.
	SafePos	For adjusting SafePos : To move the dosing head from the dosing position to the safe position. To check that the position is correct.
	Purge	For liquid module only: Purges the liquid dosing head for a defined time in [sec], max. 60 sec.

9.1.6.2 Configuring the side doors

Navigation:  > [Dosing] >  > **General settings** -> [Define] > **Side doors** > [Define]

Parameter	Description	Values
Side doors	In this submenu the behaviour of the side doors can be defined. The door movement can be linked to a particular procedure or action. Dosing = door movement is linked to the dosing procedure. Un/Lock = door movement is linked to the function key [Un/Lock]. Int. Adj, int. Tst = door movement is linked to any internal adjustment or test.	Dosing* Un/Lock Int. Adj, int. Tst

9.1.6.3 Settings for SmartSens and ErgoSens

Navigation:  > [Dosing] >  > **Smart & ErgoSens**


















This menu can be used to activate or deactivate both hands-free sensors (SmartSens) in the left and right top corner of the terminal.


A specific function can be activated by moving the hand over the respective sensor (maximum distance about 5 cm). The sensor beeps to confirm that it has recognized the command.

External sensors connected to the connections "Aux 1" and "Aux 2" at the rear of the balance can be configured with the ErgoSens settings. ErgoSens is an optionally available external sensor. A maximum of 2 external ErgoSens can be connected to the balance.

Each of the two SmartSens and ErgoSens can be assigned one of the following functions by tapping the associated button.

 **Note**

If one of the functions that emulate a button at the terminal is activated, the respective symbol (, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ) in the status bar below the respective sensor lights up. For all other settings that emulate function keys with the same name, the green **F** (Function) symbol lights up. No symbol lights up when the sensor is deactivated.

- 1 Press [].
 - ⇒ A window with application-dependent settings appears.
- 2 Tap **Smart & ErgoSens** > [**Define**].
 - ⇒ A selection window appears.
- 3 Select the required menu item, e.g. **SmartSens left**.
 - ⇒ A selection window appears.
- 4 Select the function and confirm with [**OK**].

You can define the following parameters:


Parameter	Description	Values
SmartSens left	Activates/deactivates the left SmartSens. Door = opens/closes the glass draft shield (doors). PreTare = opens the input window for numerical entry of a fixed tare weight (subtraction of tare weight). Transfer = transfers the stable, formatted weight via the interface.	Off* Door ->0<- ->T<- Print ID1 ID2 ID3 ID4 Header Footer PreTare 1/2d 1/5d 1/10d 1/100d 1/1000d Transfer
SmartSens right	Activates/deactivates the right SmartSens.	Off* Door* ->0<- ->T<- Print ID1 ID2 ID3 ID4 Header Footer PreTare 1/2d 1/5d 1/10d 1/100d 1/1000d Transfer
ErgoSens 1 (Aux1)	Activates/deactivates the ErgoSens 1. AntiStatic Kit = to activate the ionizer, it must be selected appropriate to the connection used.	Off* Door ->0<- ->T<- Print ID1 ID2 ID3 ID4 Header Footer PreTare 1/2d 1/5d 1/10d 1/100d 1/1000d Transfer AntiStatic Kit
ErgoSens 2 (Aux2)	Activates/deactivates the ErgoSens 2.	Off* Door ->0<- ->T<- Print ID1 ID2 ID3 ID4 Header Footer PreTare 1/2d 1/5d 1/10d 1/100d 1/1000d Transfer AntiStatic Kit

* Factory setting

9.1.6.4 Specific info fields for dosing


Navigation: [] > [**Dosing**] > [] > [**General settings**] > **Info Field** > [**Define**]

The information fields of the display provide information about the sample, the target quantity etc. The information fields are displayed in the application home screen. The numbers 1-4 determine the order of the information fields on the display.

- Information fields can be activated or deactivated by tapping.
 - To redefine the sequence, all information fields must be deactivated and then activated in the required sequence.
 - Application is activated.
- 1 Press [].
 - ⇒ A window with application-dependent settings appears.
 - 2 Tap **Info Field** > [**Define**].
 - 3 Select the information fields that you need.
 - ⇒ The information field is automatically numbered.
 - 4 Change the settings and confirm with [**OK**].


The arrow buttons can be used to page forward or back to a menu page.

You can define the following parameters:

Values	Explanation
Variable 1 ... Variable 4	Shows the content of the 4 customizable fields when setting up a dosing head.  Note Variable 1 to Variable 4 are default placeholders that will be replaced by the titles defined when the dosing head was set up.
Target quantity*	Displays the target quantity that was defined via Dosing steps or via the function key [Quantity].
Tolerance	Displays the dosing tolerance entered via Dosing steps or via the function key [Tolerance].
User ID	Displays the user ID entered via Dosing steps or via the function key [User ID].
Sample ID	Displays the sample ID entered via Dosing steps or via the function key [Sample ID].
Substance*	Displays the identification of the substance (retrieved from the dosing head).
Samples*	Displays the total number of samples to be dosed entered via the function key [Samples].
Rem. samples*	Counts and displays the number of samples remaining to be dosed, when the total number of samples has been entered via the function key [Samples].
Rem. dosages	Displays the number of dosing cycles left before the dosing head needs to be replaced.

* Factory settings

10 Pipette Check Application

Navigation:  > **[Pipette Check]**



This application requires the use of the optional accessory EasyScan (RFID reader/writer) to use all functions.

All application settings are saved under the active user profile.

Terms

Since pipette checks are subject to inaccuracy, **Sys. error E** and **Random Error s** can occur time and again. **Sys. error E** is a deviation between the nominal and mean value of measured test values.

Random Error s is a measure for the variation of determined volume values, i.e. denotes the relative standard deviation.

Random errors can be small if measured values are close together, however **systematic errors** can be large if the calculated mean value is far from the nominal value. This can also be the reverse. Ideally both measurement errors should be as small as possible.

Options

The **Pipette Check** application offers various options:

Pipette Check

Quality management systems conforming to standards such as ISO 9000, GLP or GMP require regular testing of volumetric measuring devices. **Pipette Check** checks the accuracy of pipettes.

Pipette Check allows the accuracy of pipettes of any manufacturer.

When a configured RFID pipette or MethodCard is held at EasyScan, the application reads all data, checks dates and write new check data automatically.

Start Check

This allows to check any pipette without the use of RFID EasyScan.

Training

With this option, pipetting can be practiced or a system test of pipette, liquid and user can be performed. Before attempting to pipette with sensitive or expensive liquids, it may be necessary to check whether the required accuracy with a specific pipette can be achieved on a specific balance.

Training can be performed with pipettes of any manufacturer. An RFID tag is not required as it is not supported by the balance using the training option.

RFID tag configuration


Before using the RFID tag for the first time, the configuration data must be entered.

Other functions

The **Pipette Check** application offers no pipette calibration functions. If calibration is required after checking, contact the pipette manufacturer.

For the **Pipette Check** and **Training** options, we recommend the use of a precision thermometer, barometer, hygrometer and evaporation trap.

Selecting the application

- 1 Press .
- 2 Tap the **[Pipette Check]** icon in the selection window.
 - ⇒ The selected application is active.
 - ⇒ Some of the specific function keys and protocol information for the pipette check are activated by default (factory defaults).
 - ⇒ The balance is ready for the pipette check.

10.1 Settings for pipette check application

Navigation:  > **[Pipette Check]** > 

Various specific pipette check settings are available, which can be used to adapt the application to suit specific requirements.

Most of the settings are the same as the **Weighing** application. Only the pipette check specific settings are described below.

The arrow buttons can be used to page forward or back to a menu page.

Menu item	Explanation	Further information
Pipette Check Options	Defines the behavior of quick check.	See [Specific pipette check option settings ▶ Page 137]
Training Options	Defines the training behavior.	See [Specific training option settings ▶ Page 138]
RFID Recognition Beep	Defines the behavior of the RFID recognition beep.	See [Specific RFID recognition beep settings ▶ Page 138]
Function Keys	Defines the function keys for the pipette check to appear at the bottom of the display. These keys enable direct access to specific functions.	See [Specific function keys for pipette check application ▶ Page 138]
Pipette Check Protocol	Selects information to be shown in the quick check protocols.	See [Specific protocol information for pipette check ▶ Page 139]
Training Protocol	Selects information to be shown in the training protocols.	See [Specific protocol information for training ▶ Page 140]

10.1.1 Specific pipette check option settings

Navigation: [Menu] > [Pipette Check] > [Options] > **Pipette Check Options** > [Define]

This menu can be used to define the behavior of pipette check.

You can define the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	Values
Stabilization time	Defines the stabilization time in seconds (numerical entry).	3 ... 100 (5)*
Measurement end beep	Activates/deactivates the beep at the end of measurement.	Off On*
Auto start next sample	Activates/deactivates automatic start of pipetting detection. Off: To start pipetting the next sample, confirm the result with [OK].	Off On*

* Factory setting

10.1.2 Specific training option settings

Navigation:  > [**Pipette Check**] >  > **Training Options**

You can define the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	Values
Stabilization time	Defines the stabilization time in seconds (numerical entry).	3 ... 100 (5)*
No. of measurements	Defines the number of measurements for training (numerical entry).	1 ... 100 (5)*
Training liquid	Defines the liquid used for training.	Water* Others
Measurement end beep	Activates/deactivates the beep at the end of measurement.	Off On*
Auto start next sample	Activates/deactivates automatic start of pipetting detection. Off: To start pipetting the next sample, confirm the result with [OK].	Off On*

* Factory setting

10.1.3 Specific RFID recognition beep settings

Navigation:  > [**Pipette Check**] >  > **RFID recognition beep**

Parameter	Description	Values
RFID Recognition Beep	Activates/deactivates the RFID recognition beep. The beep sounds when the RFID reader has scanned the RFID tag data.	Off On*

* Factory setting

10.1.4 Specific function keys for pipette check application

Navigation:  > [**Pipette Check**] >  > **Function Keys**


Function keys enable direct access to specific functions and settings in the application. A function can be activated by tapping a key.



The function keys are displayed in the application at the bottom of the display. The numbers define the sequence in the display.



- Activate or deactivate function keys by tapping.
- To redefine the sequence, all function keys must be deactivated and subsequently activated in the required sequence.

The arrow buttons can be used to page forward or back to a menu page.

- Application is activated.

- 1 Press .
 - ⇒ A window with application-dependent settings appears.
- 2 Tap **Function Keys** > [**Define**].
- 3 Select the **Function Keys** which you need.
 - ⇒ The function key is automatically numbered.
- 4 Change the settings and confirm with [**OK**].

	Designation	Explanation
	Start Check	Starts pipette check without using RFID.
	Training	Starts training.

	Setup	Starts setup.
	HowTo	Display pipetting instructions.

Factory settings: [Start Check], [Setup] and [HowTo] activated, in this sequence.

10.1.5 Specific protocol information for pipette check

Navigation: [Menu] > [Pipette Check] > [Pipette Check Protocol] > [Define]

Here you define which data appears in the protocols. This large menu item is divided into three sub-menus. They enable you to make additional settings for the application. The rest of the available protocol data corresponds to the data for the **Weighing** application and is not described here.

The numbered data items are printed in the protocols. The numbers determine the sequence in the printout.

- Information can be activated or deactivated by tapping. The sequence of the keys is automatically updated.
 - To redefine the sequence, all information must be deactivated and subsequently activated in the required sequence.
 - Application is activated.
- 1 Press [Pipette Check].
 - ⇒ A window with application-dependent settings appears.
 - 2 Tap **Protocol** > [Define].
 - ⇒ **Protocol** window appears.
 - 3 Tap (e.g. **Header**) > [Define].
 - 4 Select the information key which you need.
 - ⇒ The information key is automatically numbered.
 - 5 Confirm with [OK].

The arrow buttons can be used to page forward or back to a menu page.

- A printer is connected and activated as an output device in the peripheral device settings.
- To print out the settings, press [Print].

Header line of protocols

Use this sub-menu to define which data is printed in the protocol header (before the results).

Recording of single values

This submenu can be used to define the information to be reported for each individual result.

Protocol footer

This submenu can be used to define the information to be printed in the protocol footer after the results (single values).

You can define the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	Values
Header	Define the information to be printed in the protocol header (before the results). Pipette model = records the pipette type. Pipette SNR = records the pipette serial number. Nominal vol. = records the nominal volume of the pipette. No. of measurements = records the number of measurements. Env. data = records the air pressure, air temperature, water temperature and humidity. Conv. factor Z = records the conversion factor Z. Overall result = records whether pipette check was passed or failed.	Appl. Name* Title 1 Title 2 Date/Time* User Balance Type SNR Balance ID Levelcontrol ID1 ID2 ID3 ID4 Pipette model* Pipette SNR* Nominal vol. Comment No. of measurements Env. data Conv. factor Z Overall result Signature Blank Line Dash Line 3 Blank Lines
Single value	Define the information to be recorded for each single result. Check vol. = records the check volume. Limit = records the maximum permissible check volume system error and random error (tolerance limits). Meas. details = records details of the measurement (number and calculated volume of each sample). Statistics = records: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • average sample volume • check volume systematic error [µl] und [%] • check volume random error [µl] und [%] • calculated measurement uncertainty Result = records the volume result (passed/failed).	Check vol.* Limit Meas. details Statistics Result*
Footer	Define information to be printed in the protocol footer after the results (single values).	Appl. Name Title 1 Title 2 Date/Time User Balance Type SNR Balance ID Levelcontrol ID1 ID2 ID3 ID4 Overall result* Signature* Blank Line Dash Line 3 Blank Lines*

* Factory setting

10.1.6 Specific protocol information for training

Navigation: [☰] > [Pipette Check] > [☰] > Training Protocol > [Define]

Here you define which data appears in the protocols. This large menu item is divided into three sub-menus. They enable you to make additional settings for the application. The rest of the available protocol data corresponds to the data for the **Weighing** application and is not described here.

The numbered data items are printed in the protocols. The numbers determine the sequence in the printout.


- Information can be activated or deactivated by tapping. The sequence of the keys is automatically updated.
- To redefine the sequence, all information must be deactivated and subsequently activated in the required sequence.
- Application is activated.

1 Press [☰].

⇒ A window with application-dependent settings appears.

- 2 Tap **Protocol** > [**Define**].
⇒ **Protocol** window appears.
- 3 Tap (e.g. **Header**) > [**Define**].
- 4 Select the information key which you need.
⇒ The information key is automatically numbered.
- 5 Confirm with [**OK**].

The arrow buttons can be used to page forward or back to a menu page.

- A printer is connected and activated as an output device in the peripheral device settings.
- To print out the settings, press .

Header line of protocols

Use this sub-menu to define which data is printed in the protocol header (before the results).

Recording of single values

This submenu can be used to define the information to be reported for each individual result.

Protocol footer


This submenu can be used to define the information to be printed in the protocol footer after the results (single values).

You can define the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	Values
Header	Define the information to be printed in the protocol header (before the results). Liquid name = records the name of the liquid. Env. data = if Training liquid: Water , the air pressure, air temperature, water temperature and humidity are recorded. If Training liquid: Others , the density of the used liquid is recorded. Conv. factor Z = if Training liquid: Water , the conversion factor Z is recorded.	Appl. Name* Title 1 Title 2 Date/Time* User Balance Type SNR Balance ID Levelcontrol ID1 ID2 ID3 ID4 No. of measurements* Liquid name* Env. data Conv. factor Z Overall result Signature Blank Line Dash Line 3 Blank Lines
Single value	Define the information to be recorded for each single result. Test vol. = records the test volume. Meas. details = records details of the measurement (number and calculated volume of each sample). Statistics = records:	Test vol.* Meas. details Statistics*
Footer	Define information to be printed in the protocol footer after the results (single values).	Appl. Name Title 1 Title 2 Date/Time User Balance Type SNR Balance ID ID1 ID2 ID3 ID4 Signature* Blank Line Dash Line 3 Blank Lines*

* Factory setting


10.2 Working with the pipette check application

Navigation:  > **[Pipette Check]**

This section describes working with the **Pipette Check** application. It is assumed that the **Pipette Check** application is selected and the application-specific settings have been made. If an evaporation trap is available, it should be installed. A precision thermometer, barometer and a hygrometer, if required, should be available.

Note

Test liquid, sample container, pipette and pipette tip should be acclimatized.


- A printer is connected and activated as an output device in the peripheral device settings.
- To print out the settings, press .

This application requires the use of the optional accessory EasyScan (RFID reader/writer) to use all functions.

10.2.1 Pipette check without using RFID

This section describes the procedure for checking any pipette without RFID tag, chip and reader.


The data of the last read or written pipette is displayed as default values.

- Application is activated.
 - Function key [**Start Check**] is active.
- 1 Tap [**Start Check**]
 - ⇒ A window with pipette info and test volume appears.
 - 2 Change the data e. g. 100 µl if necessary.
Scroll with arrow key to set all parameters and confirm with [**OK**].
 - ⇒ A window with environmental data appears.
 - 3 Change the data if necessary and confirm with [**OK**].
 - ⇒ The balance starts the check sequence.
 - ⇒ The balance requests to place a water container on the weighing pan and set the pipette volume.
 - 4 Place a container on the weighing pan.
 - 5 Set the correct pipette volume and conform with [**OK**].
 - ⇒ The balance requests to pipette the first volume.
 - 6 Pipette the liquid in the container on the weighing pan and confirm with [**OK**].
 - 7 Carry out the defined number of measurements.
 - ⇒ When the measurements for the last volume are complete, the balance displays the measurements are done.
 - 8 Tap **Continue**
 - ⇒ A window with passed or failed result appears.
 - 9 The test result can be printed by pressing .
 - 10 When finished, confirm with [**OK**] to complete the check procedure.
 - ⇒ Pipette check is completed and all results are deleted automatically.
 - ⇒ The last setting changes are saved automatically.

10.2.2 Pipette check with MethodCard


This section describes how you can check any pipette using a RFID MethodCard.

- Application is activated.
 - MethodCard is available.
 - RFID reader is connected and configured.
- 1 Hold the MethodCard at RFID reader.
 - ⇒ A window with method info appears.

- 2 Tap **Check**.
 - ⇒ A window with method info with all parameters appears (not changeable).
- 3 Confirm with [**OK**].
 - ⇒ A window with environmental data appears.
- 4 Change the data if necessary and confirm with [**OK**].
 - ⇒ The balance starts the check sequence.
 - ⇒ The balance requests to place a water container on the weighing pan and set the pipette volume.
- 5 Place a container on the weighing pan.
- 6 Set the correct pipette volume and conform with [**OK**].
 - ⇒ The balance requests to pipette the first volume.
- 7 Pipette the liquid in the container on the weighing pan and confirm with [**OK**].
- 8 Carry out the defined number of measurements.
 - ⇒ When the measurements for the last volume are complete, the balance displays the measurements are done.
- 9 Tap **Continue**
 - ⇒ A window with passed or failed result appears.
- 10 The test result can be printed by pressing [].
- 11 When finished, confirm with [**OK**] to complete the check procedure.
 - ⇒ Pipette check is completed and all results are deleted automatically.
 - ⇒ The last setting changes are saved automatically.

10.2.3 Pipette check with RAININ RFID pipette

This section describes the procedure for checking RAININ RFID pipettes without stored method and without using a MethodCard.

- Application is activated.
 - The pipette has an RFID tag.
- 1 Hold the pipette at RFID reader.
 - ⇒ A window with pipette info appears.
 - 2 Tap **Check**.
 - 3 Scroll with arrow key to set all parameters and confirm with [**OK**].
 - ⇒ A window with environmental data appears.
 - 4 Change the data if necessary and confirm with [**OK**].
 - ⇒ The balance starts the check sequence.
 - ⇒ The balance requests to place a water container on the weighing pan and set the pipette volume.
 - 5 Place a container on the weighing pan.
 - 6 Set the correct pipette volume and conform with [**OK**].
 - ⇒ The balance requests to pipette the first volume.
 - 7 Pipette the liquid in the container on the weighing pan and confirm with [**OK**].
 - 8 Carry out the defined number of measurements.
 - ⇒ When the measurements for the last volume are complete, the balance displays the measurements are done.
 - 9 Tap **Continue**
 - ⇒ A window with passed or failed result appears.
 - 10 The test result can be printed by pressing [].
 - 11 Confirm with [**OK**].

- 12 If the quick check is **PASSED**, hold the pipette at RFID reader.
 - ⇒ The date of the next check, based on check date interval is written on the pipette.
 - ⇒ The balance displays the next check date.
- 13 When finished, confirm with **[OK]** to complete the check procedure.
 - ⇒ Pipette check is completed and all results are deleted automatically.
 - ⇒ The last setting changes are saved automatically.

10.2.4 Pipette check with RAININ RFID pipette and MethodCard


This section describes the procedure for checking RAININ RFID pipettes without method, but using a MethodCard.

- Application is activated.
 - The pipette has an RFID tag.
 - MethodCard is available.
 - RFID reader is connected and configured.
- 1 Hold the MethodCard at RFID reader.
 - ⇒ A window with instructions appears.
 - 2 Hold the pipette at RFID reader.
 - ⇒ A window with environmental data appears.
 - 3 Change the data if necessary and confirm with **[OK]**.
 - ⇒ The balance starts the check sequence.
 - ⇒ The balance requests to place a water container on the weighing pan and set the pipette volume.
 - 4 Place a container on the weighing pan.
 - 5 Set the correct pipette volume and conform with **[OK]**.
 - ⇒ The balance requests to pipette the first volume.
 - 6 Pipette the liquid in the container on the weighing pan and confirm with **[OK]**.
 - 7 Carry out the defined number of measurements.
 - ⇒ When the measurements for the last volume are complete, the balance displays the measurements are done.
 - 8 Tap **Continue**
 - ⇒ A window with passed or failed result appears.
 - 9 The result can be printed by pressing **[Print]**.
 - 10 Confirm with **[OK]**.
 - 11 If the quick check is **PASSED**, hold the pipette at RFID reader.
 - ⇒ The date of the next check, based on check date interval on the MethodCard is written on the pipette.
 - ⇒ The balance displays the next check date.
 - 12 When finished, confirm with **[OK]** to complete the check procedure.
 - ⇒ Pipette check is completed and all results are deleted automatically.
 - ⇒ The last setting changes are saved automatically.

10.2.5 Pipette check with RAININ RFID pipette with stored method


This section describes the procedure for checking RAININ RFID pipettes with method.

- Application is activated.
 - The pipette has an RFID tag.
 - RFID reader is connected and configured with a method.
- 1 Hold the pipette at RFID reader.
 - ⇒ A window with pipette info appears.

- 2 Tap **Check**.
 - ⇒ A window with environmental data appears.
- 3 Change the data if necessary and confirm with **[OK]**.
 - ⇒ The balance requests to place a water container on the weighing pan and set the pipette volume.
- 4 Place a container on the weighing pan.
- 5 Set the correct pipette volume and conform with **[OK]**.
 - ⇒ The balance requests to pipette the first volume.
- 6 Pipette the liquid in the container on the weighing pan and confirm with **[OK]**.
- 7 Carry out the defined number of measurements.
 - ⇒ When the measurements for the last volume are complete, the balance displays the measurements are done.
- 8 Tap **Continue**
 - ⇒ A window with passed or failed result appears.
- 9 The result can be printed by pressing .
- 10 Confirm with **[OK]**.
- 11 If the quick check is **PASSED**, hold the pipette at RFID reader.
 - ⇒ The date of the next check, based on check date interval is written on the pipette.
 - ⇒ The balance displays the next check date.
- 12 When finished, confirm with **[OK]** to complete the check procedure.
 - ⇒ Pipette check is completed and all results are deleted automatically.
 - ⇒ The last setting changes are saved automatically.

10.2.6 Pipette check with RFID tag

This section describes the procedure for checking pipettes with RFID tag.

- Application is activated.
 - The pipette has an RFID tag with check data on it.
- 1 Hold the pipette at RFID reader.
 - ⇒ A window with pipette info appears.
 - 2 Press **[Check]**.
 - ⇒ A window with environmental data appears.
 - 3 Change the data if necessary and confirm with **[OK]**.
 - ⇒ The balance requests to place a water container on the weighing pan and set the pipette volume.
 - 4 Place a container on the weighing pan.
 - 5 Set the correct pipette volume and conform with **[OK]**.
 - ⇒ The balance requests to pipette the first volume.
 - 6 Pipette the liquid in the container on the weighing pan and confirm with **[OK]**.
 - 7 Carry out the defined number of measurements.
 - ⇒ When the measurements for the last volume are complete, the balance displays the measurements are done.
 - 8 Tap **Continue**
 - ⇒ A window with passed or failed result appears.
 - 9 The result can be printed by pressing .
 - 10 Confirm with **[OK]**.
 - 11 If the quick check is **PASSED**, hold the pipette at RFID reader.
 - ⇒ The date of the next check, based on check date interval is written to the RFID tag.
 - ⇒ The balance displays the next check date.

- 12 When finished, confirm with **[OK]** to complete the check procedure.
- ⇒ Pipette check is completed and all results are deleted automatically.
 - ⇒ The last setting changes are saved automatically.

10.2.7 Training


Navigation:  >  > **Function Keys** > **[Define]** > **Training**

This section describes the training procedure. The training option can be used for pipette training or preparing for a complex or critical pipetting task.

Preparation


- Activate the function key **[Training]**.
- Pipette as directed by the **[HowTo]** function key.

Training

- Application is activated.
- 1 Tap **[Training]**.
 - ⇒ A window with test volume appears.
 - 2 Change the volume if necessary and confirm with **[OK]**.
 - ⇒ A window with environmental data appears.
 - 3 Change the data if necessary and confirm with **[OK]**.
 - 4 Place a container on the weighing pan and confirm with **[OK]**.
 - ⇒ A window with instructions appears.
 - 5 Carry out the defined number of measurements.
 - If a measurement is carried out incorrectly, the last measurement can be cancelled or repeated any number of times (only when **Auto start next sample** is not active).
 - When **Auto start next sample** is active, start the next measurement directly with pipetting.
 - If **Auto start next sample** is not active, press **[OK]**.
 - 6 The series of measurements is completed when the defined number is reached **No. of measurements**. To actively end the series of measurements, tap **[Finish]**.
 - ⇒ The balance displays the final result.
 - 7 The test result can be printed by pressing .
 - 8 Confirm with **[OK]** to close training procedure.
 - ⇒ Training is complete, all results are deleted automatically.

10.2.8 RFID tag configuration

10.2.8.1 RFID tag configuration for pipettes

Navigation:  > **[Pipette Check]**

This section describes the setting options for a new pipette. New RFID tags do not contain any data. Before the RFID tag can be used, the required data must be entered.

- Application is activated.
 - The RFID tag of the pipette is empty.
- 1 Hold the pipette at RFID reader.
 - ⇒ The balance detects that the RFID tag is empty and opens the data input window.
 - 2 Enter all pipette and method data.
 - 3 Confirm data entry with **[OK]**.
 - ⇒ The balance requests that the RFID pipette is held at RFID reader.

- 4 Hold the pipette at RFID reader.
 - ⇒ The data is written to the RFID tag.
 - ⇒ The balance displays a message to confirm that the data has been successfully written to the tag.
- 5 Confirm with [OK].

The following data can be edited:

Parameter	Description	Values
Pipette SNR	Pipette serial number.	Alphanumeric, max. 15 characters*
Pipette model	Type of pipette.	Alphanumeric, max. 15 characters*
Nominal vol.	Nominal pipette volume in microliters [μl].	Value* (200 μl)
Next Pipette Check	Defines the next pipette check date.	Date* (Date)
Comment field: Name	Defines the free field name.	Alphanumeric, max. 10 characters*
Comment field: Content	Defines the free field content.	Alphanumeric, max. 15 characters
Check interval	Defines the pipette check interval (entry in days)	Value* (90)
Pipette type	Selects the pipette type (Single Channel or Multi Channel).	Selection field* (Single channel)
Evaporation trap	Defines whether an evaporation trap is required.	Selection field* (No)
No. of measurements	Defines the number of measurements for pipette check (valid for all volumes).	Value* (4)
Volume 1	Defines the pipette check test volume 1 (percentage of the nominal volume).	Value* (10 %)
Volume 2	Defines the pipette check test volume 2 (percentage of the nominal volume).	Value* (100 %)
Volume 3	Defines the pipette check test volume 3 (percentage of the nominal volume).	Value* (0 %) (0 = OFF)
Sys. err. vol. 1	Maximum permissible systematic error (tolerance limit) for pipette check test volume 1 (percentage of nominal volume).	Value* (8 %)
Sys. err. vol. 2	Maximum permissible systematic error (tolerance limit) for pipette check test volume 2 (percentage of nominal volume).	Value* (0.8 %)
Sys. err. vol. 3	Maximum permissible systematic error (tolerance limit) for pipette check test volume 3 (percentage of nominal volume).	Value* (0 %)
Rand. err. vol. 1	Maximum permissible random error (tolerance limit) for pipette check test volume 1 (percentage of nominal volume).	Value* (3 %)
Rand. err. vol. 2	Maximum permissible random error (tolerance limit) for pipette check test volume 2 (percentage of nominal volume).	Value* (0.3 %)
Rand. err. vol. 3	Maximum permissible random error (tolerance limit) for pipette check test volume 3 (percentage of nominal volume).	Value* (0 %)

* Required field () application default values

Default and copy RFID tag data

If the RFID tag was not read or written since the start of the application, the above default values are displayed. The RFID tag data can easily be copied for the configuration of a new pipette.


- 1 Tap [Setup].

- 2 Hold the pipette with RFID data that must be copied at RFID reader.
- 3 Check or change data if needed and confirm with **[OK]**.
- 4 Hold pipette with empty RFID tag at RFID reader to store data.
 - ⇒ The data is now copied and stored on RFID tag.

Test volume for pipette check

The pipette check can be carried out with 1 to 3 test volumes. A test volume of 0% means that this check volume is not used.

10.2.8.2 Editing RFID tag data

Navigation:  > **[Pipette Check]**

This section describes the procedure for editing the data of an RFID written tag.

- Application is activated.
 - The pipette has an RFID tag.
- 1 Tap **[Setup]**.
 - ⇒ The balance requests that the RFID pipette is held at RFID reader.
 - 2 Hold the pipette at RFID reader.
 - ⇒ RFID reader reads the data from the RFID tag and opens the data input window.
 - 3 Change the data in the respective data field.
 - 4 Confirm the changes with **[OK]**.
 - ⇒ The balance requests that the RFID pipette is held at RFID reader.
 - 5 Hold the pipette at RFID reader.
 - ⇒ The data is written to the RFID tag.
 - ⇒ The balance displays a confirmation message.
 - 6 Confirm with **[OK]**.

The following data can be edited:

See [RFID tag configuration for pipettes ▶ Page 146].

10.2.9 Example protocol of a pipette check

The feasibility of a protocol depends on the selected protocol settings.

Example: Printout

```
---- Pipette Check-----
25.Jul 2014      15:13
SNR              12345678
Pipette model    ABC4711
Pipette SNR      87654321
Nominal vol.     100 µl
No. of measurements  4
Air press.       1013.0 hPa
Air temp.        20.0 C
Water temp.      20.0 C
Humidity         50.0 %
Con. factor Z    0.001003

Overall result    FAILED

  Check vol.      10 µl

Error limit %E    1.0 %
Error limit %s    1.0 %

1:                10.23 µl
2:                10.04 µl
3:                 9.98 µl
4:                10.19 µl

Average vol. x    10.11 µl
Sys.error E       0.11 µl
Sys. error %E     1.1 %
Random error s    0.11 µl
Random error %s   1.3 %
Uncertainty u     2.4 %
Result            FAILED

Overall result    FAILED

Signature
```

10.3 Calculations for pipette check

Formulae

For the calculation of volume, Z-factor and measurement uncertainty, formulae according to ISO 8655-6 and ISO/TR 20461 are used.

Rounding of values

- Values are rounded according to conventional rules ($\geq 5 \rightarrow$ rounded).
- Entered values, e.g. water temperature, air pressure, etc., are rounded to one decimal place.
- **Conv. factor Z** is rounded after calculation to 6 decimal places. This is used for conversion of weight to volume.
- The calculated volume is rounded to the resolution of the balance and shown in the protocol.
 - 6-place balance: Microliters with 3 decimal places
 - 5-place balance: Microliters with 2 decimal places
 - 4-place balance: Microliters with 1 decimal place

11 Titration Application

Navigation: [Menu] > [Titration]



The **Titration** application enables the automation of interaction between the balance and titrator. The optional RFID reader enables data to be read and written to an RFID tag. The RFID tag serves as a data carrier between the balance and titrator. The RFID tag placed on the base of a titrating beaker easily and reliably transfers the sample data, e.g. sample ID and weight.

All application settings are saved under the active user profile.

The **Titration** application is based on the weighing application. For automated operation with a titrator, the **Titration** application has several settings and functions. Some settings and functions of the **Weighing** application do not apply here and have therefore been omitted. Only the settings and functions that differ from those of the **Weighing** application are described in detail below.

Selecting the application

- 1 Press [Menu].
 - 2 Tap the [Titration] icon in the selection window.
 - ⇒ The selected application is active.
 - ⇒ Some of the specific titration function keys and information fields are activated by default (factory defaults).
- ⇒ The balance is ready for weighing.

11.1 Settings for titration application

Navigation: [Menu] > [Titration] > [Settings]

Various specific titration settings are available, which can be used to adapt the application to suit specific requirements.

Most of the setting options are the same as for the **Weighing** application. Only the settings that differ are described below.

The arrow buttons can be used to page forward or back to a menu page.

You can define the following parameters:

Menu item	Explanation	Further information
RFID Options	Defines the behavior of the application.	See [Specific RFID option settings ▶ Page 150]
Identification	Activates/deactivates and names identification fields.	See [Specific identifications for titration ▶ Page 151]
Function Keys	Defines the titration function keys to appear at the bottom of the display. These keys enable direct access to specific functions.	See [Specific function keys for titration ▶ Page 152]
Protocol	Selects information to be shown in the weighing protocols.	See [Specific protocol information for titration ▶ Page 153]

11.1.1 Specific RFID option settings

Navigation: [Menu] > [Titration] > [Settings] > **RFID Options**

This menu item can be used to configure certain behavior patterns of the application.

- Application is activated.
- 1 Press [Settings].
 - ⇒ A window with application-dependent settings appears.
 - 2 Tap **RFID Options** > [Define].
 - ⇒ A selection window appears.

3 Select the required menu item.

4 Tap [**On**].

5 Confirm with [**OK**].

You can define the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	Values
Auto start data editing	Activates/deactivates automatic opening of the data editing window on detection of a new beaker. See [Specific identifications for titration ▶ Page 151]	Off On*
Auto increment ID1	Activates/deactivates automatic step-by-step incrementation of ID 1. See [Specific identifications for titration ▶ Page 151].	Off* On
Auto print when writing	Activates/deactivates automatic printing when writing data to the RFID tag.	Off* On
RFID recognition beep	Activates/deactivates the RFID recognition beep. The beep sounds when the RFID reader has scanned the RFID tag data.	Off On*

* Factory setting

11.1.2 Specific identifications for titration

Navigation: [Menu] > [Titration] > [ID] > Identification

The titration application provides (as with the **Weighing** application) 4 identifications. The available identifications have been adapted to the specific titration requirements.

Identifications can be configured here, i.e. named and activated/deactivated.

You can define the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	Values
ID1 Name	Defines a designation (max. 20 characters). This field is prepared for use as a sample identifier (details below). In contrast to the other identifications, identification 1 cannot be deactivated (identification is essential for interaction with the titrator).	Any (ID 1)*
ID2 Name	Activates/deactivates identification 2. Defines the designation (max. 20 characters).	Off On* (ID 2)*
ID3 Name	Activates/deactivates the correction factor. Defines the designation (max. 20 characters). This numeric field is intended for entry of the correction factor to be used for titration.	Off On* (Corr. f.)*
ID4 Name	Activates/deactivates the density. Defines the designation (max. 20 characters). This numeric field is intended for entry of the density to be used for titration.	Off On* (Density)*

* Factory setting

Identification management

Once the identifications have been configured, they can be assigned a content. The field content can be edited with the [**Edit Data**] function key. When this function key is tapped, a window is displayed in which the values of the activated identifications can be edited (the name allocated in the configuration is displayed as a parameter).

The activated identifications are written to the RFID tag together with the determined sample weight, when the **[Write RFID]** function key is tapped.

The following rules apply to data entry:

Parameter	Description
ID 1	Max. 20 alphanumeric characters
ID 2	Max. 20 alphanumeric characters
Corr. f.	Numerical value, 0 ... 1000000.0000 (1.0)*
Density	Numerical value, 0 ... 100.0000 (1.0)*

* Factory setting

To automate the use of **ID 1** as a sample ID, the **Auto increment ID1** option can be activated. If this option is selected, the field content of **ID 1** is incremented by 1 after each completed weighing (if the last character is not numerical, a digit is added).

See [Specific RFID option settings ▶ Page 150].

The values of **Corr. f.** and **Density** are reset to the initial value 1.0 after each completed weighing. This prevents a once entered value from being unintentionally used for further samples.

If a larger number of samples are to be provided with the same correction factor and/or density, it is better and safer to enter this data in the respective titrator method.

Display as information fields

It is recommended to display (activated) identifications as information fields.

11.1.3 Specific function keys for titration

Navigation:  > **[Titration]** >  > **Function Keys**


Function keys enable direct access to specific functions and settings in the application. A function can be activated by tapping a key.





The function keys are displayed in the application at the bottom of the display. The numbers define the sequence in the display.

- Activate or deactivate function keys by tapping.
- To redefine the sequence, all function keys must be deactivated and subsequently activated in the required sequence.

The arrow buttons can be used to page forward or back to a menu page.

- Application is activated.

- 1 Press .
 - ⇒ A window with application-dependent settings appears.
- 2 Tap **Function Keys** > **[Define]**.
- 3 Select the **Function Keys** which you need.
 - ⇒ The function key is automatically numbered.
- 4 Change the settings and confirm with **[OK]**.

	Designation	Explanation
	Edit Data	Displays a window for editing identifications.
	Write RFID	Starts writing to the RFID tag.
	Read RFID	Reads the data to an RFID tag.
	Start	Starts the weighing process.

11.1.4 Specific protocol information for titration

Navigation: [Menu] > [Titration] > [Protocol] > **Protocol**

Here you define which data appears in the protocols. This large menu item is divided into three sub-menus. They enable you to make additional settings for the application. The rest of the available protocol data corresponds to the data for the **Weighing** application and is not described here.

The numbered data items are printed in the protocols. The numbers determine the sequence in the printout.

- Information can be activated or deactivated by tapping. The sequence of the keys is automatically updated.
 - To redefine the sequence, all information must be deactivated and subsequently activated in the required sequence.
 - Application is activated.
- 1 Press [Protocol].
 - ⇒ A window with application-dependent settings appears.
 - 2 Tap **Protocol** > [Define].
 - ⇒ **Protocol** window appears.
 - 3 Tap (e.g. **Header**) > [Define].
 - 4 Select the information key which you need.
 - ⇒ The information key is automatically numbered.
 - 5 Confirm with [OK].

The arrow buttons can be used to page forward or back to a menu page.

- A printer is connected and activated as an output device in the peripheral device settings.
- To print out the settings, press [Print].

Header line of protocols

Use this sub-menu to define which data is printed in the protocol header (before the results).

Recording of single values

This submenu can be used to define the information to be reported for each individual result.

Protocol footer

This submenu can be used to define the information to be printed in the protocol footer after the results (single values).

You can define the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	Values
Header	Define the information to be printed in the protocol header (before the results). ID 1 and ID2 = records the defined identification. Corr. f. = records the correction factor. Density = records the density.	Appl. Name* Title 1 Title 2 Date/Time* User Balance Type SNR Balance ID Levelcontrol ID1 ID2 Corr. f. Density Nom., +Tol,-Tol MW-Method Signature Blank Line Dash Line 3 Blank Lines
Single value	Define the information to be recorded for each single result.	Appl. Name Level-control ID1 ID2 Corr. f. Density Nom., +Tol,-Tol MW-Method Tare Net* Gross Info Unit Signature Blank Line Dash Line 3 Blank Lines Footer

Footer	Define information to be printed in the protocol footer after the results (single values).	Appl. Name Title 1 Title 2 Date/Time User Balance Type SNR Balance ID Levelcontrol ID1 ID2 Corr. f. Density Nom.,+Tol,-Tol MW-Method Signature* Blank Line Dash Line 3 Blank Lines
--------	--	---

* Factory setting

11.2 Working with the titration application

Navigation:  > [Titration]

This application requires the use of the optional accessory SmartSample or EasyScan. The supplied drip tray and weighing pan of the optional accessory SmartSample must be changed according to the enclosed assembly instructions.

Initial settings

To perform a weighing with RFID, at least 2 of the following function keys must be activated.



Edit Data

– Activate function keys.



Write RFID



Note

When the application is started, the [Write RFID], [Read RFID] and [Start] function keys (if activated) are inactive and grayed out.

Procedure

The procedure is very similar to the **Weighing** application. A brief description of the procedure and features of the **Titration** application is provided.

Procedure with SmartSample

- Application is activated.
 - SmartSample is connected and configured.
- 1 Place a beaker with RFID tag on the weighing pan.
 - ⇒ The balance detects and checks the RFID tag and activates the [Read RFID] function key (if activated).
 - ⇒ If the **Auto start data editing** option is selected, an identification editing window is opened. Relevant data can be entered here
 - 2 Press [→T←].
 - ⇒ The balance is tared.
 - ⇒ The [Write RFID] function key is activated.
 - 3 Place the sample in the beaker.
 - or
 - Remove the empty beaker from the weighing pan. Place the sample in the beaker. Place the beaker with the sample back on the weighing pan.
 - ⇒ The balance displays the sample weight.

- 4 Press [**Write RFID**] to write the data (activated identifications and weight) to the RFID tag of the beaker.
 - ⇒ The balance waits for a stable weight display.
 - ⇒ The data is written to the RFID tag of the beaker. If the **Auto print when writing** option is activated, the data is simultaneously printed on the printer (if a printer is connected).
 - ⇒ The balance displays a message confirming that the data has been successfully written (all written data is also displayed).
- 5 Remove the beaker from the weighing pan.
 - ⇒ The [**Read RFID**] and [**Write RFID**] function keys (if activated) are inactive and grayed.
 - ⇒ Weighing is complete.
 - The **Corr. f.** and **Density** fields are reset to 1.0.
 - If the **Auto increment ID1** option is activated, **ID 1** is incremented by 1.

Procedure with EasyScan

- Application is activated.
 - EasyScan is connected and configured.
- 1 Place a beaker with RFID tag on the EasyScan.
 - ⇒ The balance detects and checks the RFID tag and activates the [**Start**] and [**Read RFID**] function keys (if activated).
 - ⇒ If the **Auto start data editing** option is selected, an identification editing window is opened. Relevant data can be entered here
 - 2 Press [**Start**].
 - ⇒ The balance sets potentially present RFID data to invalid and activates the [**Write RFID**] function key.
 - 3 Place a beaker on the weighing pan.
 - ⇒ The balance checks the beaker presence.
 - 4 Press [**→T←**].
 - ⇒ The balance is tared.
 - ⇒ The [**Write RFID**] function key is activated.
 - 5 Place the sample in the beaker.
 - ⇒ The balance displays the sample weight. If the **Auto print when writing** option is activated, the data is simultaneously printed on the printer (if a printer is connected).
 - 6 Press [**Write RFID**] to write the data (activated identifications and weight) to the RFID tag of the beaker.
 - ⇒ The balance waits for a stable weight value and then stores temporarily Tare, Gross, Net values.
 - 7 Place the beaker on the EasyScan.
 - ⇒ The balance detect and check RFID tag and write data to the RFID tag on the beaker.
 - ⇒ The balance displays a message confirming that the data has been successfully written (all written data is also displayed).
 - 8 Remove the beaker from the EasyScan.
 - ⇒ The [**Read RFID**] and [**Write RFID**] function keys (if activated) are inactive and grayed.
 - ⇒ Weighing is complete.
 - The **Corr. f.** and **Density** fields are reset to 1.0.
 - If the **Auto increment ID1** option is activated, **ID 1** is incremented by 1.

Identifications can be edited at any time during this procedure (preferably before writing data to the RFID tag) with the **Edit Data** function key.

12 Sample Track Application

All application settings are saved under the active user profile.



The **Sample Track** application is used for manual dosing with content control management. The application is used together with the RFID reader and provides the opportunity to write data on RFID tags, copy data from one tag to another and control the information stored in the RFID tags. A RFID tag can either be a Smart Tag which can be stuck to any container or the integrated RFID tag of a dosing head, e.g. if the application is used with the HPD.

- 1 Press [F4].
- 2 Tap the [Sample Track] icon in the selection window.
 - ⇒ The selected application is active.
 - ⇒ Some of the specific function keys and data fields for Sample Track are activated by default (factory defaults).
- ⇒ The balance is ready for manual dosing with Sample Track.

Only the settings and functions that differ from those of the **Weighing** application are described in detail below.

Navigation: [F4] > [Sample Track]

12.1 Settings for sample track application

Navigation: [F4] > [Sample Track] > [Settings]

Various specific sample track settings are available, which can be used to adapt the application to suit specific requirements.

Most of the setting options are the same as for the **Weighing** application. Only the settings that differ are described below.

Unlike the **Weighing** application, no custom unit can be specified.

The arrow buttons can be used to page forward or back to a menu page.

- Application is activated.

- 1 Press [F4].
 - ⇒ A window with application-dependent settings appears.
- 2 Select the required menu item.
- 3 Change the settings and confirm with [OK].

You can define the following parameters:

Menu item	Explanation	Further information
RFID Options	Defines settings of the RFID reader.	See [Specifications for RFID options ▶ Page 157]
Dosing data fields	Defines steps of the manual dosing.	See [Specifications for dosing data fields ▶ Page 157]
Data output	Defines the data outputs of an RFID tag.	See [Defining data output ▶ Page 158]
Function Keys	Define which function keys for Sample Track are shown at the bottom of the display. These keys enable direct access to specific functions.	See [Specific function keys for sample track ▶ Page 162]
Info Field	Define which info fields are shown on the display.	See [Specific info fields for sample track ▶ Page 163]

12.1.1 Specifications for RFID options

Navigation: [☰] > [Sample Track] > [⚙️] > **RFID Options** > [Define]

This menu item can be used to define the options of RFID tag and RFID reader.

- Application is activated.
- 1 Press [⚙️].
 - ⇒ A window with application-dependent settings appears.
- 2 Tap **RFID Options** > [Define].
 - ⇒ A selection window appears.
- 3 Select the required menu item.
- 4 Tap [On].
- 5 Confirm with [OK].

You can define the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	Values
RFID recognition beep	Activates/deactivates the RFID recognition beep. The beep sounds when the RFID reader has scanned the RFID tag data.	Off On*
Update RFID tag at end of series	Defines, whether the RFID tag should be updated at the end of a series. Off During a series, you have to scan the RFID tag after every sample. On During a series, you have to scan the RFID tag only at the beginning and at the end of a series.	Off* / On
RFID tag data fields	Select following parameters if you want to be able to modify them when writing information on a RFID tag.	Substance* Lot ID* Content* Filling date* Exp. date Retest date ID1* ID2 ID3 ID4 Dose limit

* Factory setting

12.1.2 Specifications for dosing data fields

Navigation: [☰] > [Sample Track] > [⚙️] > **Dosing data fields** > [Define]

This menu item can be used to define the dosing steps which appear when dosing with the Sample Track option.

- Application is activated.
- 1 Press [⚙️].
 - ⇒ A window with application-dependent settings appears.
- 2 Tap **Dosing data fields** > [Define].
 - ⇒ A selection window appears.
- 3 Select the required menu item.
- 4 Confirm with [OK].

You can define the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	Values
Dosing data fields	Following parameters can be selected. The values for these parameters can be modified when dosing with the Sample Track option.	Sample ID* Target quantity* User ID* Samples*

* Factory setting

12.1.3 Defining data output

Navigation:  > [Sample Track] >  > Data output > [Define]

The balance can communicate with various peripheral devices. With the option **Data output** it can be defined which data will be sent to the peripheral device. Furthermore, the format of the output data can be modified whether the peripheral device is a label printer, common printer or data system.

Note

Data in XML format that are sent to a host computer can not be modified.






The values for data and head are almost the same.

Menu item	Explanation	Further information
Sample label	To specify the sample data to be printed on the labels. The sample labels are usually affixed to the sample container.	See [Specifying the contents of sample labels ▶ Page 158]
Sample protocol	To specify the sample data sent to a strip printer.	See [Specifying the contents of sample protocols ▶ Page 161]
Sample data output	To select the output of sample data to a particular device.	See [Defining the target devices for sample data ▶ Page 162]
Sample data output mode	To specify if data will be sent automatically or manually after dosing is complete.	See [Defining the output mode for sample data ▶ Page 162]
RFID tag label	To specify the content of the label printed on the label printer.	See [Specifying the contents of sample labels ▶ Page 158]
RFID tag protocol	Specifies the data sent to a strip printer.	See [Specifying the contents of sample protocols ▶ Page 161]
RFID tag data output	To select the output of data to a particular device, e.g. you can decide whether or not you want to print a label.	See [Defining the target devices for sample data ▶ Page 162]
RFID tag data output mode	To specify whether data is sent automatically or manually.	See [Defining the output mode for sample data ▶ Page 162]

12.1.3.1 Specifying the contents of sample labels

Navigation:  > [Sample Track] >  > Data output > [Define] > Sample label > [Define]

If there is a label printer connected to the balance, dosing results can be printed on labels. The labels consists of a plain text section and a code section with a matrix code or a bar code. Text and code can be defined by the user.

Parameter	Description	Values
Text	To specify the text in the text section of the label. With code: max. of 5 label text items. Without code: max. of 8 label text items. For a detailed description of the values, see [Values for text and matrix code ▶ Page 127].  Note The parameters described are a maximum of all parameters possible. Not all parameters appear in each submenu. The factory settings depend on the selected submenu.	Substance Sample ID Lot ID Content Tolerance User ID Dispense date Filling date Exp. date Retest date Label index Target quantity Balance ID ID1 ... ID4 Title 1 Title 2 Validity MinWeigh Dose duration Rem. dosages Tag type Tag ID
Matrix code	Defines the matrix code.  Note If no item is selected the code will not be printed. For a detailed description of the values, see [Values for text and matrix code ▶ Page 127].  Note The parameters described are a maximum of all parameters possible. Not all parameters appear in each submenu. The factory settings depend on the selected submenu.	
Label layout	Select a preset layout scheme for the label.	Layout 1 - Layout 10 (Layout 7*)
Label quantity	Specifies the amount of labels that are printed for each sample (max. 4 labels).	1 - 4 (1*)
Label barcode	Defines the content of the bar code type Code 128.  Note With a code 128, only one of the following items is allowed: [Substance] , [Sample ID] , [Lot ID] or [Dos. value] . The factory settings depend on the selected menu Sample label or Head label .	Substance Sample ID Lot ID Dos. value
Cutter man. series	Specifies whether the labels are cut after each dosing [Samples] or at the end of the dosing sequence [Series].  Note For dosing series with autosampler: all labels will be cut at the end of the dosing sequence.	Series* Samples

* Factory setting



Values for text and matrix code

Navigation:  > [Sample Track] >  > Data output > [Define] > Sample label > [Define]

Note

The parameters described are a maximum of all parameters possible. Not all parameters appear in each submenu.











Values	Explanation
Substance	Prints the identification of the substance (retrieved from the RFID tag).
Sample ID	Prints the Sample ID entered (either in the dosing steps or through the function key [Sample ID]).
Lot ID	Prints the Lot ID from the current RFID tag.
Content	Initial weight of the powder.
Tolerance	Specifies the accuracy specified for the current dosing (only powder dosing).
User ID	Prints the User ID entered (either in the dosing data fields or through the function key [User ID]).

Dispense date	Date of the current dosing
Dispensetime	Time of the current dosing
Exp. date	Expiry date of the substance in the current RFID tag.
Retest date	Retest date defined in the settings of the RFID tag.
Balance ID	Identification of the balance defined in [System] > [Info].
ID1 ... ID4	Prints the title and contents of the four customizable fields defined in the settings.  Note ID1 ... ID4 are just the default placeholders. They will be replaced with the field titles defined in the settings.
Title 1, Title 2	Prints the titles defined in the menu.
Validity	Indicates whether the result is VALID (within the tolerance) or INVALID (out of tolerance).
MinWeigh	Indicates whether the minimum weight criteria have been met (VALID or INVALID). If the MinWeigh function is not selected [Off] will be printed instead.
Dose duration	Prints the duration of the dosing cycle in seconds.
Target quantity	Prints the target quantity of the dosing.
Label index	Counts the number of labels printed for a particular sample.  Note This information may be of interest for quality assurance and traceability.
Tag type	Type of RFID used for the current dosing.
Tag ID	Serial number of the RFID tag used for the current dosing.

Defining the label layout

Navigation:  > [**Sample Track**] >  > **Data output** > [**Define**] > **Sample label** > [**Define**] > **Label layout**

The following 10 preset layout schemes are available:

No.	Specimen	Number of text rows	Font size	No.	Specimen	Number of text rows	Font size
1		5	large	6		5	small
2		5	small	7		8	large and small
3		5	large	8		3	small
4		8	small	9		3	large
5		10	small	10		6	small

 **Note**

The layout schemes respect the selected label text items and their printing order. If too many text items have been selected, the label may run out of space (especially with matrix code or bar code). In this case, the label will just contain the text items that fit into the available space. You may now rearrange the printing order of the text items in a way that the most important items are printed first (printing always starts with item 1). Alterna-

tively select another layout scheme that accommodates more text items, i.e. one with a smaller font size or one without a code. The above restrictions apply to text items only, the codes (matrix code or bar code) will always be complete.

12.1.3.2 Specifying the contents of sample protocols

Navigation:  > [Sample Track] >  > Data output > [Define] > Sample protocol > [Define]

If you have a strip printer connected to your balance you may record the results and other related information on paper.

Menu item	Explanation	Further information
Header	Define the information to be reported for each single result.	See [Defining header and footer ▶ Page 129]
Single value	Define the information to be reported for each single result.	See [Defining single value ▶ Page 130]
Footer	Define information to be printed in the protocol footer after the results (single values).	See [Defining header and footer ▶ Page 129]

Defining header and footer


Navigation:  > [Sample Track] >  > Data output > [Define] > Sample protocol > [Define]

Note

The parameters described are a maximum of all parameters possible. Not all parameters appear in each submenu.

The factory settings depend on the selected submenu.

You can define the following parameters:

Values	Explanation
Appl. Name	Prints the application name.
Title 1, Title 2	Prints the titles defined in the menu.
Date/Time	Prints date and time.
User ID	Prints the User ID entered in the dosing data fields or with function key [User ID]).
Balance Type	Balance type identification.
SNR	Serial number of terminal and modules.
Balance ID	Identification of the balance, defined in Info .
Levelcontrol	Indicates if the balance is correctly leveled.
ID1 ... ID4	Prints the title and contents of the four customizable fields defined in the settings.  Note ID1 ... ID4 are just the default placeholders. They will be replaced with the field titles defined in the settings.
Last cal.	Prints the date of the last calibration.
Signature	Prints a line for signature.
Blank Line	Prints a blank line.
Dash Line	Prints a dashed line. Two dash lines can be set.
3 Blank Lines	Prints 3 blank lines at the end of the printout.

Defining single value

Navigation:  > [Sample Track] >  > Data output > [Define] > Sample protocol > [Define] > Single value > [Define]


In this submenu the information printed for each individual dosing can be defined.

Note

The parameters described are a maximum of all parameters possible. Not all parameters appear in each submenu.

The factory settings depend on the selected submenu.

You can define the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	Values
Single value	<p>In this submenu the information displayed on the screen when touching the function key [Write RFID] can be defined.</p> <p>For a detailed description of the values, see [Values for text and matrix code ▶ Page 127].</p> <p> Note</p> <p>The parameters described are a maximum of all parameters possible. Not all parameters appear in each submenu. The factory settings depend on the selected submenu.</p> <p>Tag ID = prints the tag identification data.</p>	Header ID1 ID2 ID3 ID4 Title 1 Title 2 Substance Lot ID Sample ID Content Tolerance User ID Dispense date Exp. date Retest date Validity MinWeigh Dose duration Target quantity Signature Tag ID Blank Line Dash Line 3 Blank Lines

12.1.3.3 Defining the target devices for sample data

Navigation:  > **[Sample Track]** >  > **Data output** > **[Define]** > **Sample data output** > **[Define]**

In this section the output of sample data to a particular device can be selected.

Values	Explanation
Protocol*	Sends sample data to the strip printer.
Label*	Sends sample data to the label printer.


* Factory setting

Note

The balance always transmits the full XML data set to the host computer. The amount of data sent in XML format cannot be defined.

12.1.3.4 Defining the output mode for sample data

Navigation:  > **[Sample Track]** >  > **Data output** > **[Define]** > **Sample data output mode**

Values	Explanation
Manual*	No automatic transfer of data. To transfer the dosing result to the selected devices, press  .
Automatic	Transfers the dosing result automatically to the selected devices after a dosing cycle has been completed.

* Factory setting

12.1.4 Specific function keys for sample track


Navigation:  > **[Sample Track]** >  > **Function Keys**

This menu item allows you to enable the specific function keys listed below for using statistics.








All other function keys are the same as for the **Weighing** application.

The function keys are displayed in the application at the bottom of the display. The numbers define the sequence in the display.

- Activate or deactivate function keys by tapping.

- To redefine the sequence, all function keys must be deactivated and subsequently activated in the required sequence.
 - Application is activated.
- 1 Press .
 - ⇒ A window with application-dependent settings appears.
 - 2 Tap **Function Keys** > **[Define]**.
 - 3 Select the **Function Keys** which you need.
 - ⇒ The function key is automatically numbered.
 - 4 Change the settings and confirm with **[OK]**.

The arrow buttons can be used to page forward or back to a menu page.

	Designation	Explanation
	Write RFID	To enter new data or to edit data of a used RFID tag.
	Start	Starts a dosing / weighing cycle.
	Read RFID	Displays the data of the current RFID tag.
	Copy RFID	Copies data from one RFID tag to another RFID tag.
	Set content	Stores the net weight of the powder that has been filled into the powder container.  Note The net weight can be used to write the dosing head.
	User ID	To define the user ID.


Factory settings: **[Write RFID]**, **[Start]**, **[Read RFID]**, **[Copy RFID]** and **[Set content]** activated, in this sequence.

12.1.5 Specific info fields for sample track

Navigation:  > **[Sample Track]** >  > **Info Field**

This menu item allows you to enable the specific info fields listed below for using Sample Track function.

All other info fields are the same as for the **Weighing** application.

- Information fields can be activated or deactivated by tapping.
 - To redefine the sequence, all information fields must be deactivated and then activated in the required sequence.
 - Application is activated.
- 1 Press .
 - ⇒ A window with application-dependent settings appears.
 - 2 Tap **Info Field** > **[Define]**.
 - 3 Select the information fields that you need.
 - ⇒ The information field is automatically numbered.
 - 4 Change the settings and confirm with **[OK]**.

The arrow buttons can be used to page forward or back to a menu page.

You can define the following parameters:

Values	Explanation
Substance*	Displays the identification of the substance.
Samples*	Displays the total number of samples.

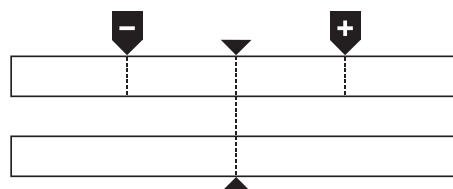
Rem. samples*	Counts and displays the number of samples remaining.
Rem. dosages*	Displays the number of dosing cycles.

* Factory setting

12.2 Working with the sample track application

12.2.1 Dosing powder with a target quantity

- Application is activated.
 - RFID reader is installed and ready for use.
 - Dosing head or other container is filled and the RFID tag stores the information needed.
 - **Target quantity** is selected in [**☰**] > **Dosing data fields** > [**Define**].
- 1 To start the dosing procedure, tap [**Start**].
 - 2 Scan RFID tag on the RFID reader.
 - ⇒ RFID reader reads data.
 - ⇒ The data is being displayed.
 - 3 Remove RFID tag from the RFID reader.
 - 4 If dosing with HPD, install dosing head on HPD.
 - 5 To change the data displayed, tap on the corresponding text field.
 - 6 Enter the correct data and confirm with [**OK**].
 - 7 Place sample vessel on the weighing pan and confirm with [**OK**].
 - 8 Dose powder into the sample vessel manually.
 - ⇒ The SmartTrac graph assists you. This is the coarse range indicator that helps you dosing the powder quickly until you approach the target area. As soon as the upper bar (fine range indicator) starts moving to the right you should slow down the dosing procedure and carefully approach the target value in the middle between the two tolerance marks.
 - ⇒ As soon as the quantity is within tolerance both indicator bars turn from red to green.
 - 9 If the target quantity is reached, confirm with [**OK**].
- If you have stored the **Content [g]** of your dosing head or container, you need to scan the RFID tag after dosing to update the **Content [g]** of your dosing head or container.
- 10 Scan RFID tag on the RFID reader.
 - ⇒ The RFID reader updates the data stored, e.g. the remaining amount of powder.
 - ⇒ The result of the manual dosing appears.
 - ⇒ The label and/or record are printed.



12.2.2 Dosing powder without target quantity

- Application is activated.
 - RFID reader is installed and ready for use.
 - Dosing head or other container is filled and the RFID tag stores the information needed.
 - **Target quantity** is deselected in [☰] > **Dosing data fields** > [Define].
- 1 To start the dosing procedure, tap [Start].
 - 2 Scan RFID tag on the RFID reader.
 - ⇒ RFID reader reads data.
 - ⇒ The data is being displayed.
 - 3 Remove RFID tag from the RFID reader.
 - 4 If dosing with HPD, install dosing head on HPD.
 - 5 To change the data displayed, tap on the corresponding text field.
 - 6 Enter the correct data and confirm with [OK].
 - 7 Dose powder into the sample vessel manually.
 - 8 If your target quantity is reached, confirm with [OK].
 - ⇒ The result of the manual dosing appears.
 - 9 Scan RFID tag on the RFID reader.
 - ⇒ The RFID reader updates the data stored, e.g. the remaining amount of powder.
 - ⇒ The label and/or record are printed.

12.2.3 Working with sample counter

The function **Sample counter** is used to dose several samples with the same powder and quantity.

If you want to dose several samples with the same powder and quantity, **Update RFID tag at end of series** allows you to scan the RFID tag only at the beginning and at the end of a dosing series. If this option is deactivated, the RFID tag needs to be scanned before each sample.

- Application is activated.
 - RFID reader is installed and ready for use.
 - Dosing head or other container is filled and the RFID tag stores the information needed.
- 1 If you want to use the function **Update RFID tag at end of series**, make sure following setting is defined as **On**: [☰] > **RFID Options** > [Define] > **Update RFID tag at end of series** > [On].
 - 2 To start the dosing procedure, tap [Start].
 - 3 Scan RFID tag on the RFID reader.
 - ⇒ RFID reader reads data.
 - ⇒ The data is being displayed.
 - 4 Remove RFID tag from the RFID reader.
 - 5 If dosing with HPD, install dosing head on HPD.
 - 6 Enter the number of samples and confirm with [OK].
 - 7 To change other data displayed, tap on the corresponding text field.
 - 8 Enter the correct data and confirm with [OK].
 - 9 Place sample vessel on the weighing pan and confirm with [OK].
 - 10 Dose powder into the sample vessel manually.
 - 11 If the target quantity is reached, confirm with [OK].
 - ⇒ The result of the manual dosing appears.

12 To continue with the next sample, tap [**Next**] and follow the instructions given. After the last sample, you will be asked to scan the RFID tag to update the data stored.

To abort procedure press [**C**].

⇒ The label and/or record are printed.

After aborting an unfinished series

- You have aborted a running series.
- You want to start a new series or continue with the aborted series.

1 Press [**Start**].

⇒ You get the following options:

[**Continue actual series**]: To resume the current series starting with the next sample. The previously aborted sample will not be dosed again.

[**New series**]: To define a new series.

[**Cancel**]: To close the window temporarily; it will reappear when starting the next dosing.

2 Select one of these options.

12.2.4 Displaying RFID tag information



The menu [**Read RFID**] displays information stored in the current dosing head.

- Function key [**Read RFID**] is active.

1 Tap [**Read RFID**].

2 Scan RFID tag.

⇒ The display shows the data stored in the dosing head.

3 To return to the main window, tap [**OK**].

12.2.5 Copying data from one RFID tag to another



- Function key [**Copy RFID**] is active.

1 Tap [**Copy RFID**].

2 Scan source RFID tag.

⇒ The data is copied to the instrument's internal memory.

⇒ A message to scan the target object appears.

3 Scan target RFID tag.

4 To make another copy, remove RFID tag from RFID reader and scan a second RFID tag. To return to the home screen, confirm with [**OK**] and remove RFID tag.

⇒ The data is now copied from the instrument's internal memory to the new RFID tag.

12.2.6 Writing data on an RFID tag

Set content of a container

You can store the weight of the amount of powder in the container in the internal memory of the instrument. When writing data on the new RFID tag, you can use the stored data.



- Function key [**Set content**] is active.

1 Put an empty powder container on weighing pan.

2 To tare the instrument, press [**→T←**].

3 Pour your powder into the powder container.

4 Tap [**Set content**] to store the value on the value.

⇒ The value is stored in the internal memory of the instrument. When writing to the RFID tag, the value is automatically entered in the text field **Content [g]**.

Entering RFID data



- Function key [**Write RFID**] is active.

- 1 Tap [**Write RFID**].
- 2 Scan target RFID tag.
- 1 Enter the name of the substance and confirm with [**OK**], (max. of 20 characters).

Note

If a barcode reader is connected to your instrument and your substance provides a barcode, scan the product barcode instead of entering the name manually. The name of the substance appears in the respective information field and can be printed on the protocol or labels.

Enter the name of the substance and confirm with [**OK**].

- 2 Enter the following data: **Substance**, **Lot ID**, **Filling date**, **Exp. date** and **Content [g]**.

Note

Once the **Exp. date** is reached an error message appears and you will not be able to continue dosing.

If you have stored the content in the internal memory, using **Set content**, the value is automatically written in the textfield **Content [g]**.

With the value **Content [g]** the counter calculates the remaining amount of substance.

- 3 To store data on the RFID tag, confirm with [**OK**].
 - ⇒ The instrument is writing data on RFID tag.
 - ⇒ The data written on RFID tag is being displayed.
- 4 Confirm data with [**OK**].
 - ⇒ The RFID tag is ready.

13 Density Application

Navigation:  > [Density]



The **Density** application is used for determining the density of solids and liquids as well as pasty substances. Each sample can be assigned an identification and the integrated statistics function can be used for statistical evaluation of measurements. Density determination is carried out based on **Archimedes' principle** according to which a body immersed in a fluid undergoes an apparent loss in weight which is equal to the weight of the fluid it displaces.

All application settings are saved under the active user profile.

The hanger opening in the balance can be used for density determination. The optional density kit should be used for determining the density of solids. This includes all necessary accessories and aids for convenient and precise density determination. The density kit is supplied with separate instructions with a description of installation and use. A sinker is additionally required for determining the density of liquids and is available from a METTLER TOLEDO representative.

Alternatively, the **Density** application can also be used for determining the density of liquids using a pycnometer. Pycnometers are available from companies specializing in lab supplies.


A gamma sphere is required for determining the density of pasty substances. The names of suppliers can be obtained from an authorized representative.





Refer to the separate instructions supplied with the accessories. These contain useful information for working with these aids and their maintenance and use.

Only the settings and functions that differ from those of the **Weighing** application are described in detail below.

Selecting the application

- 1 Press .
 - 2 Tap the [Density] icon in the selection window.
 - ⇒ The selected application is active.
 - ⇒ Some of the specific function keys and information fields for density determination are activated by default (factory defaults).
- ⇒ The balance is ready for determining the density of solids using the auxiliary liquid, water.

13.1 Density application settings

Navigation:  > [Density] > 

Various specific density determination settings are available, which can be used for adapting applications to suit specific requirements.

Most of the setting options are the same as for the **Weighing** application. Only the settings that differ are described below.

The arrow buttons can be used to page forward or back to a menu page.

You can define the following parameters:

Menu item	Explanation	Further information
Method	Defines the density determination method.	See [Selecting the density determination method ▶ Page 169]
Aux. Liquid	Defines the auxiliary liquid.	See [Selecting an auxiliary liquid ▶ Page 169]
Statistics	Activates/deactivates the statistics for the selected method.	See [Activation or deactivation of statistics ▶ Page 169]
Result Output Format	Defines how the result of the density determination is calculated and displayed.	See [Specifications for calculation and result display ▶ Page 170]

Function Keys	Defines the function keys for density determination to appear at the bottom of the display.	See [Specific function keys for density determination ▶ Page 170]
Info Field	Defines the information fields displayed for density determination.	See [Specific information fields for density determination ▶ Page 171]
Protocol	Selects information to be shown in the weighing protocols.	See [Specific protocol information for density determination ▶ Page 172]
Smart & ErgoSens	Programs both terminal SmartSens sensors. Up to two external ErgoSens (optional) can be assigned a function in this menu.	See [Specific SmartSens and ErgoSens settings for density determination ▶ Page 174]

13.1.1 Selecting the density determination method

Navigation:  > [Density] >  > Method

This menu item can be used to define the density determination method.

You can define the following parameters:

Menu item	Explanation	Further information
Solid	Determines the density of non-porous solids using an auxiliary liquid.	See [Determination of the density of non-porous solids ▶ Page 175]
Aux. Liquid	Determines the density of liquids using a sinker.	See [Determination of the density of liquids using a sinker ▶ Page 176]
Pasty Subst.	Determines the density of pasty substances using a gamma sphere.	See [Determination of the density of pasty substances using a gamma sphere ▶ Page 177]
Pycnometer	Determines the density of liquids using a pycnometer.	See [Determination of the density of liquids using a pycnometer ▶ Page 178]
Solid porous	Determines the density of porous solids using an additional oil bath.	See [Determination of the density of porous solids ▶ Page 179]

Factory setting: [Solid] activated.

13.1.2 Selecting an auxiliary liquid

Navigation:  > [Density] >  > Aux. Liquid

This menu item can be used to define an auxiliary liquid. This setting is only used for determining the density of solids.

You can define the following parameters:

Values	Explanation
Water	The density of distilled water at temperatures from 10.0°C to 30.0°C is stored in the balance.
Ethanol	The density of ethanol at temperatures from 10.0°C to 30.0°C is stored in the balance.
Others	Any auxiliary liquid whose density at the current temperature must be known.

Factory setting: [Water] activated.

13.1.3 Activation or deactivation of statistics

Navigation:  > [Density] >  > Statistics

The balance can store specific statistics for each density determination method. When the statistics function is activated, a request is made at the end of each density determination to include the result in the statistics. This menu item can be used to activate or deactivate the statistics function.

Note

To use the statistics, activate both [**Start**] and [**Temp.AL**] function keys.

You can define the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	Values
Statistics	Activates/deactivates the statistics function.	On Off*

* Factory setting

13.1.4 Specifications for calculation and result display

Navigation: [Menu] > [**Density**] > [F4] > **Result Output Format**

This menu item can be used to define the number of decimal places and unit used for calculation and display of the density determination result and also whether the air buoyancy is to be taken into account in calculation.

You can define the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	Values
No. of decimal-points	Defines the number of decimal places. The density determination result can be displayed and recorded with 1 to 5 decimal places.	1 2 3* 4 5
Compensation	Defines the correction factor for force calibration. With = the density determination result can be corrected by the force calibration correction factor and mean air density. Without = no correction takes place. With/Without = the corrected and uncorrected result is displayed and recorded.	With* Without With/Without
Density Unit	Defines the unit to be used for density determination. g/cm³ = grams per cm ³ . kg/m³ = kilograms per m ³ . g/l = grams per liter.	g/cm ³ * kg/m ³ g/l

* Factory setting

13.1.5 Specific function keys for density determination

Navigation: [Menu] > [**Density**] > [F4] > **Function Keys**










This menu item can be used to activate the following specific function keys for density determination.

All other function keys are the same as for the **Weighing** application.

The function keys are displayed in the application at the bottom of the display. The numbers define the sequence in the display.

- Activate or deactivate function keys by tapping.
 - To redefine the sequence, all function keys must be deactivated and subsequently activated in the required sequence.
 - Application is activated.
- 1 Press [F4].
⇒ A window with application-dependent settings appears.
 - 2 Tap **Function Keys** > [**Define**].
 - 3 Select the **Function Keys** which you need.
⇒ The function key is automatically numbered.
 - 4 Change the settings and confirm with [**OK**].

The arrow buttons can be used to page forward or back to a menu page.

	Designation	Explanation
	Start	Starts density determination.
	DensityAL	Defines the density of the auxiliary liquid. Only required for determining the density of solids and if an auxiliary liquid other than water or ethanol is used.
	Temp.AL	Entry of the auxiliary liquid temperature. Only required if distilled water or ethanol is used. For other liquids, the density at the current temperature must always be entered. For methods that do not require the use of an auxiliary liquid, the key for entering the current ambient temperature can be used. This is shown in the protocols.
	Vol.Sinker	Entry of the sinker volume (in cm ³ , max. 5 decimal places). Only required for determining the density of liquids using a sinker.
	Vol.G. Sphere	Entry of the gamma sphere volume (in cm ³ , max. 5 decimal places). Only required for determining the density of pasty substances using a gamma sphere.
	Vol.Pycno	Entry of the pycnometer volume (in cm ³ , max. 5 decimal places). Only required for determining the density of liquids using a pycnometer.
	Wgt. Pycno	Entry of the pycnometer weight. Only required for determining the density of liquids using a pycnometer.
	Result	Displays the statistics for the current density determination method. Note This function key only needs to be activated if the statistics function is also activated. If no results are available in the statistics, the key is inactive and cannot be actuated.
	CL Result	Clears the statistics for the current density determination to start a new series of measurements.

Factory setting: [Start] and [Temp.AL] activated in this sequence.


13.1.6 Specific information fields for density determination

Navigation:  > [Density] >  > Info Field

This menu item provides the following information fields for density determination.

All other data fields are the same as for the **Weighing** application.

The information fields in the display provide constant information on, e.g. set values, measured results.

- Information fields can be activated or deactivated by tapping.
 - To redefine the sequence, all information fields must be deactivated and then activated in the required sequence.
 - Application is activated.
- 1 Press .
 - ⇒ A window with application-dependent settings appears.
 - 2 Tap **Info Field** > [Define].
 - 3 Select the information fields that you need.
 - ⇒ The information field is automatically numbered.
 - 4 Change the settings and confirm with [OK].

The arrow buttons can be used to page forward or back to a menu page.

You can define the following parameters:

Values	Explanation
Method	Shows the selected density determination method.
Aux. Liquid	Displays the selected auxiliary liquid (determination of the density of solids).
Temp.AL	Displays the temperature of the auxiliary liquid (distilled water, ethanol) entered via the function key with the same name.
DensityAL	Displays the density of the auxiliary liquid. For water or ethanol, is automatically selected from the integrated density tables. For other auxiliary liquids, the density entered via the function key with the same name is displayed.
Vol.Sinker	Displays the sinker volume (determination of the density of liquids using a sinker).
Vol.Gamma	Displays the gamma sphere volume (determination of the density of pasty substances using a gamma sphere).
Vol.Pycno	Displays the pycnometer volume (determination of the density of liquids using a pycnometer).
Wgt. Pycno	Displays the pycnometer weight (determination of the density of liquids using a pycnometer).


Factory setting: [Method], [Aux. Liquid] and [Temp.AL] activated in this sequence.

13.1.7 Specific protocol information for density determination

Navigation:  > [Density] >  > Protocol

Here you define which data appears in the protocols. This large menu item is divided into three sub-menus. They enable you to make additional settings for the application. The rest of the available protocol data corresponds to the data for the **Weighing** application and is not described here.


The numbered data items are printed in the protocols. The numbers determine the sequence in the printout.

- Information can be activated or deactivated by tapping. The sequence of the keys is automatically updated.
- To redefine the sequence, all information must be deactivated and subsequently activated in the required sequence.
 - Application is activated.
 - 1 Press .
 - ⇒ A window with application-dependent settings appears.
 - 2 Tap **Protocol** > [Define].
 - ⇒ **Protocol** window appears.
 - 3 Tap (e.g. **Header**) > [Define].
 - 4 Select the information key which you need.
 - ⇒ The information key is automatically numbered.
 - 5 Confirm with [OK].

The arrow buttons can be used to page forward or back to a menu page.

Note

The results and data can be printed out at any time.

- A printer is connected and activated as an output device in the peripheral device settings.
- To print out the settings, press .

Header line of protocols

This submenu can be used to define information to be printed in the protocol header (before the results). The header is automatically printed if it has been defined as part of the protocol.

The header is printed automatically when a single value protocol is output.

Recording of single values

This submenu can be used to define the information to be reported for each individual result.

Press [F1] to print a single value protocol (protocol of a single density determination).

Recording statistics

Press [F2] to print a statistics protocol. Takes place when the statistics window is open.

You can define the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	Values
Header	<p>Define the information to be printed in the protocol header (before the results).</p> <p>Method = records the selected density determination method.</p> <p>Aux. Liquid = records the selected auxiliary liquid (determination of the density of solids).</p> <p>DensityAL = records the density of the auxiliary liquid.</p> <p>Entry via the function key with the same name. For water or ethanol, the value selected from the integrated table is recorded.</p> <p>Temp.AL = records the temperature of the auxiliary liquid (for water and ethanol) entered via the function key with the same name.</p> <p>Vol.Sinker = records the sinker volume (determination of the density of liquids using a sinker) entered via the function key with the same name.</p> <p>Vol.Gamma = records the gamma sphere volume (determination of the density of pasty substances using a gamma sphere) entered via the function key with the same name.</p> <p>Vol.Pycno = records the pycnometer volume (determination of the density of liquids using a pycnometer) entered via the function key with the same name.</p> <p>Wgt. Pycno =</p>	<p>Appl. Name* Title 1 Title 2 Date/Time User Balance Type SNR Balance ID Levelcontrol ID1 ID2 ID3 ID4 Method Aux. Liquid DensityAL Temp.AL Vol.Sinker Vol.Gamma Vol.Pycno Wgt. Pycno Signature Blank Line Dash Line 3 Blank Lines</p>
Single value	<p>Define the information to be recorded for each single result.</p> <p>Wgt. in Air = records the weight of the sample in air (determination of the density of solids).</p> <p>Wgt. in Liquid = records the weight of the sample in the auxiliary liquid (determination of the density of solids) or the weight of the sample substance displaced by the sinker or gamma sphere.</p> <p>Wgt. of content = records the weight of the sample in the pycnometer (determination of the density of liquids using a pycnometer).</p> <p>Vol.Probe = records the volume of the sample (calculated by the firmware).</p> <p>Density = records the result of the current density determination.</p>	<p>Levelcontrol ID1 ID2 ID3 ID4 Method Aux. Liquid DensityAL Temp.AL Vol.Sinker Vol.Gamma Vol.Pycno Wgt. Pycno Wgt. in Air Wgt. in Liquid Wgt. of content Vol.Probe Density* Blank Line Dash Line 3 Blank Lines* Signature</p>

Statistics	<p>Define the statistics to be recorded.</p> <p>n, x, s, s. rel = n = records the number of samples in the current series of measurements. x = records the average density of all samples. s = records the absolute standard deviation within the current series of measurements. s.rel = records the relative standard deviation within the current series of measurements.</p> <p>Min,Max,Diff =</p> <p>Min = records the lowest determined density within a series of measurements. Max = records the highest determined density within a series of measurements. Diff. = records the difference between the highest and lowest density within a series of measurements.</p>	Appl. Name Title 1 Title 2 Date/Time User Balance Type SNR Balance ID Levelcontrol ID1 ID2 ID3 ID4 Method Aux. Liquid n, x, s, s. rel* Min,Max,Diff* Signature* Blank Line Dash Line* 3 Blank Lines*
------------	--	--

* Factory setting

13.1.8 Specific SmartSens and ErgoSens settings for density determination

Navigation: [Menu] > [Density] > [F] > Smart & ErgoSens

Additional density determination settings are available for SmartSens and ErgoSens sensors.

Only the settings and functions that differ from those of the **Weighing** application are described in detail below.

When one of the functions is activated, the green **F** symbol (Function) lights up in the status bar below the respective sensor.

- 1 Press [F].
⇒ A window with application-dependent settings appears.
- 2 Tap **Smart & ErgoSens** > [Define].
⇒ A selection window appears.
- 3 Select the required menu item (e.g. **SmartSens left**).
⇒ A selection window appears.
- 4 Select the function and confirm with [OK].

Menu structure

Main menu	Submenu	Further information
SmartSens left	Off Door Print Start Result OK ID1 ID2 ID3 ID4 1/2d 1/5d 1/10d 1/100d 1/1000d	See Parameter table
SmartSens right	Off Door Print Start Result OK ID1 ID2 ID3 ID4 1/2d 1/5d 1/10d 1/100d 1/1000d	
ErgoSens 1 (Aux1)	Off Door Print Start Result OK ID1 ID2 ID3 ID4 1/2d 1/5d 1/10d 1/100d 1/1000d AntiStatic Kit	
ErgoSens 2 (Aux2)	Off Door Print Start Result OK ID1 ID2 ID3 ID4 1/2d 1/5d 1/10d 1/100d 1/1000d AntiStatic Kit	

You can define the following parameters:

Values	Explanation
Start	Emulates the function key with the same name. Starts density determination.
Result	Emulates the function key with the same name. Opens the result window.
OK	Emulates pressing of the button with the same name in the dialogs (however not in the menus) for confirmation of entries and actions.

Factory setting: SmartSens left and right configured for door operation (draft shield). Both ErgoSens deactivated, [**Off**].

13.2 Working with the density application

Navigation:  > [**Density**]

This section describes working with the **Density** application and the different density determination methods.

13.2.1 Determination of the density of non-porous solids

Navigation:  > [**Density**] >  > **Method** > [**Solid**]

For the determination of the density of non-porous solids, the solid is first weighed in air and then in the auxiliary liquid. The difference in weight results in the buoyancy from which the density is calculated by the firmware.

Note

- The hanger opening for weighing below the balance can be used for this purpose.



When working with the optional density kit, observe the information in the supplied instructions.

Select in the application-specific settings as **Method [Solid]**. Define the required auxiliary liquid, e.g. [**Water**]. If an auxiliary liquid other than water or ethanol is used, activate the [**DensityAL**] function key and the information field with the same name. Enter the density of the auxiliary liquid at the current temperature by pressing the [**DensityAL**] function key (in g/cm^3 , max. 5 decimal places). This is required as density tables are stored in the balance only for water and ethanol. The entered value is displayed in the information field with the same name. The activated [**Temp.AL**] function key and information with the same name are not required for density determination with an auxiliary liquid other than water and ethanol. This function key can be used to enter the current ambient temperature. This is subsequently also printed on the protocols and shows the temperature at which the density was determined.

Activate the appropriate function keys and information fields.




Start – Activate function keys.





Temp.AL



DensityAL

The result of the density determination can be printed with the  key. The result is stored up to completion of the next density determination with the same method and can be printed again as required.

- A printer is connected and activated as an output device in the peripheral device settings.
 - To print out the settings, press .
 - Function keys are activated.
- 1 Press .
 - ⇒ A window with application-dependent settings appears.

- 2 Beside **Method**, tap the associated button.
⇒ A selection window with methods appears.
 - 3 Tap [**Solid**].
 - 4 Beside **Aux. Liquid**, tap the associated button.
⇒ A selection window appears.
 - 5 Tap, e.g. [**Water**].
 - 6 Tap [**Temp.AL**].
⇒ A numeric input window appears.
 - 7 Enter the value (10 °C to 30 °C) and confirm with [**OK**].
For water and ethanol, density tables for the temperature range 10 °C to 30 °C are stored in the balance.
 - 8 Tap [**Start**].
⇒ The balance is automatically tared.
⇒ The balance requests that the solid is weighed in air.
 - 9 Place the solid on the balance.
When working with the optional density kit, observe the information in the supplied instructions.
When working with the hanger opening, hang the solid on the hanging device.
⇒ The weight of the solid appears at the bottom left corner of the window.
 - 10 Tap [**OK**] to enter the weight.
⇒ The weighing result is stored.
⇒ The balance requests that the solid is weighed in the auxiliary liquid.
 - 11 Place the solid on the balance.
The solid must be immersed at least 1 cm in the liquid and no air bubbles must be present in the container.
When working with the hanger opening, the container with the auxiliary liquid must be placed below the hanging device.
 - 12 Tap [**OK**] to enter the weight.
⇒ The balance determines the density of the solid.
⇒ The result window with compensated and/or uncompensated value appears.
- ⇒ Density determination is complete.

13.2.2 Determination of the density of liquids using a sinker

Navigation:  > [**Density**] >  > **Method** > [**Liquid**]

For the determination of the density of liquids, a sinker with a known volume is used. The sinker is initially tared in air and then weighed in the liquid whose density is to be determined. The difference in weight results in the buoyancy from which the density is calculated by the firmware.

Note

- The hanger opening for weighing below the balance can be used for this purpose.







When working with the optional density kit, observe the information in the supplied instructions.



Select in the application-specific settings as **Method** [**Liquid**].

The activated [**Temp.AL**] function key and information field with the same name are not required for this density determination method. This function key can be used to enter the current ambient temperature. This is subsequently printed together with the protocols showing the temperature at which the density was determined.

Activate the appropriate function keys and information fields.

	Start	– Activate function keys.
	Vol.Sinker	
	Temp.AL	

The result of the density determination can be printed with the  key. The result is stored up to completion of the next density determination with the same method and can be printed again as required.

- A printer is connected and activated as an output device in the peripheral device settings.
 - To print out the settings, press .
 - Function keys are activated.
- 1 Press .
 - ⇒ A window with application-dependent settings appears.
 - 2 Beside **Method**, tap the associated button.
 - ⇒ A selection window with methods appears.
 - 3 Tap [**Liquid**].
 - 4 Tap [**Vol.Sinker**].
 - ⇒ A numeric input window appears.
 - 5 Enter the sinker volume, e.g. 10.00000 cm³ and confirm with [**OK**].
 - 6 Tap [**Start**].
 - ⇒ The balance requests that the sinker is weighed in air.
 - 7 Place the sinker on the balance and confirm with [**OK**].
 When working with the optional density kit, observe the information in the supplied instructions.
 When working with the hanger opening, hang the sinker on the hanging device.
 - ⇒ The balance is automatically tared.
 - ⇒ The balance requests that the sinker is weighed in the liquid.
 - 8 Pour the liquid into the beaker.
 The sinker must be immersed at least 1 cm in the liquid and no air bubbles must be present in the container.
 When working with the hanger opening, place the container with the liquid below the hanging device.
 - ⇒ The buoyancy of the sinker appears with a negative sign at the bottom left corner of the window.
 - 9 Tap [**OK**] to enter the weight.
 - ⇒ The weighing result is stored.
 - ⇒ The balance requests that the solid is weighed in the auxiliary liquid.
 - 10 Place the solid on the balance.
 The sinker must be immersed at least 1 cm in the liquid and no air bubbles must be present in the container.
 When working with the hanger opening, place the container with the liquid below the hanging device.
 - 11 Tap [**OK**] to enter the weight.
 - ⇒ The balance determines the density of the liquid.
 - ⇒ The result window with compensated and/or uncompensated value appears.
- ⇒ Density determination is complete.

13.2.3 Determination of the density of pasty substances using a gamma sphere

Navigation:  > [**Density**] >  > **Method** > [**Pasty Subst.**]

For the determination of the density of pasty substances, a gamma sphere with a known volume is normally used. The pasty substance is initially tared without gamma sphere and then weighed with gamma sphere.

Select in the application-specific settings as **Method** [**Pasty Subst.**].

The activated [**Temp.AL**] function key and information field with the same name are not required for this density determination method. This function key can be used to enter the current ambient temperature. This is subsequently printed together with the protocols showing the temperature at which the density was determined.

Activate the appropriate function keys and information fields.



Start – Activate function keys.



Vol.Gamma



Temp.AL

The result of the density determination can be printed with the [Print] key. The result is stored up to completion of the next density determination with the same method and can be printed again as required.

- A printer is connected and activated as an output device in the peripheral device settings.
 - To print out the settings, press [Print].
 - Function keys are activated.
- 1 Press [Settings].
 - ⇒ A window with application-dependent settings appears.
 - 2 Beside **Method**, tap the associated button.
 - ⇒ A selection window with methods appears.
 - 3 Tap [**Pasty Subst.**].
 - 4 Tap [**Vol.Gamma**].
 - ⇒ A numeric input window appears.
 - 5 Enter the gamma sphere volume, e.g. 10.00000 cm³ and confirm with [**OK**].
 - 6 Tap [**Start**].
 - ⇒ The balance requests that the sample is weighed.
 - 7 Place the sample on the balance (without gamma sphere) and confirm with [**OK**].
 - ⇒ The balance is automatically tared.
 - ⇒ The sample weight appears at the bottom left corner of the window.
 - ⇒ The balance requests that the gamma sphere is immersed in the liquid.
 - 8 Immerse the gamma sphere in the liquid.
 - ⇒ The weight of the substance displaced by the gamma sphere appears at the bottom left corner of the window.
 - 9 Tap [**OK**] to enter the weight.
 - ⇒ The weight is stored.
 - ⇒ The balance determines the density of the pasty substance.
 - ⇒ The result window with compensated and/or uncompensated value appears.
- ⇒ Density determination is complete.

13.2.4 Determination of the density of liquids using a pycnometer





Navigation: [Menu] > [**Density**] > [Settings] > **Method** > [**Pycnometer**]


For the determination of the density of liquids, a pycnometer is frequently used, i.e. a glass beaker with a known volume and weight. The liquid is filled into the pycnometer and weighed.



Select in the application-specific settings as **Method** [**Pycnometer**].

The activated [**Temp.AL**] function key and information field with the same name are not required for this density determination method. This function key can be used to enter the current ambient temperature. This is subsequently printed together with the protocols showing the temperature at which the density was determined.

Activate the appropriate function keys and information fields.

	Start	– Activate function keys.
	Wgt. Pycno	
	Vol. Pycno	
	Temp. AL	

The result of the density determination can be printed with the  key. The result is stored up to completion of the next density determination with the same method and can be printed again as required.

- A printer is connected and activated as an output device in the peripheral device settings.
 - To print out the settings, press .
 - Function keys are activated.
- 1 Press .
 - ⇒ A window with application-dependent settings appears.
 - 2 Beside **Method**, tap the associated button.
 - ⇒ A selection window with methods appears.
 - 3 Tap [**Pycnometer**].
 - 4 Tap [**Wgt. Pycno**].
 - ⇒ A numeric input window appears.
 - 5 Enter the pycnometer weight, e.g. 43.83 g and confirm with [**OK**].
 - 6 Tap [**Vol. Pycno**].
 - ⇒ A numeric input window appears.
 - 7 Enter the pycnometer volume, e.g. 50.331 cm³ and confirm with [**OK**].
 - 8 Tap [**Start**].
 - ⇒ The balance requests that the filled pycnometer is placed on the balance.
 - ⇒ The pycnometer weight appears with a negative sign at the bottom left corner of the window.
 - 9 Place the filled pycnometer on the balance and confirm with [**OK**].
 - ⇒ The net weight of the sample appears at the bottom left corner of the window.
 - 10 Tap [**OK**] to enter the weight.
 - ⇒ The weight is stored.
 - ⇒ The balance determines the density of the liquid.
 - ⇒ The result window with compensated and/or uncompensated value appears.
- ⇒ Density determination is complete.

13.2.5 Determination of the density of porous solids

Navigation:  > [**Density**] >  > **Method** > [**Solid porous**]

For the determination of the density of porous solids, the solid is initially weighed in air. In contrast to non-porous solids, an additional oil bath is required to close the pores in the solid before being weighed in the auxiliary liquid.

Note

- The hanger opening for weighing below the balance can be used for this purpose.



When working with the optional density kit, observe the information in the supplied instructions.

Select in the application-specific settings as **Method [Solid porous]**. Define the required auxiliary liquid, e.g. **[Water]**.

If an auxiliary liquid other than water or ethanol is used, activate the **[DensityAL]** function key and the information field with the same name. Enter the density of the auxiliary liquid at the current temperature by pressing the **[DensityAL]** function key (in **g/cm³**, max. 5 decimal places). This is required as density tables are stored in the balance only for water and ethanol. The entered value is displayed in the information field with the same name. The activated **[Temp.AL]** function key and information with the same name are not required for density determination with an auxiliary liquid other than water and ethanol. This function key can be used to enter the current ambient temperature. This is subsequently also printed on the protocols and shows the temperature at which the density was determined.

Activate the appropriate function keys and information fields.



Start


– Activate function keys.





Temp.AL



DensityAL

The result of the density determination can be printed with the  key. The result is stored up to completion of the next density determination with the same method and can be printed again as required.

- A printer is connected and activated as an output device in the peripheral device settings.
 - To print out the settings, press .
 - Function keys are activated.
- 1 Press .
 - ⇒ A window with application-dependent settings appears.
 - 2 Beside **Method**, tap the associated button.
⇒ A selection window with methods appears.
 - 3 Tap **[Solid]**.
 - 4 Beside **Aux. Liquid**, tap the associated button.
⇒ A selection window appears.
 - 5 Tap, e.g. **[Water]**.
 - 6 Tap **[Temp.AL]**.
⇒ A numeric input window appears.
 - 7 Enter the value (10 °C to 30 °C) and confirm with **[OK]**.
For water and ethanol, density tables for the temperature range 10 °C to 30 °C are stored in the balance.
 - 8 Tap **[Start]**.
⇒ The balance is automatically tared.
⇒ The balance requests that the solid is weighed in air.
 - 9 Place the solid on the balance.
When working with the optional density kit, observe the information in the supplied instructions.
When working with the hanger opening, hang the solid on the hanging device.
⇒ The weight of the solid appears at the bottom left corner of the window.
 - 10 Tap **[OK]** to enter the weight.
⇒ The weight is stored.
⇒ The balance requests that the solid is briefly immersed in the oil bath and placed on the balance again.
 - 11 Immerse the solid in the oil bath.
 - 12 Place the solid in the same position again.
⇒ The weight of the solid appears at the bottom left corner of the window.

13 Tap **[OK]** to enter the weight.

⇒ The weight is stored.

⇒ The balance requests that the solid wetted with oil is immersed in the auxiliary liquid. The solid must be immersed at least 1 cm in the liquid and no air bubbles must be present in the container.

When working with the hanger opening, the container with the auxiliary liquid must be placed below the hanging device.

⇒ The weight of the solid appears at the bottom left corner of the window.

14 Tap **[OK]** to enter the weight.

⇒ The balance determines the density of the solid.

⇒ The result window with compensated and/or uncompensated value appears.


⇒ Density determination is complete.

13.2.6 Example protocol of a density determination

The detail of a protocol depends on the selected protocol settings. Only application-specific information is shown in the example printout.

The result protocol can be printed by pressing the  key with the result window.

Note

The result remains stored up to completion of the next density determination. The result can be printed again by pressing the  key. This may be necessary if a second copy of a protocol is required or if the printer could not be used due to a lack of paper.

Example: Printout

```
----- Density -----
25.Jul 2014          14:51

Method              Solid
Liquid              Water
Density AL
                   0.99800 g/cm3
Temperature 21.2 °C
Wgt. in Air  21.78 g
Wgt. in Liquid
              16.90 g
Density      4.447 g/cm3
=====
Density uncomp.
              4.451 g/cm3
=====

Signature
.....
```

13.3 Using density statistics

Statistics can be provided for each density determination method. Stored are all results (max. 651500) recorded in the statistics during density determination.

Initial settings

The statistics can be used by activating the statistics function and the following function keys.

See [Activation or deactivation of statistics ▶ Page 169].

If there are no values in the statistics, the **[Result]** and **[CL Result]** function keys are inactive and cannot be actuated.



Result – Activate function keys.



CL Result

Entry of values for statistics

If the statistics function is activated, a request is made at the end of each density determination to enter the results in the statistics.

- The statistics function is activated.
- Tap [**Yes**].
 - ⇒ The results are entered in the statistics of the current method.
 - ⇒ Copying of the results is confirmed on the display.

If the results are not to be entered in the statistics, press [**No**]. The results are retained until the next measurement, but are not copied to the statistics.

Statistics display and printing

The density determination method must be selected in order to display or print the associated statistics.

See [Selecting the density determination method ▶ Page 169].

Displayed in the statistics window are the values selected for recording statistics. The statistics protocol can be printed by pressing the [≡] key with the statistics window open.

- A printer is connected and activated as an output device in the peripheral device settings.
- To print out the settings, press [≡].

Example: Printout


```

----- Density -----
25.Jul 2014      14:55

Method          Solid
Liquid          Water
With Compensation
n                5
x              5.5004 g/cm3
s              0.0942 g/cm3
s.rel           1.71 %
Without Compensation
n                5
x              5.5062 g/cm3
s              0.0944 g/cm3
s.rel           1.72 %
With Compensation
Min             5.423 g/cm3
Max             5.603 g/cm3
Diff.           0.180 g/cm3
Without Compensation
Min             5.429 g/cm3
Max             5.609 g/cm3
Diff.           0.180 g/cm3

Signature
.....

```

- Function keys are activated.
 - The density determination method is selected.
 - Values are present in the statistics.
- 1 Tap [**Result**].
 - ⇒ The statistics window with compensated and/or uncompensated values appears.
 - ⇒ Only displayed are the values selected for recording statistics.
 - 2 Press [].
 - ⇒ The statistics protocol is printed.
 - 3 To exit the menu item, tap [**OK**].

Deleting statistics

To end a series of measurements, press the [**CL Result**] function key. This clears the associated statistics. For security reasons, a request is displayed, which must be confirmed before the statistics are cleared.

Note

The [**CL Result**] function key clears the statistics of the currently selected density determination method. The statistics of other methods are retained. Prior to clearing, it must be ensured that the density determination method, the statistics of which are to be cleared, is selected.

- Function keys are activated.
 - The density determination method is selected.
 - Values are present in the statistics.
- 1 Tap [**CL Result**].
 - ⇒ A confirmation window appears.
 - 2 To clear the statistics, tap [**Yes**].
 - ⇒ The statistics are cleared.
 - ⇒ The function key is inactive and grayed.

13.4 Formulae used to calculate density

The **Density** application is based on the following formulae.

13.4.1 Formulae for determining the density of solids

With compensation for air density

$$\rho = \frac{A}{A-B} (\rho_0 - \rho_L) + \rho_L$$

$$V = \alpha \frac{A - B}{\rho_0 - \rho_L}$$

Without compensation for air density

$$\rho = \frac{A \cdot \rho_0}{A-B}$$

$$V = \frac{A-B}{\rho_0}$$

- ρ = Sample density
- A = Weight of the sample in air
- B = Weight of the sample in the auxiliary liquid
- V = Sample volume
- ρ_0 = Density of the auxiliary liquid
- ρ_L = Air density (0.0012 g/cm³)

α = Balance correction factor (0.99985), takes into account the buoyancy of the adjustment weight

13.4.2 Formulae for determining the density of liquids and pasty substances

With compensation for air density

$$\rho = \frac{\alpha \cdot P}{V_0} + \rho_L$$

Without compensation for air density

$$\rho = \frac{P}{V_0}$$

ρ = Density of liquid or pasty substance

P = Weight of displaced liquid or pasty substance

V_0 = Sinkers or gamma sphere volume

ρ_L = Air density (0.0012 g/cm³)

α = Balance correction factor (0.99985), takes into account the buoyancy of the adjustment weight

13.5 Density table for distilled water

T/°C	0.0	0.1	0.2	0.3	0.4	0.5	0.6	0.7	0.8	0.9
10.	0.99973	0.99972	0.99971	0.99970	0.99969	0.99968	0.99967	0.99966	0.99965	0.99964
11.	0.99963	0.99962	0.99961	0.99960	0.99959	0.99958	0.99957	0.99956	0.99955	0.99954
12.	0.99953	0.99951	0.99950	0.99949	0.99948	0.99947	0.99946	0.99944	0.99943	0.99942
13.	0.99941	0.99939	0.99938	0.99937	0.99935	0.99934	0.99933	0.99931	0.99930	0.99929
14.	0.99927	0.99926	0.99924	0.99923	0.99922	0.99920	0.99919	0.99917	0.99916	0.99914
15.	0.99913	0.99911	0.99910	0.99908	0.99907	0.99905	0.99904	0.99902	0.99900	0.99899
16.	0.99897	0.99896	0.99894	0.99892	0.99891	0.99889	0.99887	0.99885	0.99884	0.99882
17.	0.99880	0.99879	0.99877	0.99875	0.99873	0.99871	0.99870	0.99868	0.99866	0.99864
18.	0.99862	0.99860	0.99859	0.99857	0.99855	0.99853	0.99851	0.99849	0.99847	0.99845
19.	0.99843	0.99841	0.99839	0.99837	0.99835	0.99833	0.99831	0.99829	0.99827	0.99825
20.	0.99823	0.99821	0.99819	0.99817	0.99815	0.99813	0.99811	0.99808	0.99806	0.99804
21.	0.99802	0.99800	0.99798	0.99795	0.99793	0.99791	0.99789	0.99786	0.99784	0.99782
22.	0.99780	0.99777	0.99775	0.99773	0.99771	0.99768	0.99766	0.99764	0.99761	0.99759
23.	0.99756	0.99754	0.99752	0.99749	0.99747	0.99744	0.99742	0.99740	0.99737	0.99735
24.	0.99732	0.99730	0.99727	0.99725	0.99722	0.99720	0.99717	0.99715	0.99712	0.99710
25.	0.99707	0.99704	0.99702	0.99699	0.99697	0.99694	0.99691	0.99689	0.99686	0.99684
26.	0.99681	0.99678	0.99676	0.99673	0.99670	0.99668	0.99665	0.99662	0.99659	0.99657
27.	0.99654	0.99651	0.99648	0.99646	0.99643	0.99640	0.99637	0.99634	0.99632	0.99629
28.	0.99626	0.99623	0.99620	0.99617	0.99614	0.99612	0.99609	0.99606	0.99603	0.99600
29.	0.99597	0.99594	0.99591	0.99588	0.99585	0.99582	0.99579	0.99576	0.99573	0.99570
30.	0.99567	0.99564	0.99561	0.99558	0.99555	0.99552	0.99549	0.99546	0.99543	0.99540

13.6 Density table for ethanol

T/°C	0.0	0.1	0.2	0.3	0.4	0.5	0.6	0.7	0.8	0.9
10.	0.79784	0.79775	0.79767	0.79758	0.79750	0.79741	0.79733	0.79725	0.79716	0.79708
11.	0.79699	0.79691	0.79682	0.79674	0.79665	0.79657	0.79648	0.79640	0.79631	0.79623
12.	0.79614	0.79606	0.79598	0.79589	0.79581	0.79572	0.79564	0.79555	0.79547	0.79538
13.	0.79530	0.79521	0.79513	0.79504	0.79496	0.79487	0.79479	0.79470	0.79462	0.79453
14.	0.79445	0.79436	0.79428	0.79419	0.79411	0.79402	0.79394	0.79385	0.79377	0.79368
15.	0.79360	0.79352	0.79343	0.79335	0.79326	0.79318	0.79309	0.79301	0.79292	0.79284
16.	0.79275	0.79267	0.79258	0.79250	0.79241	0.79232	0.79224	0.79215	0.79207	0.79198
17.	0.79190	0.79181	0.79173	0.79164	0.79156	0.79147	0.79139	0.79130	0.79122	0.79113
18.	0.79105	0.79096	0.79088	0.79079	0.79071	0.79062	0.79054	0.79045	0.79037	0.79028
19.	0.79020	0.79011	0.79002	0.78994	0.78985	0.78977	0.78968	0.78960	0.78951	0.78943
20.	0.78934	0.78926	0.78917	0.78909	0.78900	0.78892	0.78883	0.78874	0.78866	0.78857
21.	0.78849	0.78840	0.78832	0.78823	0.78815	0.78806	0.78797	0.78789	0.78780	0.78772
22.	0.78763	0.78755	0.78746	0.78738	0.78729	0.78720	0.78712	0.78703	0.78695	0.78686
23.	0.78678	0.78669	0.78660	0.78652	0.78643	0.78635	0.78626	0.78618	0.78609	0.78600
24.	0.78592	0.78583	0.78575	0.78566	0.78558	0.78549	0.78540	0.78532	0.78523	0.78515
25.	0.78506	0.78497	0.78489	0.78480	0.78472	0.78463	0.78454	0.78446	0.78437	0.78429
26.	0.78420	0.78411	0.78403	0.78394	0.78386	0.78377	0.78368	0.78360	0.78351	0.78343
27.	0.78334	0.78325	0.78317	0.78308	0.78299	0.78291	0.78282	0.78274	0.78265	0.78256
28.	0.78248	0.78239	0.78230	0.78222	0.78213	0.78205	0.78196	0.78187	0.78179	0.78170
29.	0.78161	0.78153	0.78144	0.78136	0.78127	0.78118	0.78110	0.78101	0.78092	0.78084
30.	0.78075	0.78066	0.78058	0.78049	0.78040	0.78032	0.78023	0.78014	0.78006	0.77997

14 Statistics Application

Navigation: [☰] > [Statistics]



The application allows you to generate and evaluate statistics for a series of weighings. It can handle 1 to 999 values.

All application settings are saved under the active user profile.

The **Statistics** application has the same basic features as the **Weighing** application. However, it includes additional settings and functions for statistical data acquisition and evaluation of a series of weighings.

Only the settings and functions that differ from those of the **Weighing** application are described in detail below.

Selecting the application

- 1 Press [☰].
 - 2 Tap the [Statistics] icon in the selection window.
 - ⇒ The selected application is active.
 - ⇒ Some of the specific function keys and data fields for statistics are activated by default (factory defaults).
 - ⇒ The two function keys [Result] and [CL Result] are disabled and are therefore shown differently because there is no statistical data available at this point in time.
- ⇒ The balance is ready for weighing.

14.1 Settings for statistics application

Navigation: [☰] > [Statistics] > [⚙️]

Various specific statistic settings are available, which can be used to adapt the application to suit specific requirements.

Most of the setting options are the same as for the **Weighing** application. Only the settings that differ are described below.

The arrow buttons can be used to page forward or back to a menu page.

You can define the following parameters:

Menu item	Explanation	Further information
Function Keys	Define which function keys for statistics are shown at the bottom of the display. These keys enable direct access to specific functions.	See [Specific function keys for using statistics ▶ Page 187]
Info Field	Define which information fields for statistics are displayed.	See [Specific information fields for statistics ▶ Page 188]
Autom. Weigh-Entry	Activates/deactivates automatic weight entry.	See [Specifications for automatic weight entry ▶ Page 188]
Protocol	Select data to be shown on the weighing protocol.	See [Specific protocol information for statistics ▶ Page 189]
Additive Weighing	Activates/deactivates the additive mode (series weighing with automatic taring).	See [Enable additive mode ▶ Page 191]
PlausibilityCheck	Define the limit values for plausible weighing results.	See [Define plausibility limits ▶ Page 192]
Tablet Feeder	Define the specifications for cooperation between the statistics function and the tablet feeder.	See [Settings for the tablet feeder ▶ Page 192]

14.1.1 Specific function keys for using statistics

Navigation: [Menu] > [Statistics] > [Function Keys] > **Function Keys**

This menu item allows you to enable the specific function keys listed below for using statistics.

All other function keys are the same as for the **Weighing** application.

The function keys are displayed in the application at the bottom of the display. The numbers define the sequence in the display.

- Activate or deactivate function keys by tapping.
 - To redefine the sequence, all function keys must be deactivated and subsequently activated in the required sequence.
 - Application is activated.
- 1 Press [Function Keys].
 - ⇒ A window with application-dependent settings appears.
 - 2 Tap **Function Keys** > [Define].
 - 3 Select the **Function Keys** which you need.
 - ⇒ The function key is automatically numbered.
 - 4 Change the settings and confirm with [OK].

The arrow buttons can be used to page forward or back to a menu page.

	Designation	Explanation
	M+	Enters the current value.
	Result	Opens the results window.
	CL Result	Clears the results memory.
	CL Last	Deletes the last saved value.
	Nominal	Defines the desired nominal weight. This also serves as a reference for the tolerances.
	+Tol	Defines the accuracy (tolerance range) for weighing to a nominal weight.
	-Tol	Defines the accuracy (tolerance range) for weighing to a nominal weight.
	Max n	Defines the maximum number of weighings in a series.

Factory setting: [M+], [Result] and [CL Result] activated, in this sequence.

14.1.2 Specific information fields for statistics

Navigation: [☰] > [Statistics] > [☰] > Info Field

This menu item provides the information fields listed below for displaying statistical values.

All other data fields are the same as for the **Weighing** application.

The information fields in the display provide constant information on, e.g. set values, measured results.

- Information fields can be activated or deactivated by tapping.
 - To redefine the sequence, all information fields must be deactivated and then activated in the required sequence.
- Application is activated.
 - 1 Press [☰].
 - ⇒ A window with application-dependent settings appears.
 - 2 Tap **Info Field** > [Define].
 - 3 Select the information fields that you need.
 - ⇒ The information field is automatically numbered.
 - 4 Change the settings and confirm with [OK].

The arrow buttons can be used to page forward or back to a menu page.

You can define the following parameters:

Values	Explanation
n	Shows the number of weighings that have been made.
x	Shows the average weight of all weighings.
s	Shows the standard deviation as an absolute value.
s.rel	Shows the standard deviation as a percentage.
Sum	Shows the total weight of all individual weighings.
>T+	Shows the number of weighings outside the upper weight tolerance.
<T-	Shows the number of weighings outside the lower weight tolerance.
Min	Shows the lowest measured weight of the current series.
Max	Shows the highest measured weight of the current series.
Diff.	Shows the difference between the lowest and the highest weights.
Nominal	This function key displays the nominal weight.
+Tol	This function key displays the entered tolerance for weighing-in to nominal weight.
-Tol	This function key displays the entered tolerance for weighing-in to nominal weight.

Factory setting: **n**, **x** and **s** activated, in this sequence.

14.1.3 Specifications for automatic weight entry

Navigation: [☰] > [Statistics] > [☰] > Autom. WeightEntry

Here you define whether and under which conditions the balance should automatically enter stable weight values in the statistics. This saves you the effort of tapping the [M+] function key. The value is printed automatically.

When this function is activated [On], the criteria for automatic entry can be defined via the [Define] button.

- 1 Press [☰].
 - ⇒ A window with application-dependent settings appears.
- 2 Beside **Autom. WeightEntry**, tap the associated button.
 - ⇒ **Autom. WeightEntry** window appears.
- 3 Tap [On] > [Define].
- 4 Change the settings and confirm with [OK].

You can define the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	Values
Limit	This value defines which limit must be exceeded for automatic entry.	User-defined
Delay Time	When the limit is exceeded, the Delay Time is started, and when it times out the value is captured and entered in the statistics or transferred over the interface.	User-defined (displayed in seconds)

Factory setting: [Off] Automatic entry disabled.

14.1.4 Specific protocol information for statistics


Navigation:  > [Statistics] >  > Protocol

Here you define which data appears in the protocols. This large menu item is divided into three sub-menus. They enable you to make additional settings for the application. The rest of the available protocol data corresponds to the data for the **Weighing** application and is not described here.

The numbered data items are printed in the protocols. The numbers determine the sequence in the printout.

- Information can be activated or deactivated by tapping. The sequence of the keys is automatically updated.
- To redefine the sequence, all information must be deactivated and subsequently activated in the required sequence.


- Application is activated.

- 1 Press .
 - ⇒ A window with application-dependent settings appears.
- 2 Tap **Protocol** > [Define].
 - ⇒ **Protocol** window appears.
- 3 Tap (e.g. **Header**) > [Define].
- 4 Select the information key which you need.
 - ⇒ The information key is automatically numbered.
- 5 Confirm with [OK].

The arrow buttons can be used to page forward or back to a menu page.

Note

The results and data can be printed out at any time.

- A printer is connected and activated as an output device in the peripheral device settings.
- To print out the settings, press .

Header line of protocols

Use this sub-menu to define which data is printed in the protocol header (before the results).

The header is printed automatically for series weighings when the first weight value is entered in the statistics by tapping the [M+] function key.

However, the header can also be printed separately by tapping the [Header] function key.

Recording of single values

This submenu can be used to define the information to be reported for each individual result.

Tap the [M+] function key to enable automatic printing of single values during a series of weighings.

A single value can also be printed separately by pressing the  key.

Recording of results


Here you can define which additional data is to be recorded in the results protocol.

The result protocol can be printed by pressing the  key with the result window.

If a specific number of samples [Max n] is defined for a weighing series, the results protocol is automatically printed after the weight of the last sample has been entered in the statistics.

You can define the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	Values
Header	<p>Define the information to be printed in the protocol header (before the results).</p> <p>Plausibility = records the defined limit for the plausibility of weight values.</p> <p>Max n = records the defined maximum number of weighings in the series.</p> <p>Nom.,+Tol,-Tol = records the defined nominal weight and the defined plus and minus tolerances.</p>	Appl. Name* Title 1 Title 2 Date/Time* User Balance Type SNR Balance ID Levelcontrol ID1 ID2 ID3 ID4 Plausibility Max n Nom.,+Tol,-Tol MW-Method Signature Blank Line Dash Line 3 Blank Lines
Single value	<p>Define the information to be recorded for each single result.</p>	Header Levelcontrol ID1 ID2 ID3 ID4 Plausibility Max n Nom.,+Tol,-Tol MW-Method Tare Net* Gross Info Unit Blank Line Dash Line 3 Blank Lines

Result	<p>Define which statistical data is to be recorded.</p> <p>>Tol+,<Tol- = records the number of weighings that are outside the tolerance range.</p> <p>n = records the number of weighed samples.</p> <p>x = records the average weight of the total number of samples. The value is recorded with the current display unit. The resolution of the recorded value is ten times higher than the resolution of the measured value with the highest resolution in the series.</p> <p> Note The value s or s.rel are only recorded if there are at least three values in the statistics. Otherwise a dash is shown instead of a value.</p> <p>s = records the standard deviation as an absolute value. The value is recorded with the current display unit. The resolution of the recorded value is ten times higher than the resolution of the measured value with the highest resolution in the series.</p> <p>s.rel = records the relative standard deviation within the series as a percentage. The value is always recorded with a resolution of two decimal places.</p> <p>Min,Max,Diff = Max = Records the highest measured weight of the current series. The number of decimal places and the unit are the same as those used to display the result when the measured value was entered.</p> <p>Min = records the lowest measured weight of the current series. The number of decimal places and the unit are the same as those used to display the result when the measured value was entered.</p> <p>Diff. = records the difference between the highest and lowest measured weights in the current series. The value is recorded with the current display unit. The number of decimal places of the recorded value corresponds to the number of decimal places of the highest or lowest weight with the highest resolution.</p> <p>Sum = records the total weight of all saved individual weighings. The value is recorded with the current display unit. The number of decimal places corresponds to the number of decimal places of the measured value with the highest resolution in the series.</p>	<p>Appl. Name Title 1 Title 2 Date/Time User Balance Type SNR Balance ID Levelcontrol ID1 ID2 ID3 ID4 Max n Nom.,+Tol,-Tol >Tol+,<Tol- MW- Method n* x* s* s.rel* Min,Max,Diff Sum Signature Blank Line Dash Line 3 Blank Lines</p>
--------	---	---

* Factory setting

14.1.5 Enable additive mode

Navigation:  > [Statistics] >  > **Additive Weighing**

You can use this menu item to enable or disable additive mode. When additive mode is activated, it is not necessary to remove the samples from the weighing pan during a series of weighings.

- 1 Press .
 - ⇒ A window with application-dependent settings opens.
- 2 Tap the [On] button for **Additive Weighing**.

You can define the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	Values
Off	Additive mode is disabled.	None

Parameter	Description	Values
On	Additive mode is enabled. The balance is automatically tared after a weighing result has been entered in the statistics, either manually or automatically. The next sample can be weighed out without removing the previous sample from the weighing pan.	None

Factory setting: [Off].

14.1.6 Define plausibility limits

Navigation: [☰] > [Statistics] > [☰] > **PlausibilityCheck**

Plausibility checking is a security precaution. It prevents the entry of incorrect values in the statistics. Here you can define the limit value (as percentage) for the plausibility of the weighing results.

Example

With a plausibility limit of 30%, all weight values that are within $\pm 30\%$ of the nominal or average value are regarded as plausible and are entered in the statistics. All other weight values are ignored and excluded from the statistics.

Note

When you have defined a nominal weight value and tolerance limits, make sure that the plausibility limit for the weight is greater than the selected tolerance limits. Otherwise values that are actually within tolerance may not be entered in the statistics.

See [Weighing out to a nominal value ▶ Page 195].

- 1 Press [☰].
⇒ A window with application-dependent settings appears.
- 2 Beside **PlausibilityCheck**, tap the associated button.
⇒ A numeric input window appears.
- 3 Enter the value and confirm with [OK].

Parameter	Description	Values
PlausibilityCheck	Define the plausibility limit for measured values. The percentage relates to the defined nominal value. If no nominal value is defined, the limit relates to the average of the already weighed out samples of a weighing series.	Any (30 %)*

* Factory setting

14.1.7 Settings for the tablet feeder

Navigation: [☰] > [Statistics] > [☰] > **Tablet Feeder**

If you use the METTLER TOLEDO tablet feeder, you can configure the settings for this peripheral device here.

Note

If you connect a tablet feeder to your balance, you have to configure the interface appropriately in the system settings.

See [Peripherals ▶ Page 69].

- **Tablet Feeder** is activated.
- 1 Press [☰].
⇒ A window with application-dependent settings appears.
 - 2 Beside **Tablet Feeder**, tap the associated button.
⇒ **Tablet Feeder** window appears.
 - 3 Tap [On] > [Define].
⇒ **Tablet Feeder** window appears.

4 Change the settings and confirm with [OK].

You can define the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	Values
Feed Rate	Defines the feed rate.	slow normal* fast very fast
Discharge Feeder	Activates/deactivates the emptying function. On = the feed tray of the tablet feeder is automatically emptied after weighing the last sample of a weighing series. Off = no automatic emptying.	On Off*

* Factory setting

14.2 Working with the statistics application


Navigation:  > [Statistics]

This section describes how to use the **Statistics** application. Among other things, you can determine a tare weight, change the resolution of the weighing result or work with identifications.

You are probably already familiar with these options from the **Weighing** application. They are therefore not described again here.

14.2.1 Capturing statistics from a weighing series

For optimal use of the statistical functions, you should have a printer connected to your balance. Otherwise we recommend that you enable the four statistical data fields that are the most important for your application (e.g. **n**, **x**, **s** and **Sum**).

- A printer is connected and activated as an output device in the peripheral device settings.
- To print out the settings, press .

Initial settings

To use statistics, you must enable at least the following three function keys:



M+

- Enable function keys.



Result



CL Result

We also recommend enabling the following two function keys: They allow you to delete incorrect values [**CL Last**] and to define the number of samples to be included in a series of weighings [**Max n**].



CL Last

- Enable additional function keys.



Max n

Procedure

Series weighing

If the number of samples to be weighed out for a series is specified, tap the [**Max n**] function key and enter the number of samples (1 to 999). The series is terminated automatically after the last sample has been weighed out. The result window is opened and the result log is printed. This function key is only active when no measurement data is present in the statistics. If you enter 0 (zero) for [**Max n**], the series does not have a defined limit and you can weigh out a maximum of 999 samples.

When working with a weighing container, place the container on the balance and press the [→T←] key to tare the balance.

Alternatively you can use the tare memory or the automatic taring function. These functions are described in the instructions for the **Weighing** application.

Note

If you start a weighing series with a user-defined weighing unit, the unit cannot be changed until the series of measurements is finished.

See [Defining free weighing units ▶ Page 94].


- Function keys are activated.
 - The balance is tared [**→T←**].
- 1 Tap [**Max n**].
 - ⇒ A numeric input window appears.
 - 2 Enter the number and confirm with [**OK**].
 - 3 Load the first sample and tap the [**M+**] function key.
 - ⇒ When the weight is stable (the dashes disappear), it is entered in the statistics.
 - ⇒ The protocol header and the result (single value) of the current weighing are printed.
 - 4 Remove the first sample.

If the additive mode is activated, the sample can remain on the weighing pan. The balance is automatically tared after each weight is entered in the statistics.
 - 5 Load further samples in succession. Confirm each weight with the [**M+**] function key (unnecessary if automatic weight entry is activated).
 - 6 Remove the sample and tare the balance (unnecessary if additive mode is activated).
 - ⇒ Each value is automatically recorded after being entered in the statistics.
 - ⇒ After the last sample is weighed, the result window is automatically opened and printed.
 - ⇒ The result window contains the results of a series of weighings. The information selected for result recording appears.

If the result window consists of several screen pages, paging between the individual pages can take place with the two arrow keys.
 - 7 Tap [**CL Result**] to end measurement and clear the memory for the next series.
 - ⇒ A confirmation window appears.
 - 8 To delete the statistics, confirm with [**OK**].
 - ⇒ The statistics are deleted.
 - ⇒ The function key is inactive and grayed.

Sample weighing

- Function keys are activated.
 - The balance is tared [**→T←**].
- 1 Load the sample and tap the [**M+**] function key.
 - ⇒ When the weight is stable (the dashes disappear), it is entered in the statistics.
 - ⇒ The protocol header and the result (single value) of the current weighing are printed.
 - 2 Remove the sample.
 - 3 Tap [**Result**].
 - ⇒ The result window appears.

If the result window consists of several screen pages, paging between the individual pages can take place with the two arrow keys.
 - 4 Press [,] to print the result protocol.
 - 5 Tap [**OK**] to exit the result window.
 - 6 Tap [**CL Result**] to end measurement and clear the memory for the next series.
 - ⇒ A confirmation window appears.

- 7 To delete the statistics, confirm with **[OK]**.
- ⇒ The statistics are deleted.
- ⇒ The function key is inactive and grayed.

 **Note**

An error message is displayed if you tap the **[M+]** function key but no weight change has occurred. This prevents you from accidentally acquiring the sample twice.

If you have mistakenly weighed out an incorrect amount and stored the weighing result, you can use the **[CL Last]** function key to cancel the last value. It is only available if values are already present in the memory; otherwise the key is grayed out and cannot be actuated. The key is disabled after a value is deleted and is not enabled again until the next value has been entered in the statistics.

If a weight value is outside the plausibility limit, a corresponding error message is displayed after the **[M+]** key is tapped. The value cannot be entered in the statistics. No error message is displayed if automatic weight entry is activated. However, the value is not entered in the statistics and it does not appear in the statistics protocol.

14.2.2 Weighing out to a nominal value

The **Statistics** application provides additional functions that simplify weighing out samples to a defined nominal value. You can use these functions for individual weighings or for series weighings with statistics.

Initial settings

To enter the nominal weight and the associated tolerance range, enable the function keys listed below. Also enable the data fields with the same names so that the defined values will be displayed.



Nominal – Enable function keys.



+Tolerance



-Tolerance

Procedure

 **Note**

Ensure that the plausibility limit is greater than the defined tolerance values. Weights that are within the tolerance range but greater than the plausibility limit cannot be entered in the statistics. If necessary, change the plausibility limit for the weight values.

See [Define plausibility limits ▶ Page 192].

 **Note**

The function keys for entering the nominal weight and the tolerance range are disabled if values are already present in the statistics. In this case, you must clear the statistics with the **[CL Last]** function key before you can define the nominal weight and the tolerance range.

- Function keys are activated.
 - Statistics are deleted.
- 1 Tap the **[Nominal]** function key.
 - ⇒ A numeric input window appears.
 - 2 Enter the required value.
 - If a weight corresponding to the nominal weight is already on the balance, it can be directly taken over by tapping the button with the balance icon.
 - Check the weighing unit to the right of the nominal weight.
 - A selection of available units can be displayed by tapping the weighing unit.

 **Note**

Units are not converted automatically. When a value is entered in a unit, it is retained, even when the unit is changed.

- 3 Confirm with [**OK**] to activate the nominal weight.
- 4 Tap the [**+Tolerance**] and/or [**-Tolerance**] function key.
 - ⇒ A numeric input window appears.
- 5 Enter the required value.

Both tolerances are set to 2.5% by default. Instead of a percentage, an absolute tolerance can be entered in any unit, e.g. [**g**].
- 6 Confirm with [**OK**] to activate the tolerance.
 - Note**

Samples outside the tolerance range are specifically marked with **>T+** or **<T-** when single values are recorded.
 - ⇒ The **SmartTrac** graphic weighing-in aid with tolerance marks to facilitate weighing-in to the nominal weight appears.
 - ⇒ Samples can be roughly weighed until the lower tolerance limit is reached and subsequent additions made up to the nominal weight.

14.2.3 Example protocol with statistical values

The detail of a protocol depends on the selected protocol settings. Only application-specific information is shown in the example printout.

Important information for the interpretation of recorded results

The **x** and **s** values are calculated results that are shown with higher resolution than the individual measured values. The significance of the last decimal place cannot be assured with a relatively small measurement series (fewer than 10 or so measured values) with small weight differences.

Example: Printout

```

----- Statistics -----
25.Jul 2014      16:40
WeighBridge SNR
                1234567890
Terminal SNR    1234567891
Balance ID      Lab A/1
Balance is levelled
Plausibility    30 %
Nominal         24.20 g
+Tol           2.5 %
-Tol           2.5 %
 1              24.21 g
 2              24.67 g
 3>T            24.91 g
 4              24.18 g
n               4
x              24.493 g
s              0.357 g
s.rel          1.46 %
Min.           24.18 g
Max.           24.91 g
Diff           0.73 g
Sum            97.97 g

-----
Signature
.....
-----

```

14.2.4 Formulas used for the calculation of statistical values

Calculation of mean value and standard deviation

Notation

x_i = Individual measured value of a series of n measured values $i = 1..n$

\bar{x} = Mean value and s standard deviation of these measured values

The mean value is given by:

$$\bar{x} = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^n x_i \quad (1)$$

The commonly used formula for the calculation of the standard deviation s

$$s = \sqrt{\frac{1}{n-1} \sum (x_i - \bar{x})^2} \quad (2)$$

(2) not suitable for numerical calculation, since in measurements where deviations between single values are very small, the square of the difference (between the single value and mean value) can lead to cancellation. In addition, when using this formula, each single measured value must be stored before the standard deviation can be finally determined.

The following formula is mathematically equivalent, but much more stable numerically. It can be derived by appropriate transformation from (1) and (2):

$$s = \sqrt{\frac{1}{n-1} \left\{ \sum_{i=1}^n x_i^2 - \frac{1}{n} \left(\sum_{i=1}^n x_i \right)^2 \right\}}$$

For the calculation of the mean value and standard deviation, only n , $\sum x_i$ and $\sum x_i^2$ need to be stored for the use of this formula.

Standard deviation

The numerical stability can be further improved by measured value scaling.

With $\Delta x_i = x_i - X_0$ whereby X_0 (depending on the application) is either the first measured value of a series of measurements or the nominal value of a series of measurements, the following is obtained:

$$s = \sqrt{\frac{1}{n-1} \left\{ \sum_{i=1}^n (\Delta x_i)^2 - \frac{1}{n} \left(\sum_{i=1}^n \Delta x_i \right)^2 \right\}}$$

Mean value

The mean value is calculated accordingly:

$$\bar{x} = X_0 + \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^n \Delta x_i$$

Relative standard deviation

The relative standard deviation can be calculated using the formula:

$$s_{rel} = \frac{s}{\bar{x}} 100 \quad \text{percent}$$

Number of digits in the results

The mean and standard deviation are always displayed and printed with one decimal place more than the corresponding single measured values. To be noted for interpretation of the results is that this additional decimal place has no significance for small series of measurements (less than about 10 measured values).

This applies similarly to percentages (e.g. relative standard deviation), which always has two decimal places (e.g. 13.45 percent). The significance of the decimal places depends similarly on the magnitude of the original values!

15 Formulation Application

Navigation:  > [Formulation]




The **Formulation** application can be used for weighing in components that are to be combined in a specific ratio. Databases are available for permanently storing all relevant parameters for formulae and components. The selected formula is processed automatically in the formulation operation and the balance weighs in all components step by step. Naturally, it is also possible to "free formulate" without using formulae from the database. The result can be printed in detail at the end of a formulation.

The majority of application settings are saved under the active user profile.

The component and formulation databases are independent of the user profile; there is only one database for all users.

Only the settings and functions that differ from those of the **Weighing** application are described in detail below.

Selecting the application

- 1 Press .
 - 2 Tap [Formulation].
 - ⇒ The selected application is active.
 - ⇒ Some of the specific formulation function keys and information fields are activated by default (factory defaults).
 - ⇒ Both [Result] and [CL Result] function keys are inactive and therefore grayed out as no formulation is currently active.
- ⇒ The balance is ready for formulation.

15.1 Settings for formulation application

Navigation:  > [Formulation] > 

Various specific formulation settings are available, which can be used to adapt the application to suit specific requirements. In this application, the **Info Unit** is not available.

Most of the setting options are the same as for the **Weighing** application. Only the settings that differ are described below.

The arrow buttons can be used to page forward or back to a menu page.

You can define the following parameters:


Menu item	Explanation	Further information
Recipe	Definition of formulations.	See [Definition and activation of formulations ▶ Page 205]
Component	Definition of components.	See [Definition of components ▶ Page 204]
Autom. Zeroing	Activates/deactivates automatic zeroing.	See [Activation or deactivation of automatic zeroing ▶ Page 199]
Function Keys	Defines the formulation function keys that appear at the bottom of the display. These keys enable direct access to specific functions.	See [Specific function keys for formulation ▶ Page 199]
Info Field	Defines the formulation information fields to be displayed.	See [Specific information fields for formulation ▶ Page 200]
Protocol	Selects data to be shown in the weighing protocols.	See [Specific protocol information for formulation ▶ Page 201]
Identification	Defines identifications.	See [Specific identifications for formulation ▶ Page 202]

Smart & ErgoSens	Programs both terminal SmartSens sensors. Up to two external ErgoSens (optional) can be assigned a function in this menu.	See [Specific SmartSens and ErgoSens settings for formulation ▶ Page 203]
-----------------------------	--	--

15.1.1 Activation or deactivation of automatic zeroing

Navigation:  > [Formulation] >  > **Autom. Zeroing**

This menu item can be used to define whether the display is automatically reset to zero after removal of the tare container.

- 1 Press the  key.
⇒ A window with application-dependent settings opens.
- 2 Beside **Autom. Zeroing**, tap on the associated button.
- 3 Activate or deactivate **Autom. Zeroing** and confirm with [OK].

You can define the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	Values
On	Activates automatic zeroing. When the container is removed after taring the weighing container and weighing-in a component, the display is automatically reset to zero.	None
Off	Deactivates automatic zeroing.	None


Factory setting: [Off].

15.1.2 Specific function keys for formulation





Navigation:  > [Formulation] >  > **Function Keys**

This menu item can be used to activate the following specific formulation function keys.

All other function keys are the same as for the **Weighing** application.

- Activate or deactivate function keys by tapping.
 - To redefine the sequence, all function keys must be deactivated and subsequently activated in the required sequence.
 - Application is activated.
- 1 Press .
⇒ A window with application-dependent settings appears.
 - 2 Tap **Function Keys** > [Define].
 - 3 Select the **Function Keys** which you need.
⇒ The function key is automatically numbered.
 - 4 Change the settings and confirm with [OK].

The arrow buttons can be used to page forward or back to a menu page.

	Designation	Explanation
	M+	Stores the net weight of a weighed component and resets the weight display to zero.
	Result	Opens the results window.
	CL Result	Clears the results memory.
	Recipe	Opens the recipe database for selecting a recipe.

	Abs/Diff	Switches the weight display between the weighed quantity (Abs = absolute) and the residual quantity to be weighed, until the nominal weight (Diff = difference) is reached.
	Nominal	Defines the desired nominal weight. This also serves as a reference for the tolerances.
	CompDB	Opens the component database for selecting a component.
	+Tol	Defines the accuracy (tolerance range) for weighing to a nominal weight.
	-Tol	Defines the accuracy (tolerance range) for weighing to a nominal weight.

Factory setting: [M+], [Result], [CL Result], [ID] and [Nominal] activated, in this sequence.

15.1.3 Specific information fields for formulation

Navigation: > [Formulation] > > Info Field

This menu item contains the following formulation information fields.

All other data fields are the same as for the **Weighing** application.




The information fields in the display provide constant information on, e.g. set values, measured results.

- Information fields can be activated or deactivated by tapping.
- To redefine the sequence, all information fields must be deactivated and then activated in the required sequence.
 - Application is activated.
 - 1 Press .
 - ⇒ A window with application-dependent settings appears.
 - 2 Tap **Info Field** > [Define].
 - 3 Select the information fields that you need.
 - ⇒ The information field is automatically numbered.
 - 4 Change the settings and confirm with [OK].

The arrow buttons can be used to page forward or back to a menu page.

You can define the following parameters:

Values	Explanation
Comp. Weight	Displays the current component weight.
Nominal	This function key displays the nominal weight.
Net Tot	Displays the total net weight of all weighed components.
>T+	Shows the number of weighings outside the upper weight tolerance.
<T-	Shows the number of weighings outside the lower weight tolerance.
+Tol	This function key displays the entered tolerance for weighing-in to nominal weight.
-Tol	This function key displays the entered tolerance for weighing-in to nominal weight.
Comp. Counter	Displays the current component counter reading (consecutive number of current component).
Recipe Name	Shows the name of the current formulation.
Recipe ID	Displays the identification entered via the [ID] function key. Note The identification designations ID1 are set to the factory defaults, but can be changed.
Comp. Name	Displays the name of the current component.

Comp. ID	Displays the identification entered via the [ID] function key.  Note The identification designations ID2 are set to the factory defaults, but can be changed.
Lot ID	Displays the identification entered via the [ID] function key.  Note The identification designations ID3 are set to the factory defaults, but can be changed.
Additional ID	Displays the identification entered via the [ID] function key.  Note The identification designations ID4 are set to the factory defaults, but can be changed.

Factory setting: Recipe ID, Tare, Gross and Nominal activated, in this sequence.

15.1.4 Specific protocol information for formulation

Navigation:  > [Formulation] >  > Protocol

Here you define which data appears in the protocols. This large menu item is divided into three sub-menus. They enable you to make additional settings for the application. The rest of the available protocol data corresponds to the data for the **Weighing** application and is not described here.

The numbered data items are printed in the protocols. The numbers determine the sequence in the printout.

- Information can be activated or deactivated by tapping. The sequence of the keys is automatically updated.
- To redefine the sequence, all information must be deactivated and subsequently activated in the required sequence.

- Application is activated.

1 Press .

⇒ A window with application-dependent settings appears.

2 Tap **Protocol** > [Define].

⇒ **Protocol** window appears.

3 Tap (e.g. **Header**) > [Define].

4 Select the information key which you need.


⇒ The information key is automatically numbered.

5 Confirm with [OK].

The arrow buttons can be used to page forward or back to a menu page.

 **Note**

The results and data can be printed out at any time.

- A printer is connected and activated as an output device in the peripheral device settings.
- To print out the settings, press .

Header line of protocols


Use this sub-menu to define which data is printed in the protocol header (before the results).

The header is printed automatically when the weight of the first component has been stored during formulation by tapping the [M+] function key.

Recording of single values


This submenu can be used to define the information to be reported for each individual result.

Single values are automatically printed during formulation by tapping the [M+] function key.

A single value can also be printed separately by pressing the  key.

Recording of results

Here you can define which additional data is to be recorded in the results protocol.

The result protocol can be printed by pressing the  button with the result window open or automatically after taking over the last component of a formulation.

You can define the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	Values
Header	Define the information to be printed in the protocol header (before the results). Recipe Name = records the name of the current formulation. Recipe ID = records the identification of the current formulation entered via the [ID] function key. Nominal Tot = records the total nominal weight of all components of the current formulation. Comp. = records the number of components of the current formulation.	Appl. Name* Title 1 Title 2 Date/Time* User Balance Type* SNR* Balance ID Levelcontrol Recipe Name Recipe ID* Nominal Tot Comp. MW-Method Signature Blank Line Dash Line 3 Blank Lines
Single value	Define the information to be recorded for each single result. Comp. ID = records the identification of the current component entered via the [ID] function key ID3 . Lot ID = records the identification of the current component entered via the [ID] function key ID2 . Additional ID = records the identification of the current component entered via the [ID] function key ID4 . Comp. Name = records the name of the current component. Comp. Counter = records the current component counter reading (consecutive number of current component). Net % = records the weight of the current component in % of the nominal weight. Diff. % = records the percentage deviation of the actual weight of the current component from its nominal weight.	Header Levelcontrol Recipe Name Recipe ID Nominal Tot Comp. MW-Method Comp. ID Lot ID Additional ID Comp. Name Comp. Counter Nom., +Tol, -Tol Tare Net* Gross Net % Diff. Diff. % Blank Line Dash Line 3 Blank Lines
Result	Define which statistical data is to be recorded. >Tol+, <Tol- = records the number of weighings that are outside the tolerance range. Net Tot = records the total net weight of all weighed components.	Appl. Name Title 1 Title 2 Date/Time User Balance Type SNR Balance ID Levelcontrol Recipe Name Recipe ID Nominal Tot Comp. MW-Method Comp. Counter >Tol +, <Tol- Tare* Gross* Net Tot* Signature* Blank Line Dash Line* 3 Blank Lines*

* Factory setting

15.1.5 Specific identifications for formulation


Navigation:  > **[Formulation]** >  > **Identification**

This menu item can be used to activate the 4 identifications available for formulation via the **[ID]** function key. Individual identifications can be deactivated or their designations replaced with specific texts (max. 20 characters). The entered designations also appear as information field designations and are printed in weighing protocols. The two headers for the weighing protocols can be defined here; these are printed in the weighing protocols.

Note

The [**Recipe ID**] and [**Comp. ID**] are not required for the automatic processing of predefined formulations. These are automatically taken over from the formulation or component database. Further IDs can be activated if additional designations are required for formulation.

For free formulation (without using the databases), the [**Recipe ID**] and [**Comp. ID**] can be activated to assign a designation to the formulations and components.

- 1 Press [].
⇒ A window with application-dependent settings appears.
- 2 Tap **Identification** > [**Define**].
⇒ **Identification** window appears.
- 3 Settings can be changed by tapping the associated button.
⇒ An alphanumeric input window appears.
- 4 Enter the designation and confirm with [**OK**].

The arrow buttons can be used to page forward or back to a menu page.

Menu structure

Main menu	Submenu	Further information
Title 1	T1	See [Definition of identifications and protocol headers ▶ Page 100]
Title 2	T2	
ID1 Name	Recipe ID	See section Identifications
ID2 Name	Comp. ID	
ID3 Name	Lot ID	
ID4 Name	Additional ID	

Identifications

The following designations are defined by default for the 4 identifications.

You can define the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	Values
Recipe ID	Activates/deactivates the ID and designation (max. 20 characters).	Off On*
Comp. ID	Activates/deactivates the ID and designation (max. 20 characters).	Off* On
Lot ID	Activates/deactivates the ID and designation (max. 20 characters).	Off* On
Additional ID	Activates/deactivates the ID and designation (max. 20 characters).	Off* On

* Factory setting

15.1.6 Specific SmartSens and ErgoSens settings for formulation

Navigation: [] > [**Formulation**] > [] > **Smart & ErgoSens**


Additional settings are available for the SmartSens and ErgoSens sensors.

Only the settings and functions that differ from those of the **Weighing** application are described in detail below.

Note

The settings [**Recipe ID**], [**Comp. ID**], [**Lot ID**] and [**Additional ID**] correspond to the identifications [**ID1**] ... [**ID4**], which are also available in the **Weighing** application.

When one of the functions is activated, the green **F** symbol (Function) lights up in the status bar below the respective sensor.

- 1 Press .
 - ⇒ A window with application-dependent settings appears.
- 2 Tap **Smart & ErgoSens** > **[Define]**.
 - ⇒ A selection window appears.
- 3 Select the required menu item (e.g. **SmartSens left**).
 - ⇒ A selection window appears.
- 4 Select the function and confirm with **[OK]**.

Menu structure

Main menu	Submenu	Further information
SmartSens left	Off Door ->0<- ->T<- Print Result M+ OK Recipe ID Comp. ID Lot ID Additional ID	See Parameter table
SmartSens right	Off Door ->0<- ->T<- Print Result M+ OK Recipe ID Comp. ID Lot ID Additional ID	
ErgoSens 1 (Aux1)	Off Door ->0<- ->T<- Print Result M+ OK Recipe ID Comp. ID Lot ID Additional ID AntiStatic Kit	
ErgoSens 2 (Aux2)	Off Door ->0<- ->T<- Print Result M+ OK Recipe ID Comp. ID Lot ID Additional ID AntiStatic Kit	

You can define the following parameters:

Values	Explanation
Result	Emulates the function key with the same name. Opens the result window.
M+	Emulates the function key with the same name. Takes over the current value.
OK	Emulates pressing of the button with the same name in the dialogs (however not in the menus) for confirmation of entries and actions.

Factory setting: SmartSens left and right configured for door operation (draft shield). Both ErgoSens deactivated, **[Off]**.


15.2 Definition of components


Navigation:  > **[Formulation]** >  > **Component**


Each formulation consists of one or more components. The components must be defined prior to formulation. The balance contains a component database. This database can store up to 100 components. Each component consists of a name and identification (ID). The firmware checks the entries for plausibility. If a name or ID already used by another component is entered, an error message is displayed. This section describes the procedure for the definition of components.

Note



The component database is independent of the user profile; there is only one component database for all users. For subsequently changing already defined components, **see** [Information on changing existing components and formulations ▶ Page 216].

The contents of the component database can be recorded at any time by pressing the  button. The component names and numbers are printed.

- A printer is connected and activated as an output device in the peripheral device settings.
- To print out the settings, press .

- 1 Press .
 - ⇒ A window with application-dependent settings appears.
- 2 Tap **Component** > **Define**.
 - The arrow keys can be used to page between individual pages.
 - or
 - Tap the button **[Go to]** and enter the component number. All of the 100 components can be directly selected in this way.
 - ⇒ The first page of the component database appears.
 - The database contains a total of 20 pages with 5 components respectively.
- 3 Tap the components to be defined.
- 4 Beside **Component Name**, tap the associated button.
 - ⇒ An alphanumeric input window appears.
- 5 Enter the designation and confirm with **[OK]**.
- 6 Beside **Comp. ID**, tap the associated button.
 - ⇒ An alphanumeric input window appears.
- 7 Enter the designation and confirm with **[OK]**.

You can define the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	Values
Component Name	Definition of a designation (max. 20 characters).  Note The current designation of the respective product can be used as a name.	Any
Comp. ID	Definition of an identification (max. 20 characters).  Note The ID is frequently scanned via a barcode reader for clear assignment of the components to the corresponding product.	Any

15.3 Definition and activation of formulations

Navigation:  > **[Formulation]** >  > **Recipe**


The balance contains a formulation database in which a maximum of 8 formulations with up to 12 components respectively can be stored. To fully define formulations, the respective components must be available in the component database. Each formulation is stored under a name. The definition of an identification (ID) is only required when work is carried out with **Security Check** or if the ID is to be included in the weighing protocols. The firmware checks the entries for plausibility. If a name or an ID already used by another formulation is entered, an error message is displayed. This section describes the procedure for the definition of formulations.


Note

The formulation database is independent of the user profile; there is only one formulation database for all users. For subsequently changing already defined components, **see** [Information on changing existing components and formulations ▶ Page 216].

15.3.1 Formulation with fixed components (absolute nominal weights)

Navigation:  > **[Formulation]** >  > **Recipe** > **[Define]** > **Recipe 2** > **[Fix Component]**

As long as the menu for the definition of a specific formulation is active, current formulation settings and data can be recorded at any time by pressing the  key.

- A printer is connected and activated as an output device in the peripheral device settings.
- To print out the settings, press .

Example: Printout


```
Recipe 2   Fix Component
Name      Eraphtene
ID        ERA-1
Security Check   Off
Procedure   1 Tare
Component 1
Name      Renith 80 o/o
ID        R80
Component Weight
           24.16 g
+Tolerance  2.50 %
-Tolerance  2.50 %
Component 2
Name      Lorine-BR
ID        LBR
Component Weight
           16.45 g
+Tolerance  2.50 %
-Tolerance  2.50 %
Component 3
Name      Alcohol 90 o/o
ID        Alco 90
Component Weight
           77.00 g
+Tolerance  2.50 %
-Tolerance  2.50 %
```

- 1 Press [**☑**].
⇒ A window with application-dependent settings appears.
- 2 Tap **Recipe** > [**Define**].
⇒ **Formulation** window appears.
- 3 Tap, e.g. **Recipe 2** > [**Off**].
⇒ **Recipe 2** window appears.
- 4 Tap [**Fix Component**] > [**Define**].
⇒ A window with application-dependent settings appears.
- 5 Beside **Recipe Name**, tap the associated button.
⇒ An alphanumeric input window appears.
- 6 Enter the designation and confirm with [**OK**].
- 7 Beside **Recipe ID**, tap the associated button.
⇒ An alphanumeric input window appears.
- 8 Enter the designation and confirm with [**OK**].
- 9 Beside **Security Check**, tap the associated button.
- 10 Activate/deactivate **Security Check**.
- 11 Beside **Procedure**, tap the associated button.
- 12 Select a process.
- 13 Change the menu page with the arrow keys.
- 14 Tap the button of the component to be included in the formulation.
⇒ A window is displayed in which the component can be activated.
- 15 Tap [**Component**] > [**Define**].
⇒ A selection window appears.

- 16 Beside **Component Name** or **Comp. ID**, tap the associated button.
 ⇒ A window with the component database appears.
- 17 Select the component by tapping.
- 18 Beside **Component Weight**, tap the associated button.
 ⇒ A numeric input window appears.
- 19 Enter the value and confirm with [**OK**].
- 20 Beside **+Tolerance** and/or **-Tolerance** tap the associated button.
 ⇒ A numeric input window appears.
- 21 Enter the value and confirm with [**OK**].
- The arrow buttons can be used to page forward or back to a menu page.

Formulation parameters

You can define the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	Values
Recipe Name	Definition of a designation (max. 20 characters).	Any
Recipe ID	Definition of an identification (max. 20 characters).  Note The definition of an identification (ID) is only required when work is carried out with Security Check or the ID is to be included in the weighing protocols.	Any
Security Check	With Security Check activated, the entry of a formulation ID (and component IDs) is required for each formulation. Formulation is only continued when these correspond to the formulation data. This ensures that work is carried out with the correct formulation and the correct components are weighed.	On Off*
Procedure	1 Tare = all components are weighed in 1 container. Only a single taring is necessary at the start of formulation. n Tare = each component is weighed in its own container. Taring must be performed prior to each weighing-in operation.	1 Tare* n Tare

* Factory setting

Component parameters

You can define the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	Values
Component Name	Definition of components from the component database (max. 100 components).	Component database
Comp. ID	Definition of components from the component database (max. 100 components).	Component database
Component Weight	Definition of the required nominal weight.	Any (0.00 g)*
+Tolerance	Definition of accuracy (tolerances) for weighing-in to a nominal weight.	Any (2.50%)*
-Tolerance	Definition of accuracy (tolerances) for weighing-in to a nominal weight.	Any (2.50%)*

* Factory setting

15.3.2 Formulation with % components (relative nominal weights)

Navigation: [☰] > [Formulation] > [L4] > **Recipe** > [Define] > **Recipe 3** > [% Component]

The definition of formulations with components with relative nominal weights, differs only slightly from that for formulations with absolute components. Instead of an absolute nominal weight, a percentage nominal weight must be entered. This refers, depending on the selected **Basis**, to either the total formulation weight or the first component.

Note

For formulations with relative nominal component values, no formulation process can be selected as all components are weighed in 1 container.

As long as the menu for the definition of a specific formulation is active, current formulation settings and data can be recorded at any time by pressing the [☰] key.

- A printer is connected and activated as an output device in the peripheral device settings.
- To print out the settings, press [☰].

Example: Printout

with relative nominal weights based on the total weight

Recipe 3	% Component
Name	Iorex-MP
ID	IORX
Security Check	Off
Basis	Total weight
Component 1	
Name	UM Powder A
ID	UPA
Component %	22.6 %
+Tolerance	2.00 %
-Tolerance	2.00 %
Component 2	
Name	UM Powder B
ID	UPB
Component %	77.4 %
+Tolerance	3.00 %
-Tolerance	3.00 %

with relative nominal weights based on the first component

Recipe 4	% Component
Name	Meranit-411
ID	ME-411
Security Check	Off
Basis	1. Comp. Weight
Component 1	
Name	RF Subst. A
ID	RF-A
Component %	75.0 %
+Tolerance	2.50 %
-Tolerance	2.50 %
Component 2	
Name	Sirine Liq. 16
ID	SI-LIQ
Component %	40.0 %
+Tolerance	1.50 %
-Tolerance	1.00 %


- 1 Press [L4].
⇒ A window with application-dependent settings appears.
- 2 Tap **Recipe** > [Define].
⇒ **Formulation** window appears.
- 3 Tap, e.g. **Recipe 3** > [Off].
⇒ **Recipe 3** window appears.
- 4 Tap [% Component] > [Define].
⇒ A window with application-dependent settings appears.
- 5 Beside **Recipe Name**, tap the associated button.
⇒ An alphanumeric input window appears.
- 6 Enter the designation and confirm with [OK].
- 7 Beside **Recipe ID**, tap the associated button.
⇒ An alphanumeric input window appears.
- 8 Enter the designation and confirm with [OK].
- 9 Beside **Security Check**, tap the associated button.
- 10 Activate/deactivate **Security Check**.


- 11 Beside **Basis**, tap the associated button.
- 12 Select a process.
- 13 Change the menu page with the arrow keys.
- 14 Tap the button of the component to be included in the formulation.
 - ⇒ A window is displayed in which the component can be activated.
- 15 Tap [**Component**] > [**Define**].
 - ⇒ A selection window appears.
- 16 Beside **Component Name** or **Comp. ID**, tap the associated button.
 - ⇒ A window with the component database appears.
- 17 Select the component by tapping.
- 18 Beside **Component %**, tap the associated button.
 - ⇒ A numeric input window appears.
- 19 Enter the value and confirm with [**OK**].
- 20 Beside **+Tolerance** and/or **-Tolerance**, tap the associated button.
 - ⇒ A numeric input window appears.
- 21 Enter the value and confirm with [**OK**].

The arrow buttons can be used to page forward or back to a menu page.

Formulation parameters

You can define the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	Values
Recipe Name	Definition of a designation (max. 20 characters).	Any
Recipe ID	Definition of an identification (max. 20 characters).  Note The definition of an identification (ID) is only required when work is carried out with Security Check or the ID is to be included in the weighing protocols.	Any
Security Check	With Security Check activated, the entry of a formulation ID (and component IDs) is required for each formulation. Formulation is only continued when these correspond to the formulation data. This ensures that work is carried out with the correct formulation and the correct components are weighed.	On Off*

Basis	<p>Total weight = the nominal percentage of each component is based on the total weight (final weight) of the formulation. For formulation, the required final weight must be entered first. The nominal weights of the individual components are additionally automatically calculated in percent.</p> <p> Note For formulations with nominal percentages based on the total weight. The balance does not check whether the total percentage of all components is 100%. If this value is above or below 100%, the calculated percentages or the nominal weights to be weighed are automatically adjusted during the weighing operation, as illustrated in the following example: Formulation data: nominal weight of first component: 80%, nominal weight of second component: 40%, final weight: 100 g. Automatic calculation of the nominal weights to be weighed: First component: $80\%/120\% \cdot 100 \text{ g} = 66.67 \text{ g}$ Second component: $40\%/120\% \cdot 100 \text{ g} = 33.33 \text{ g}$</p> <p>1.Comp.Weight = for formulation, the nominal weight of the first component must be entered. This weight corresponds to the percentage defined in the formulation definition. The nominal weights of the further components are subsequently calculated automatically in relation to the first component.</p> <p>Example of a formulation with two components 75% is defined for the first component. 40% is defined for the second component. For formulation, a nominal weight of 100 g is defined for the first component. The balance now calculates for the second component a nominal weight of 53.33 g ($100 \text{ g}/75\% \cdot 40\% = 53.33 \text{ g}$).</p>	Total weight* I 1.Comp.Weight
-------	--	----------------------------------

* Factory setting

Component parameters

You can define the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	Values
Component Name	Definition of components from the component database (max. 100 components).	Component database
Comp. ID	Definition of components from the component database (max. 100 components).	Component database
Component %	Definition of the required nominal weight.	Any (0.00 g)*
+Tolerance	Definition of accuracy (tolerances) for weighing-in to a nominal weight.	Any (2.50%)*
-Tolerance	Definition of accuracy (tolerances) for weighing-in to a nominal weight.	Any (2.50%)*

* Factory setting

15.4 Working with the formulation application

Navigation: [☰] > [Formulation]

This section describes the procedure for working with the application **Formulation** and recording the results.

15.4.1 Initial settings

A printer must be connected to the balance for recording formulations.

- A printer is connected and activated as an output device in the peripheral device settings.
- To print out the settings, press [☰].

The most important information fields for the application must also be activated (e.g. **Recipe Name**, **Comp. Name**, **Nominal** and **Comp. ID** for the automatic processing of formulations).

Depending on the type of formulation, further function keys must be activated.

For each formulation, at least the three following functions keys must be activated.



M+

– Enable function keys.



Result



CL Result

For free formulation without using formulations from the database, the following function keys must also be activated. The respective values can be entered via these keys.



Nominal

– Enable function keys.



+Tolerance



-Tolerance

For free formulation, the **ID** function key must be activated. This allows specific designations to be assigned to the formulations and components. The activation of this function key can also be useful for automatic formulation processing for the assignment of one or two specific IDs to components in addition to those already predefined, e.g. a **Lot ID**.



ID

– Function key activation.

When working with components from the component database for free formulation, the **CompDB** function key must also be activated. This function key can be used to display components from the database.



CompDB

– Function key activation.

For the automatic processing of formulations from the database, the **Recipe** function key must be activated, which can also be used for formulation display.



Recipe

– Function key activation.

The **Abs/Diff** function key should also be activated. This allows the weight display to be switched between an already weighed quantity of a component and the remaining quantity to be weighed.



Abs/Diff

– Function key activation.

15.4.2 Free formulation (formulation without using the formulation database)

For using one or several components from the data base for free formulation, the [**CompDB**] function key must be activated. This function key can be used for directly accessing the component database and selecting the required component. In this case, no component ID needs to be entered; this is taken over directly from the database.

When working with a weighing container, place the container on the balance and press the [**→T←**] key to tare the balance.

Note

The weight display can be switched between an already weighed component quantity and the remaining quantity to be weighed with the [**Abs/Diff**] function key at any time.

If the remaining quantity display (difference) has been selected with the [**Abs/Diff**] function key prior to entering the nominal weight, the nominal weight is displayed with a negative sign (weighing-in against zero).

- Function keys are activated.
- The balance is tared [**→T←**].

1 Tap [**ID**].

or

Tap [**CompDB**].

⇒ An alphanumeric input window appears.

2 Enter the designation and confirm with [**OK**].

3 To exit the menu without saving, tap [**C**].

4 Tap the [**Nominal**] function key.

⇒ A numeric input window appears.

5 Enter the required value for the first component.

- If a weight corresponding to the nominal weight is already on the balance, it can be directly taken over by tapping the button with the balance icon.

Check the weighing unit to the right of the nominal weight.

A selection of available units can be displayed by tapping the weighing unit.

6 Confirm with [**OK**] to activate the nominal weight.

7 Tap the [**+Tolerance**] and/or [**-Tolerance**] function key.

⇒ A numeric input window appears.

8 Enter the required value.

9 Confirm with [**OK**] to activate the tolerance.

Note

Samples outside the tolerance range are specifically marked with **>T+** or **<T-** when single values are recorded.

⇒ The **SmartTrac** graphic weighing-in aid with tolerance marks to facilitate weighing-in to the nominal weight appears.

10 Weigh the first component.

11 When the nominal weight is reached or the weight is within the tolerances, tap the [**M+**] function key to store the value.

The weight must be previously verified again as the balance does not check whether the weighed value corresponds to the nominal weight.

⇒ The protocol header and the result (single value) of the current component are printed.


⇒ The balance is ready for weighing the second component.

12 If a new weighing container is used, the container with the first component must be removed and the balance zeroed [**→0←**]. Place a new container on the balance and tare the balance [**→T←**].

If the second component is weighed in the same container, taring is unnecessary.

13 Define the nominal weight and tolerances.

14 Weigh the second component.

- 15 The result can be stored by tapping the [**M+**] function key.
- ⇒ The determined single value is automatically recorded based on specific requirements.
- 16 Tap [**Result**]. Only available when values are stored, otherwise the key is grayed and cannot be actuated.
- ⇒ The result window appears.
The information selected for result recording appears.
- 17 Press [] to print the formulation.
- 18 Tap [**OK**] to exit the result window.
- 19 Tap [**CL Result**] to end the formulation and delete the memory for the next formulation.
- ⇒ A confirmation window appears.
- 20 Confirm deletion of the formulation with [**OK**].
- ⇒ The formulation is deleted.
 - ⇒ The function key is inactive and grayed.

Weighing further components

The procedure is the same as for the second component with the same or new weighing container.

15.4.3 Automatic formulation processing with "fixed components" (absolute nominal weights)

It is assumed that the relevant formulation has been defined and the required function keys and information fields are activated.

If the formulation definition requires that each component is weighed in its own container, a request is made prior to weighing the second component to place the new weighing container on the balance and press the [**→T←**] key. If the formulation definition requires that all components are weighed in the same container, taring does not need to be repeated. If automatic zeroing is activated, the display is automatically set to zero when the tare container is removed.

When working with a weighing container, place the container on the balance and press the [**→T←**] key to tare the balance.

Note

The user is responsible for ensuring that the weights are within the defined tolerances as the balance does not check this automatically. If an incorrect weight is taken over with the [**M+**] function key, the formulation result will also be incorrect.

Once a formulation is displayed, neither the identification of the formulation **Recipe ID** nor those of the components **Comp. ID** can be changed as these are part of the respective formulation or component definition in the databases.

If the [**Recipe**] function key is grayed, a new formulation cannot be selected as a formulation is being processed. In this case, tap the [**CL Result**] function key to end the current formulation.

The weight display can be switched between an already weighed component quantity and the remaining quantity to be weighed with the [**Abs/Diff**] function key at any time.

- Function keys are activated.
 - Formulations are defined.
- 1 Tap [**Recipe**].
 - ⇒ A selection window appears.
 - 2 Select a formulation from the formulation database by tapping. The formulation is processed immediately after selection.
 - ⇒ An instruction window appears.
 - 3 Place the weighing container on the balance and press the [**→T←**] key.
 - ⇒ The balance is tared and ready for weighing the first component.
 - 4 Weigh the first component.

Refer to the graphic **SmartTrac** weighing-in aid with tolerance marks to facilitate weighing-in to the nominal weight. This display must be closely observed as the balance does not check for correspondence between the weighed and nominal weight.

- 5 When the nominal weight is reached or the weight is within the tolerances, tap the **[M+]** function key to store the value.
 - ⇒ The protocol header and the result (single value) of the current component are printed.
 - ⇒ The balance is ready for weighing the second component.
 - ⇒ The **[Result]** function key is active and the result window can be opened. Information on the current formulation status appears.
- 6 Weigh the second component.
- 7 The result can be stored by tapping the **[M+]** function key.
 - ⇒ The determined single value is automatically recorded based on specific requirements.
 - ⇒ When all formulation components have been weighed, the formulation result window is automatically displayed. The information selected for result recording appears. The formulation protocol is simultaneously completed.
- 8 Tap **[OK]** to exit the result window.
- 9 Tap **[CL Result]** to end the formulation and delete the memory for the next formulation.
 - ⇒ A confirmation window appears.
- 10 Confirm deletion of the formulation with **[OK]**.
 - ⇒ The formulation is deleted.
 - ⇒ The function key is inactive and grayed.

Weighing further components

The procedure is the same as for the second component with the same or new weighing container.

15.4.4 Automatic formulation processing with "% components" (relative nominal weights)

Automatic formulation processing with **% Component** is basically the same as for formulations with **Fix Component**.

Depending on the component weighing method in the formulation definition, a request is initially made after selecting the formulation to enter the required final weight of the formulation or nominal weight of the first component.

The weight display can be switched between an already weighed component quantity and the remaining quantity to be weighed with the **[Abs/Diff]** function key at any time.

- Function keys are activated.
 - Formulations are defined.
- 1 Tap **[Recipe]**.
 - ⇒ A selection window appears.
 - 2 Select a formulation from the formulation database by tapping. The formulation is processed immediately after selection.
 - ⇒ An instruction window appears.
 - 3 Tap the **[Enter]** button
 - 4 Enter the required value for the first component.
 - If a weight corresponding to the nominal weight is already on the balance, it can be directly taken over by tapping the button with the balance icon.
 - Check the weighing unit to the right of the nominal weight.
 - A selection of available units can be displayed by tapping the weighing unit.
 - 5 Confirm with **[OK]** to activate the nominal weight.
 - ⇒ An instruction window appears.
 - 6 Place the weighing container on the balance and press the **[→T←]** button.
 - ⇒ The balance is tared and ready for weighing the first component.
 - ⇒ The nominal weight is displayed in the **Nominal** information field. SmartTrac supports weighing-in to the nominal weight.

- 7 When the nominal weight is reached or the weight is within the tolerances, tap the **[M+]** function key to store the value.
 - ⇒ The protocol header and the result (single value) of the current component are printed.
 - ⇒ The balance is ready for weighing the second component.
 - ⇒ The **[Result]** function key is active and the result window can be opened. Information on the current formulation status appears.
- 8 Weigh the second component.
- 9 The result can be stored by tapping the **[M+]** function key.
 - ⇒ The determined single value is automatically recorded based on specific requirements.
 - ⇒ When all formulation components have been weighed, the formulation result window is automatically displayed. The information selected for result recording appears. The formulation protocol is simultaneously completed.
- 10 Tap **[OK]** to exit the result window.
- 11 Tap **[CL Result]** to end the formulation and delete the memory for the next formulation.
 - ⇒ A confirmation window appears.
- 12 Confirm deletion of the formulation with **[OK]**.
 - ⇒ The formulation is deleted.
 - ⇒ The function key is inactive and grayed.

Weighing further components

The procedure is the same as for the second component with the same or new weighing container.

15.4.5 Sample protocol of a formulation

The detail of a protocol depends on the selected protocol settings. Only application-specific information is shown in the example printout.

Example: Printout

```
----- Formulation -----
25.Jul 2014      12:40
Recipe          Iorex-MP
Recipe ID       IORX
Num. of Comp.   2
Nominal Tot    84.30 g
Comp. ID       UPA
Comp           1/2
Nominal        19.22 g
+Tol           0.38 g
-Tol           0.38 g
 1      N      19.24 g
 1      N      100.1 %
 1 Diff       0.02 g
 1 Diff       0.1 %
Comp. ID       UPB
Comp           2/2
Nominal        65.08 g
+Tol           1.95 g
-Tol           1.95 g
 2      N      65.21 g
 2      N      100.2 %
 2 Diff       0.13 g
 2 Diff       0.2 %
Net Tot        84.45 g

Signature
.....
-----
```

15.5 Information on changing existing components and formulations

Stored formulation and component definitions can be changed. The following rules apply.

- While a formulation is being processed, neither stored formulations nor components can be changed.
- If a component which is part of a formulation is changed, the error message **This component cannot be changed. It is used by** is displayed. However, if components need to be changed, these must first be deactivated in all respective formulations. If components are to be included again in respective formulations after being changed, the components must be explicitly selected from the component database. Activate the components in the formulation and re-enter the nominal weights and tolerances. Subsequently change the formulation name and ID. This avoids confusion with previous formulations with the old definition.
- Components can be removed from the database by deleting their name or ID. However, this is only possible if the component is not part of a formulation.
- Formulations cannot be deleted from the database. Formulations that are no longer required must be deactivated. If a formulation is no longer required, it can only be removed from the database by overwriting it with a new formulation.

16 Differential Weighing Application

Navigation:  > [Differential weighing]



For **Differential weighing**, one or several samples are checked for weight variations. The first step consists of determining the initial weight of the sample (initial weighing). Certain sample components are subsequently removed or added. Processes, e.g. drying, centrifuging, filtering, incineration, evaporation and coating are also possible options. After processing, the sample is weighed again (residual weighing). The balance subsequently determines the difference between the two values.

The majority of application settings are saved under the active user profile.



NOTICE

Danger of data loss when editing or deleting a series!

All series and results are stored in a single database available to all users.

- 1 Series must be edited or deleted with due care.
- 2 Other application users must be consulted.


The specific data for differential weighing (definition and designation of, e.g. series and samples) and the results are stored in a database. This is irrespective of the user profile. There is only one database for all users.

Up to 99 series can be defined. Each series can consist of several samples (the balance can manage up to 500 samples in total). Each sample can be tared, initially weighed and residually weighed up to 3 times.

An automatic or manual procedure can also be defined for each series. With the automatic procedure, the user is guided through all steps of differential weighing for all samples (taring, initial weighing, residual weighing). With the manual procedure, the sample processing sequence can be selected by the user. Irrespective of the selected procedure, the balance continuously stores the current status for each sample. This prevents processes from being repeated by mistake. It is not possible to initially weigh the same sample twice for example.

Only the settings and functions that differ from those of the **Weighing** application are described in detail below.

Selecting the application

- 1 Press .
 - 2 Tap the [Differential weighing] icon in the selection window.
 - ⇒ The selected application is active.
 - ⇒ Some of the specific function keys and information fields for statistics are activated by default (factory defaults).
- ⇒ The balance is ready for weighing.

16.1 Settings for differential weighing application

Navigation:  > [Differential weighing] > 

Various specific differential weighing settings are available, which can be used to adapt the application to suit specific requirements.


All function keys are inactive as there are no specific settings for series and samples. Only a single series is predefined by default; however this does not contain any samples (**Series 1** with 0 samples).

Most of the setting options are the same as for the **Weighing** application. Only the settings that differ are described below.

The arrow buttons can be used to page forward or back to a menu page.

You can define the following parameters:

Menu item	Explanation	Further information
Series	Defines new series, processes and deletes existing series, selects a series for differential weighing.	See [Defining, editing, deleting and selecting series ▶ Page 223]

Function Keys	Defines the function keys for differential weighing shown at the bottom of the display. These keys enable direct access to specific functions.	See [Specific function keys for differential weighing ▶ Page 218]
Info Field	Defines the information fields to be displayed for differential weighing.	See [Specific information fields for differential weighing ▶ Page 219]
Protocol	Selects information to be shown in the weighing protocols.	See [Specific protocol information for differential weighing ▶ Page 219]
Print Key	Defines whether the values of the selected sample or the complete series is printed when the  key is pressed.	See [Behavior of the Print key ▶ Page 222]
Bar Code	Defines the settings for processing barcode data.	See [Specific setting for processing barcode data ▶ Page 222]


16.1.1 Specific function keys for differential weighing

Navigation:  > [Differential weighing] >  > **Function Keys**








This menu item can be used to activate the following specific function keys for differential weighing.





All other function keys are the same as for the **Weighing** application.

The function keys are displayed in the application at the bottom of the display. The numbers define the sequence in the display.

- Activate or deactivate function keys by tapping.
 - To redefine the sequence, all function keys must be deactivated and subsequently activated in the required sequence.
 - Application is activated.
- 1 Press .
 - ⇒ A window with application-dependent settings appears.
 - 2 Tap **Function Keys** > [Define].
 - 3 Select the **Function Keys** which you need.
 - ⇒ The function key is automatically numbered.
 - 4 Change the settings and confirm with [OK].

The arrow buttons can be used to page forward or back to a menu page.

	Designation	Explanation
	Sample ID	Defines a designation (max. 20 characters). Each sample of the current series can be assigned a designation.
	CL sample	Clears all measured values of a sample and changes the sample designation back to the standard text. The sample itself remains in the series.
	Series	Selects the series.
	Tare	Tares the sample container in a separate operation.
	T & wgh. in	Initiates taring of the sample container with subsequent initial weighing of the sample.
	Initial weighing	Initially weighs a sample in a separate operation.
	Residual wgh	Starts residual weighing of a sample.

	Info	Displays information relating to the current series (designations, measured values, results).
	No tare	Performs differential weighings without tare. This key should only be activated to measure a complete series without tare.
	Copy tare	Copies the tare weight of the first sample and for all further samples of the current series, the tare of which has not yet been determined.
	CL value	Clears the previously determined weight (tare, initial or residual weight).

Factory setting: [T & wgh. in], [Residual wgh], [Series], [Info] und [CL value] activated in this sequence.

16.1.2 Specific information fields for differential weighing

Navigation:  > [Differential weighing] >  > **Info Field**

This menu item contains the following information fields for differential weighing.

All other data fields are the same as for the **Weighing** application.

The information fields in the display provide constant information on, e.g. set values, measured results.

- Information fields can be activated or deactivated by tapping.
- To redefine the sequence, all information fields must be deactivated and then activated in the required sequence.

- Application is activated.

1 Press .

⇒ A window with application-dependent settings appears.

2 Tap **Info Field** > [Define].

3 Select the information fields that you need.

⇒ The information field is automatically numbered.

4 Change the settings and confirm with [OK].

The arrow buttons can be used to page forward or back to a menu page.

You can define the following parameters:

Values	Explanation
Series ID	Displays the designation of the selected series.
Procedure	Displays the procedure for the selected series (automatic or manual).
Number of samples	Displays the number of samples of the selected series.

Factory setting: **Series ID**, [Procedure] and **Number of samples** activated in this sequence.

16.1.3 Specific protocol information for differential weighing


Navigation:  > [Differential weighing] >  > **Protocol**

Here you define which data appears in the protocols. This large menu item is divided into three sub-menus. They enable you to make additional settings for the application. The rest of the available protocol data corresponds to the data for the **Weighing** application and is not described here.

The numbered data items are printed in the protocols. The numbers determine the sequence in the printout.

- Information can be activated or deactivated by tapping. The sequence of the keys is automatically updated.
- To redefine the sequence, all information must be deactivated and subsequently activated in the required sequence.

- Application is activated.

1 Press .


⇒ A window with application-dependent settings appears.

- 2 Tap **Protocol** > [**Define**].
⇒ **Protocol** window appears.
- 3 Tap (e.g. **Header**) > [**Define**].
- 4 Select the information key which you need.
⇒ The information key is automatically numbered.
- 5 Confirm with [**OK**].

The arrow buttons can be used to page forward or back to a menu page.

 **Note**

The results and data can be printed out at any time.

- A printer is connected and activated as an output device in the peripheral device settings.
- To print out the settings, press [].

Header line of protocols

Use this sub-menu to define which data is printed in the protocol header (before the results).

Recording of single values

This submenu can be used to define the information to be reported for each individual result.

Recording of results

This submenu can be used to define the form in which the differential weighing results are printed.

The result protocol can be printed by pressing the [] key if the Print key has been configured for printing series data.

The results are recorded in the selected display unit.

The formulae, on which the settings are based, can be found under - Formulae used for the calculation of differential weighing results.

Protocol footer

This submenu can be used to define the information to be printed in the protocol footer after the results (single values).

Number of decimal places

This submenu can be used to define the number of decimal places with which the differential weighing results are recorded.

 **Note**

This setting refers only to the differential weighing results calculated by the application. In contrast, weights (tare, initial weighing, residual weighing) are always recorded in the maximum resolution of the respective balance.

You can define the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	Values
Header	Define the information to be printed in the protocol header (before the results). Series ID = records the series designation.	Appl. Name* Title 1 Title 2 Date/Time* User Balance Type SNR Balance ID Levelcontrol Series ID Recipe ID* ID1 ID2 ID3 ID4 Signature Blank Line Dash Line 3 Blank Lines

Single value	<p>Define the information to be recorded for each single result.</p> <p>Sample ID = records the sample designation.</p> <p>Tare time = records the tare date and time.</p> <p>Tare = records the tare weight.</p> <p>Weighing in time = records the date and time of the initial weighing.</p> <p>Weighing in = records the initial weight.</p> <p>Time 1 res.wgh = records the date and time of the first residual weighing.</p> <p>1.Residual wgh = records the net weight of the first residual weighing.</p> <p>Time 2 res.wgh = records the date and time of the second residual weighing.</p> <p>2.Residual wgh = records the net weight of the second residual weighing.</p> <p>Time 3 res.wgh = records the date and time of the third residual weighing.</p> <p>3.Residual wgh = records the net weight of the third residual weighing.</p>	<p>Header Series ID Sample ID* Tare time Tare* Weighing in time Weighing in* Time 1 res.wgh 1.Residual wgh* Time 2 res.wgh 2.Residual wgh Time 3 res.wgh 3.Residual wgh ID1 ID2 ID3 ID4 Signature Blank Line Dash Line 3 Blank Lines Footer</p>
Result	<p>Define which statistical data is to be recorded.</p> <p>Diff. = records the absolute difference in weight between initial weighing and residual weighing.</p> <p>Diff. % = records the difference between initial weighing and residual weighing as a percentage of the initial weight.</p> <p>Abs. % = records the residual weight as a percentage of the initial weight.</p> <p>Atro AM = records the moisture content of the sample as a percentage of the dry weight (ATRO Moisture Content).</p> <p>Atro AD = records the wet weight of the sample as a percentage of the dry weight (ATRO Dry Content).</p>	<p>Diff.* Diff. %* Abs. %* Atro AM* Atro AD</p>
Footer	<p>Define information to be printed in the protocol footer after the results (single values).</p>	<p>Appl. Name Title 1 Title 2 Date/Time User Balance Type SNR Balance ID Levelcontrol Series ID ID1 ID2 ID3 ID4 Signature* Blank Line Dash Line 3 Blank Lines*</p>
No. of decimal-points	<p>Display the results in the protocol with the selected number of decimal places.</p>	<p>1 2 3* 4 5</p>

* Factory setting

16.1.4 Behavior of the Print key

Navigation: [☰] > [Differential weighing] > [⚙️] > **Print Key**

This menu item can be used to define the data to be printed when the [⏏️] key is pressed.

- Application is activated.
- 1 Press [⚙️].
 - ⇒ A window with application-dependent settings appears.
- 2 Tap **Print Key** and subsequently the associated button.
 - ⇒ A selection window appears.
- 3 Tap (e.g. **Sample**) and confirm with [OK].

You can define the following parameters:

Values	Explanation
Sample	Printing the sample. When the [⏏️] key is pressed, a selection window displaying all samples of the current series is displayed. Select the sample to print the data.
Series	Printing data. When the [⏏️] key is pressed, the data of all samples of the current series is printed.

Factory setting: [Sample] activated.

16.1.5 Specific setting for processing barcode data

Navigation: [☰] > [Differential weighing] > [⚙️] > **Bar Code**

This menu item contains an additional setting for differential weighing. The scanned barcode is interpreted as the sample identification. If the current series contains a sample with this ID, the associated sample is selected and is directly available for the next process step. If the current series does not contain the sample ID, an appropriate message is displayed.

Note

If a series contains several samples with identical ID, the first sample with an ID corresponding to the scanned barcode is selected.

- Application is activated.
- 1 Press [⚙️].
 - ⇒ A window with application-dependent settings appears.
- 2 Tap **Bar Code** and subsequently the associated button.
 - ⇒ A selection window appears.
- 3 Tap **Sample ID** and confirm with [OK].

Menu structure

Main menu	Submenu	Further information
Bar Code	Off ID1 ID2 ID3 ID4 PreTare Host Open Input* Sample ID	See table of values

* Factory setting

You can define the following parameters:

Values	Explanation
Sample ID	Interprets the barcode as the sample identification.

16.2 Defining, editing, deleting and selecting series

Navigation: [☰] > [Differential weighing] > [☰] > **Series**

In order to perform a differential weighing, at least one series with minimum one sample must be defined. Press the [☰] key and select the menu for the definition of series. There are options for creating a new series as well as for editing and deleting existing series. Select the required series in the last menu item. These options are described in the following sections.

Note

When the application is started, the balance checks that at least 1 series is present. If this is not the case, the application automatically generates the series 1.

- Application is activated.
- Function keys are selected and activated.
- 1 Press [☰].
 - ⇒ A window with application-dependent settings appears.
- 2 Tap **Series** > [Define].
 - ⇒ A window with application-dependent settings appears.
- 3 To exit the menu item, tap [OK].

16.2.1 Defining a new series



Navigation: [☰] > [Differential weighing] > [☰] > **Series** > [New]

This submenu can be used to define a new series.

- Application is activated.
- Function keys are activated.
- 1 Press [☰].
 - ⇒ A window with application-dependent settings appears.
- 2 Tap **Series** > [New].
 - ⇒ **Series editor** window appears.
- 3 Tap **Designation** and subsequently the associated button.
 - ⇒ An alphanumeric input window appears.
 - ⇒ The series are consecutively numbered by default (series x).
- 4 Enter the designation and confirm with [OK].
- 5 Tap **Number of samples** and subsequently the associated button.
 - ⇒ A numeric input window appears.
- 6 Enter the number of samples and confirm with [OK].
- 7 Tap **Procedure** and subsequently the associated button.
 - ⇒ A selection window appears.
- 8 Tap, e.g. [Automatic].
- 9 Tap **Sample ID** and subsequently the associated button.
 - ⇒ A selection window appears.
- 10 Enter the sample.
 - ⇒ An alphanumeric input window appears.
 - ⇒ The samples are consecutively numbered by default (sample x).
- 11 Enter the designation and confirm with [OK].

You can define the following parameters:

Values	Explanation
Designation	Defines the series designation (max 20 characters).

Number of samples	<p>Defines the number of samples of the series (max. 500 samples).</p> <p> Note The balance can manage a maximum of 500 samples in total. Available for each series therefore is a maximum of 500 samples, minus the number already used. If a value that exceeds the number of available samples is entered, an appropriate error message is displayed (this can take some time).</p>
Procedure	<p>Selects between an automatic or manual procedure.</p> <p>Automatic = the user is guided through all steps of differential weighing (taring, initial weighing, residual weighing).</p> <p>Manual = the user can select the sample processing sequence.</p>
Sample ID	<p>Defines the sample designation (max. 20 characters).</p> <p> Note If the function key with the same name is activated, the sample designations can be directly changed.</p>

16.2.2 Editing an existing series

Navigation:  > **[Differential weighing]** >  > **Series** > **[Edit]**

This submenu can be used to edit an existing series. After tapping **Series [Edit]**, a selection window is displayed. Select the series to be edited. The same options are available for editing as for the definition of a new series.



NOTICE


Danger of data loss when editing a series!

All series are stored in a single database available to all users. Series created by other users can also be edited.

- 1 Series must be edited with due care.
- 2 Other application users must be consulted.

Note

The number of samples of a series can only be reduced to the extent that no samples for which measured values are already available can be deleted. Example: If the number of samples of a series is reduced from 20 to 10 and measured values are already available for sample 15, the number of samples can only be reduced to 15. A further reduction is only possible after the measured values of the respective samples have been cleared (in this example, the measured values of samples 11 – 15).

- Application is activated.
 - 1 Press .
 - ⇒ A window with application-dependent settings appears.
 - 2 Tap **Series** > **[Edit]**.
 - ⇒ A selection window appears.
 - 3 Tap a series.
 - ⇒ **Series editor** window appears.
 - 4 Settings can be changed by tapping the associated button.
 - 5 To exit the menu item, tap **[OK]**.

16.2.3 Deleting a series

Navigation:  > **[Differential weighing]** >  > **Series** > **[CL Last]**

This submenu can be used to delete an existing series. After tapping **Series [CL Last]**, a selection window is displayed. Select the series to be deleted. A request is displayed prior to deletion. If the request is confirmed with the **[Yes]** key, the series with all recorded measured values and calculated results is deleted.



NOTICE

Danger of data loss when deleting a series!

All series are stored in a single database available to all users. Series created by other users can also be deleted.

- 1 Series must be deleted with due care.
- 2 Other application users must be consulted.

- Application is activated.
- 1 Press [].
 - ⇒ A window with application-dependent settings appears.
 - 2 Tap **Series** > [**CL Last**].
 - ⇒ A selection window appears.
 - 3 Tap a series.
 - ⇒ A confirmation window **Do you really want to delete this serie?** appears.
 - 4 To delete the series confirm with [**Yes**].
 - ⇒ The series is deleted.
 - 5 To exit the menu item, tap [**OK**].

16.2.4 Selecting a series for differential weighing

Navigation: [] > [**Differential weighing**] > [] > **Series** > [**Selection**]

This submenu can be used to select a series for differential weighing. After tapping **Series** [**Selection**], a selection window is displayed. Select the required series. If the [**Series**] function key is activated, the series can be directly selected by pressing the key.

- Application is activated.
 - Function key is activated.
- 1 Press [].
 - ⇒ A window with application-dependent settings appears.
 - 2 Tap **Series** > [**CL Last**].
 - ⇒ A selection window appears.
 - 3 Tap a series.
 - ⇒ A confirmation window **Do you really want to delete this serie?** appears.
 - 4 To delete the series confirm with [**Yes**].
 - ⇒ The series is deleted.
 - 5 To exit the menu item, tap [**OK**].

16.3 Working with the differential weighing application

Navigation: [] > [**Differential weighing**]

This section describes the procedure for working with the **Differential weighing** application and recording the results.

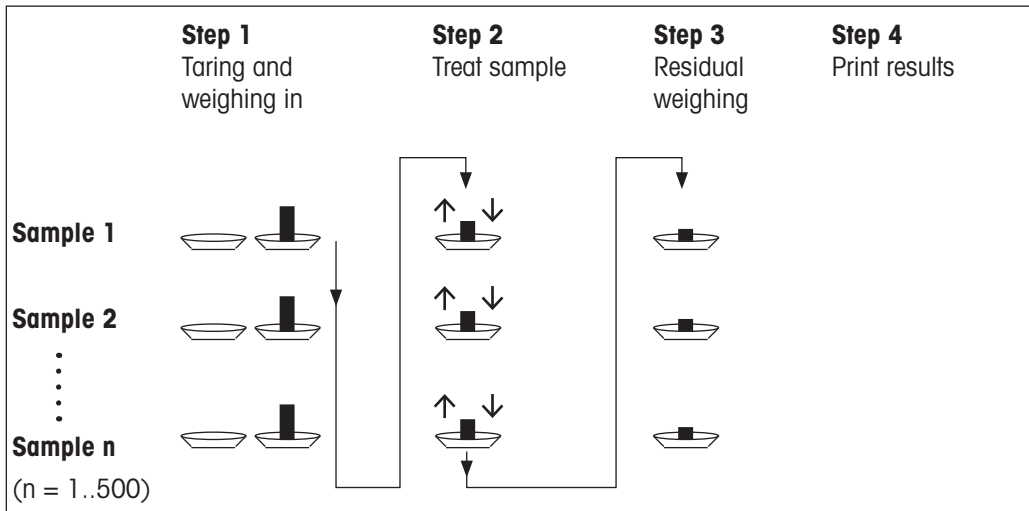
16.3.1 The various differential weighing methods

There are three different working methods for differential weighing which are supported by the **Differential weighing** application. These three working methods are described below.

Method 1 (with taring and initial weighing in a single cycle)

This is the simplest method as the tare weight of the sample container and the initial weight (net weight) of the sample are determined in a single operation.

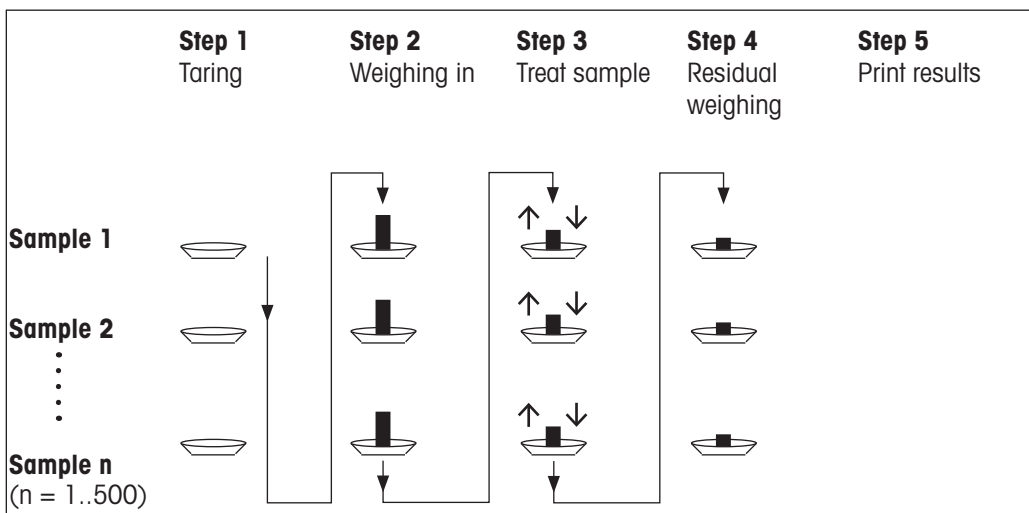
For this method, activate the [T & wgh. in] and [Residual wgh] function keys.



Method 2 (with separate taring and initial weighing)

With this method, the sample container weight (tare weight) and the initial weight (net weight) of the sample are determined in separate operations. With this method, all weighing containers can initially be tared before all weighings are performed in a second operation.

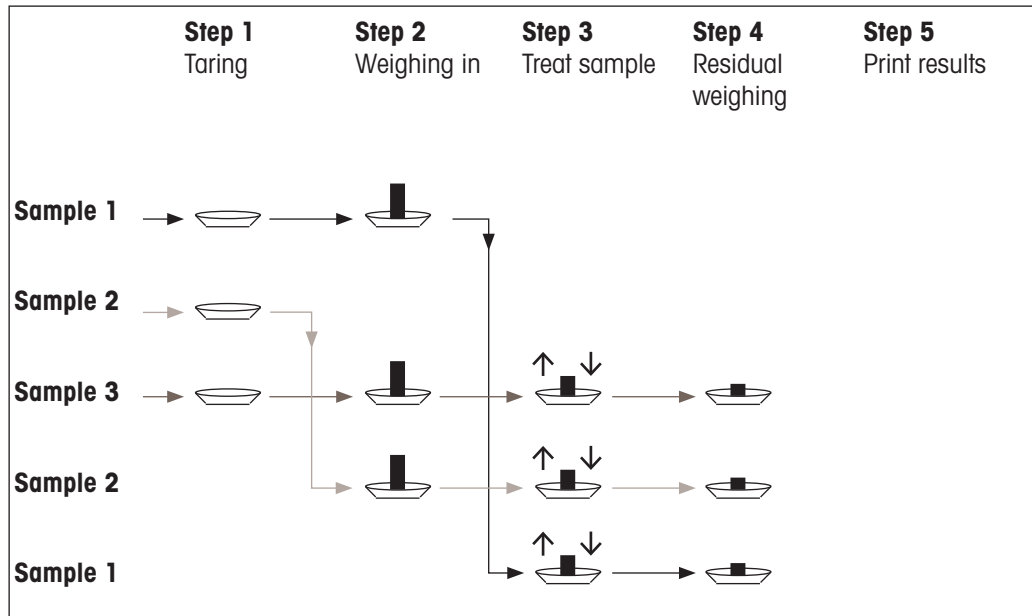
For this method, activate the [Tare], [Initial weighing] and [Residual wgh] function keys].



Method 3 (free working)

Whereas methods 1 and 2 progress from one sample to the next, method 3 allows free working. Taring, initial weighing and residual weighing can be performed as single steps for each sample. Not all 3 steps need to be performed for a specific sample before the next sample is processed. The following diagram is a free working example:

For this method, activate the [**Tare**], [**Initial weighing**] and [**Residual wgh**] function keys].



16.3.2 Initial settings

Depending on the working method, appropriate initial settings should be made.

Irrespective of the working method, the 2 following function keys must be activated for each differential weighing. This selects the series and performs a residual weighing. The series can also be selected via the menu.

 **Series** – Activate function keys.

 **Residual wgh**

The following function keys must also be activated in order to:


- change the sample designation (also possible via the menu);
- display already existing measured values for the current series;
- clear the last determined value.

 **ID** – Activate function keys.

 **Info**

 **CL value**

When working with method 1, the following function key must also be activated.

 **T & wgh. in** – Activate function key.

When working with method 2 or method 3, the following function keys must also be activated.

 **Tare** – Activate function keys.

 **Initial weighing**

The following function keys must be activated for specific cases. This enables the first tare weight to be copied to all further samples and differential weighing of a series without tare.



Copy tare – Activate function keys.



No tare

16.3.3 Differential weighing with automatic procedure

In this description, it is assumed that the automatic procedure has been selected for the series to be processed. The automatic procedure guides the user through methods 1 or 2. The automatic procedure can be left at any time and a change to a manual procedure made. A change from a manual to an automatic procedure is also possible at any time.

Preparatory work

The currently active series is displayed in the **Series ID** information field. Another series can be processed by tapping the [**Series**] function key and selecting the required series. To avoid operating errors, only those function keys are active that are available for the next working step. The other keys are grayed and not accessible.

A standard sample designation can be changed by tapping the **Sample ID** function key if the change has not already been made in the definition of the series. The required designation must be entered for each sample of a series. The selected designations are also shown in the protocols.

The current differential weighing result can be printed with the [] key. Depending on the settings, either the selected sample or complete series is recorded. A selection window is displayed prior to printing. Select the sample for which values are to be recorded.

- A printer is connected and activated as an output device in the peripheral device settings.
- To print out the settings, press [].

Taring and initial weighing of samples

Taring and initial weighing can be carried out in a single operation with the [**T & wgh. in**] function key. Taring and initial weighing can be separated by defining a specific [**Tare**] and [**Initial weighing**] function key.

The arrow keys can be used to page between the previous and next sample.

Note

Taring or initial weighing can be interrupted at any time; the previously determined weights remained stored. When the [**T & wgh. in**] function key is pressed again, the balance automatically displays the first sample for which no tare or initial weight is available.

- Function keys are activated.
 - The automatic procedure is activated.
- 1 Tap [**T & wgh. in**].
 - ⇒ The balance displays the first sample of the series for which no tare and initial weight is available.
 - 2 Confirm with [**OK**].
 - ⇒ The balance requests that the weighing container (tare weight) for the first sample is placed on the balance.
 - 3 Place the sample on the balance and confirm with [**OK**].
 - ⇒ The balance determines the weight.
 - ⇒ The balance requests initial weighing.
 - 4 Place the sample in the weighing container and confirm with [**OK**].
 - ⇒ The balance determines the weight.
 - ⇒ The balance requests that the sample is removed.

- 5 Remove the sample container with the sample and confirm with **[OK]**.
 - ⇒ Initial weighing of the first sample of the series is complete.
 - ⇒ The balance subsequently automatically starts the above described taring and initial weighing of all further samples of the series.
 - ⇒ The balance displays the next sample of the series for which no tare and initial weight are available.
- 6 Confirm with **[OK]**.
 - ⇒ The balance requests that the weighing container (tare weight) for the sample is placed on the balance.
- 7 Place the sample on the balance and confirm with **[OK]**.
 - ⇒ The balance determines the weight.
 - ⇒ The balance requests initial weighing.
- 8 Place the sample in the weighing container and confirm with **[OK]**.
 - ⇒ The balance determines the weight.
 - ⇒ The balance requests that the sample is removed.
- 9 Remove the sample container with the sample and confirm with **[OK]**.
 - ⇒ The balance confirms that taring and initial weighing has been carried out for all samples of the series.
- 10 Confirm with **[OK]**.
 - ⇒ The balance is ready for residual weighing.

Residual weighing of samples

Each sample can be residually weighed up to 3 times (e.g. for samples where components are removed or added in several working steps). A window is displayed where residual weighing can be selected. Since no residual weighing has been carried out in the following example, only the first residual weighing is currently available.

The balance displays the first sample of the series for which no corresponding residual weight is available. Another sample can be residually weighed by tapping one of the arrow keys. Paging can take place between the previous and next sample.

A further residual weighing can be carried out by tapping the **[Residual wgh]** function key. The required residual weighing can be selected from the displayed list. A maximum of 3 residual weighings per sample can be made.

Note

Each residual weighing can be interrupted at any time; the previously determined weights remain stored. The balance automatically displays the first sample for which no residual weight is available when the **[Residual wgh]** function key is subsequently tapped again.

- Function keys are activated.
 - The automatic procedure is activated.
- 1 Tap **[Residual wgh]**.
 - 2 Tap the **[1.Residual wgh]** button.
 - ⇒ The balance displays the first residual weighing for which no residual weight is available.
 - 3 Confirm with **[OK]**.
 - ⇒ The balance requests that the residual weight for the first sample is placed on the balance.
 - 4 Place the residual weight on the balance and confirm with **[OK]**.
 - ⇒ The balance determines the residual weight.
 - ⇒ The balance requests that the sample is removed.
 - 5 Remove the sample and confirm with **[OK]**.
 - ⇒ Residual weighing of the first sample of the series is complete.
 - ⇒ The balance subsequently automatically starts the above described operation for residual weighing of all further samples of the series.
 - ⇒ The balance displays the next sample of the series for which no residual weight is available.

- 6 Confirm with **[OK]**.
 - ⇒ The balance requests that the residual weight for the sample is placed on the balance.
- 7 Place the sample on the balance and confirm with **[OK]**.
 - ⇒ The balance determines the residual weight.
 - ⇒ The balance requests that the sample is removed.
- 8 Remove the sample and confirm with **[OK]**.
 - ⇒ The balance confirms that residual weighing has been carried out for all samples of the series.
- 9 Confirm with **[OK]**.
 - ⇒ Differential weighing is complete.

Displaying differential weighing results

The differential weighing results can be displayed at any time with the **[Info]** function key. The results for the first sample are displayed. The results and further samples can be displayed at the bottom right of the window by tapping one of the arrow keys. If the results of a sample include several windows, selection can be made between the individual result windows with the scroll keys at the bottom left corner of the window.

The formulae, on which the settings are based, can be found under - Formulae used for the calculation of differential weighing results.

Note

If several residual weighings have been carried out, these are displayed as **NR 2** or **NR 3**. The results are also displayed with the corresponding numbers, e.g. **Diff. 1**.

Values	Explanation
Series ID	Records the series designation.
Sample ID	Records the sample designation.
T	Reports the tare weight of the sample.
NE	Reports the initial weight.
NR 1	Reports the net weight of the first residual weighing.
Diff. 1	Reports the absolute difference in weight between initial weighing and the first residual weighing of the sample.
Diff. % 1	Reports the difference between initial weighing and residual weighing as a percentage of the initial weight.
Abs. % 1	Reports the residual weight as a percentage of the initial weight.
Atro AM 1	Reports the moisture content of the sample as a percentage of the dry weight.
Atro AD 1	Reports the wet weight of the sample as a percentage of the dry weight.

16.3.4 Differential weighing with manual sequence

Differential weighing with a manual sequence differs from the automatic sequence in that the sample processing sequence can be defined by the user.

When differential weighing is started with the **[T & wgh. in]** function key, a selection window is initially displayed. Select the sample for taring and weighing.

In contrast to the automatic sequence, the application does not automatically return to the first sample, the value of which is not yet available. The sample to be processed must be selected by the user. The sequence after taring and initial weighing of the first sample is ended and not automatically restarted. Further samples can now either be tared and initially weighed or residual weighing carried out for the first sample with the **[Residual wgh]** function key. The sample selection window is also displayed for residual weighing.

Note

The sample selection window only displays the samples for which the appropriate operation has not yet been carried out.

Preparatory work

The currently active series is displayed in the **Series ID** information field. Another series can be processed by tapping the [**Series**] function key and selecting the required series. To avoid operating errors, only those function keys are active that are available for the next working step. The other keys are grayed and not accessible.

A standard sample designation can be changed by tapping the **Sample ID** function key if the change has not already been made in the definition of the series. The required designation must be entered for each sample of a series. The selected designations are also shown in the protocols.

The current differential weighing result can be printed with the [≡] key. Depending on the settings, either the selected sample or complete series is recorded. A selection window is displayed prior to printing. Select the sample for which values are to be recorded.

- A printer is connected and activated as an output device in the peripheral device settings.
- To print out the settings, press [≡].

Taring and initial weighing of samples

Taring and initial weighing can be carried out in a single operation with the [**T & wgh. in**] function key. Taring and initial weighing can be separated by defining a specific [**Tare**] and [**Initial weighing**] function key.

The arrow keys can be used to page between the previous and next sample.

- Function keys are activated.
- 1 Tap [**T & wgh. in**].
 - ⇒ A selection window is displayed.
 - 2 Tap the sample to be processed.
 - ⇒ The balance requests that the weighing container (tare weight) for the first sample is placed on the balance.
 - 3 Place the sample on the balance and confirm with [**OK**].
 - ⇒ The balance determines the weight.
 - ⇒ The balance requests initial weighing.
 - 4 Place the sample in the weighing container and confirm with [**OK**].
 - ⇒ The balance determines the weight.
 - ⇒ The balance requests that the sample is removed.
 - 5 Remove the sample container with the sample and confirm with [**OK**].
 - ⇒ Initial weighing of the first sample of the series is complete.
 - 6 Tap [**T & wgh. in**].
 - ⇒ A selection window is displayed.
 - 7 Tap the sample to be processed.
 - ⇒ The balance requests that the weighing container (tare weight) for the sample is placed on the balance.
 - 8 Place the sample on the balance and confirm with [**OK**].
 - ⇒ The balance determines the weight.
 - ⇒ The balance requests initial weighing.
 - 9 Place the sample in the weighing container and confirm with [**OK**].
 - ⇒ The balance determines the weight.
 - ⇒ The balance requests that the sample is removed.
 - 10 Remove the sample container with the sample and confirm with [**OK**].
 - ⇒ Taring and initial weighing is complete.
- ⇒ The balance is ready for residual weighing.

Residual weighing of samples

Each sample can be residually weighed up to 3 times (e.g. for samples where components are removed or added in several working steps). A window is displayed where residual weighing can be selected. Since no residual weighing has been carried out in the following example, only the first residual weighing is currently available.

The balance displays the first sample of the series for which no corresponding residual weight is available. Another sample can be residually weighed by tapping one of the arrow keys. Paging can take place between the previous and next sample.

A further residual weighing can be carried out by tapping the [**Residual wgh**] function key. The required residual weighing can be selected from the displayed list. A maximum of 3 residual weighings per sample can be made.

- Function keys are activated.
 - 1 Tap [**Residual wgh**].
 - 2 Tap the [**1.Residual wgh**] button.
 - ⇒ A selection window appears.
 - 3 Tap the sample to be processed.
 - ⇒ The balance requests that the residual weight for the first sample is placed on the balance.
 - 4 Place the residual weight on the balance and confirm with [**OK**].
 - ⇒ The balance determines the residual weight.
 - ⇒ The balance requests that the sample is removed.
 - 5 Remove the sample and confirm with [**OK**].
 - ⇒ Residual weighing of the first sample of the series is complete.
 - 6 Tap [**Residual wgh**].
 - 7 Tap the [**1.Residual wgh**] button.
 - 8 Tap the sample to be processed.
 - ⇒ The balance requests that the residual weight for the sample is placed on the balance.
 - 9 Place the sample on the balance and confirm with [**OK**].
 - ⇒ The balance determines the residual weight.
 - ⇒ The balance requests that the sample is removed.
 - 10 Remove the sample and confirm with [**OK**].
 - ⇒ Residual weighing is complete.
- ⇒ Differential weighing is complete.

Displaying differential weighing results

The differential weighing results can be displayed at any time with the [**Info**] function key. The results for the first sample are displayed. The results and further samples can be displayed at the bottom right of the window by tapping one of the arrow keys. If the results of a sample include several windows, selection can be made between the individual result windows with the scroll keys at the bottom left corner of the window.

The formulae, on which the settings are based, can be found under - Formulae used for the calculation of differential weighing results.

Note


If several residual weighings have been carried out, these are displayed as **NR 2** or **NR 3**. The results are also displayed with the corresponding numbers, e.g. **Diff. 1**.

Values	Explanation
Series ID	Records the series designation.
Sample ID	Records the sample designation.
T	Reports the tare weight of the sample.
NE	Reports the initial weight.

NR 1	Reports the net weight of the first residual weighing.
Diff. 1	Reports the absolute difference in weight between initial weighing and the first residual weighing of the sample.
Diff. % 1	Reports the difference between initial weighing and residual weighing as a percentage of the initial weight.
Abs. % 1	Reports the residual weight as a percentage of the initial weight.
Atro AM 1	Reports the moisture content of the sample as a percentage of the dry weight.
Atro AD 1	Reports the wet weight of the sample as a percentage of the dry weight.

16.3.5 Example of a differential weighing protocol

The detail of a protocol depends on the selected protocol settings. Only application-specific information is shown in the example printout.

The current differential weighing result can be printed with the  key. Depending on the settings, either the selected sample or complete series is recorded. A selection window is displayed prior to printing. Select the sample for which values are to be recorded.

Example: Printout

```

- Differential weighing-
25.Jul 2014          15:49
Sample ID           M414/1
T                   6.7125 g
NE                  17.0930 g
NR 1                15.6778 g
Diff. 1            -1.4152 g
Diff. % 1          -8.279 %
Abs. % 1           91.721 %
Atro AM 1          -9.027 %

Signature
.....

```

16.3.6 Further options

Further options for the **Differential weighing** application are described in this section.

Clearing a single value

If an error is noticed after determining a weight (tare, initial weighing, residual weighing), the last determined value can be cleared with the **[CL value]** function key. However, this is only possible if no menu has been selected and the application has not been left. After changing a sample or series, the last determined value can no longer be cleared.

- Function key is activated.
- 1 Tap the **[CL value]** function key.
 - ⇒ A confirmation window **Are you sure you want to clear this entry?** appears.
- 2 To clear the value, tap **[Yes]**.
 - ⇒ The value is cleared.
 - ⇒ **Entry cleared** window appears.
- 3 Confirm with **[OK]**.
 - ⇒ The value is cleared.

Clearing all values of a sample

If an error is made during differential weighing, all measured values of a single sample can be cleared. To clear the values of a sample, the **[CL sample]** function key must be activated.



NOTICE

Danger of data loss when deleting series and samples!

All series and samples are stored in a single database available to all users. The series and samples defined by other users can be cleared.

- 1 Series and samples must be cleared with due care.
- 2 Other application users must be consulted.

- Function key is activated.
- 1 Tap the [**CL sample**] function key.
 - ⇒ A selection window appears.
 - 2 Tap on the sample to be cleared.
 - ⇒ A confirmation window **Are you sure you want to clear all entries of this sample?** appears.
 - 3 To clear values, tap [**Yes**].
 - ⇒ Values are cleared.
 - ⇒ **Sample cleared** window appears.
 - 4 Confirm with [**OK**].
 - ⇒ Values are cleared.

Copy tare

The tare weight of the first sample can be copied for all further samples of the series for which no tare weight is available with the [**Copy tare**] function key (existing tare weights are retained!). This can save time if the same tare container is used for all samples.

Note

The function key is inactive as long as no tare weight has been determined for the first sample or if samples of the series already have a tare weight.

- Function key is activated.
 - Tare weight for sample is copied.
- 1 Tap the [**Copy tare**] function key.
 - ⇒ A confirmation window **Are you sure you want to copy the first tare weight to all free samples?** appears.
 - 2 To copy the tare weight, tap [**Yes**].
 - ⇒ Tare weight is copied.
 - ⇒ **Copy tare weight done** window appears.
 - 3 Confirm with [**OK**].
 - ⇒ Tare weight is copied.

Differential weighing without tare

For specific applications where no tare containers are used (e.g. filter weighings), the tare can be suppressed for the complete series. This saves time. To process a series without tare, the [**No tare**] function key must be activated.

If tare is suppressed, this applies to all samples of the series for which no tare weight is available. Existing tare weights are retained. All not yet available tare weights are set to zero. If a tare weight is nonetheless determined for a specific sample of this series, all measured values of the respective sample must initially be cleared.

- Function key is activated.
- 1 Tap the [**No tare**] function key.
 - ⇒ A confirmation window **Are you sure you do not need a tare for this series?** appears.

- 2 Confirm with [**Yes**].
 - ⇒ Tare weight is cleared.
 - ⇒ **No tare function done** window appears.
- 3 Confirm with [**OK**].
 - ⇒ Tare weight is cleared.

16.4 Formulae used for the calculation of differential weighing results

Diff.	Residual weight – Initial weight
Diff. %	$\frac{(\text{Residual weight} - \text{Initial weight}) \cdot 100\%}{\text{Initial weight}}$
Abs. %	$\frac{\text{Residual weight} \cdot 100\%}{\text{Initial weight}}$
Atro AM [0 ... 1000 %]	$\frac{- [\text{Initial weight (wet weight)} - \text{Residual weight (dry weight)}] \cdot 100\%}{\text{Residual weight (dry weight)}}$
Atro AD [110 ... 1000 %]	$\frac{\text{Initial weight (wet weight)} \cdot 100\%}{\text{Residual weight (dry weight)}}$

17 Percent Weighing Application

Navigation: [F1] > [Percentweighing]



The **Percentweighing** application enables weighing to a predefined weight (100%) and identification of deviations from this nominal weight.

All application settings are saved under the active user profile.

Only the settings and functions that differ from those of the **Weighing** application are described in detail below.

Selecting the application

- 1 Press [F1].
- 2 Tap the [Percentweighing] icon in the selection window.
 - ⇒ The selected application is active.
 - ⇒ Some of the specific function keys and information fields for percent weighing are activated by default (factory defaults).
- ⇒ The balance is ready for weighing.

17.1 Settings for percent weighing application

Navigation: [F1] > [Percentweighing] > [C]

Various specific percent weighing settings are available, which can be used to adapt the application to suit specific requirements.

Most of the setting options are the same as for the **Weighing** application. Only the settings that differ are described below.

Unlike the **Weighing** application, no custom unit can be specified.

The arrow buttons can be used to page forward or back to a menu page.

You can define the following parameters:

Menu item	Explanation	Further information
Function Keys	Defines the function keys for percent weighing to appear at the bottom of the display. These keys enable direct access to specific functions.	See [Specific function key for percent weighing ▶ Page 237]
Info Field	Defines the information fields to be displayed for percent weighing.	See [Specific information fields for percent weighing ▶ Page 237]
Display Unit	Defines the unit for result display.	See [Additional unit for percent weighing ▶ Page 238]
Info Unit	Defines an additional weighing unit. This is displayed in the respective information field.	See [Additional unit for percent weighing ▶ Page 238]
Protocol	Selects information to be displayed in the weighing protocols.	See [Specific protocol information for percent weighing ▶ Page 238]
Smart & ErgoSens	Programs both SmartSens sensors of the terminal. Up to two external ErgoSens (optional) can be assigned a function in this menu.	See [Specific SmartSens and ErgoSens settings for percent weighing ▶ Page 239]

17.1.1 Specific function key for percent weighing

Navigation: [Menu] > [Percentweighing] > [Function Keys] > **Function Keys**






This menu item can be used to activate the following specific function keys for percent weighing.

All other function keys are the same as for the **Weighing** application.

The function keys are displayed in the application at the bottom of the display. The numbers define the sequence in the display.

- Activate or deactivate function keys by tapping.
 - To redefine the sequence, all function keys must be deactivated and subsequently activated in the required sequence.
 - Application is activated.
- 1 Press [Function Keys].
 - ⇒ A window with application-dependent settings appears.
 - 2 Tap **Function Keys** > [Define].
 - 3 Select the **Function Keys** which you need.
 - ⇒ The function key is automatically numbered.
 - 4 Change the settings and confirm with [OK].

The arrow buttons can be used to page forward or back to a menu page.

	Designation	Explanation
	Set100%	Defines the current weight as a reference (100%).
	VarRef%	Assigns the current weight a variable reference.
	Nominal	Defines the desired nominal weight. This also serves as a reference for the tolerances.
	+Tol	Defines the accuracy (tolerances) for percent weighing.
	-Tol	Defines the accuracy (tolerances) for percent weighing.

Factory setting: [Set100%] and [VarRef%] activated in this sequence.

17.1.2 Specific information fields for percent weighing

Navigation: [Menu] > [Percentweighing] > [Info Field] > **Info Field**

This menu item contains the following information fields for percent weighing.

All other data fields are the same as for the **Weighing** application.

The information fields in the display provide constant information on, e.g. set values, measured results.

- Information fields can be activated or deactivated by tapping.
 - To redefine the sequence, all information fields must be deactivated and then activated in the required sequence.
 - Application is activated.
- 1 Press [Info Field].
 - ⇒ A window with application-dependent settings appears.
 - 2 Tap **Info Field** > [Define].
 - 3 Select the information fields that you need.
 - ⇒ The information field is automatically numbered.
 - 4 Change the settings and confirm with [OK].

The arrow buttons can be used to page forward or back to a menu page.

You can define the following parameters:

Values	Explanation
Reference%	Displays the reference weight in percent.
Reference	Displays the absolute weight of the reference.
Nominal	This function key displays the nominal weight.
+Tol	This function key displays the entered tolerance for weighing-in to nominal weight.
-Tol	This function key displays the entered tolerance for weighing-in to nominal weight.

Factory setting: **Reference%** and **Reference** activated in this sequence.


17.1.3 Additional unit for percent weighing

Navigation:  > **[Percentweighing]** >  > **Display Unit** or **Info Unit**

The unit % (percent) is additionally displayed in the **Display Unit** and **Info Unit** menu items next to the known weighing units. This assumes that a reference has already been determined.

Note

The unit % does not need to be explicitly selected for percent weighing as the unit is always switched automatically to % when determining the reference. The required unit can subsequently be selected as required.

- 1 Press .
⇒ A window with application-dependent settings opens.
- 2 Beside **Display Unit** or **Info Unit**, tap the associated button.
⇒ A selection window appears.
- 3 Change the setting and confirm with **[OK]**.

Factory setting: **g** (Grams) for **Display Unit** and **Info Unit**.

17.1.4 Specific protocol information for percent weighing


Navigation:  > **[Percentweighing]** >  > **Protocol**

Here you define which data appears in the protocols. This large menu item is divided into three sub-menus. They enable you to make additional settings for the application. The rest of the available protocol data corresponds to the data for the **Weighing** application and is not described here.

The numbered data items are printed in the protocols. The numbers determine the sequence in the printout.

- Information can be activated or deactivated by tapping. The sequence of the keys is automatically updated.
- To redefine the sequence, all information must be deactivated and subsequently activated in the required sequence.


■ Application is activated.

- 1 Press .
⇒ A window with application-dependent settings appears.
- 2 Tap **Protocol** > **[Define]**.
⇒ **Protocol** window appears.
- 3 Tap (e.g. **Header**) > **[Define]**.
- 4 Select the information key which you need.
⇒ The information key is automatically numbered.
- 5 Confirm with **[OK]**.

The arrow buttons can be used to page forward or back to a menu page.

Note

The results and data can be printed out at any time.

- A printer is connected and activated as an output device in the peripheral device settings.
- To print out the settings, press .

Header line of protocols

Use this sub-menu to define which data is printed in the protocol header (before the results).

The header is automatically printed if defined as part of the weighing protocol (in recording single values submenu).

However, the header can also be printed separately by tapping the [**Header**] function key.

Recording of single values

This submenu can be used to define the information to be reported for each individual result.

Printing takes place by pressing the  key or automatically if the automatic print function is activated.

Protocol footer

This submenu can be used to define the information to be printed in the protocol footer after the results (single values).

The footer can be printed by tapping the [**Footer**] function key.

You can define the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	Values
Header	Define the information to be printed in the protocol header (before the results). Ref%, Ref. = records the reference in percent and weight. Nom.,+Tol,-Tol = records the defined nominal weight and determined plus/minus tolerances.	Appl. Name* Title 1 Title 2 Date/Time* User Balance Type SNR Balance ID Levelcontrol ID1 ID2 ID3 ID4 Ref%, Ref. Nom.,+Tol,-Tol Signature Blank Line Dash Line 3 Blank Lines
Single value	Define the information to be recorded for each single result. Diff. = records the deviation from the nominal weight as a weight. Diff. % = records the deviation from the nominal weight in percent.	Header Levelcontrol ID1 ID2 ID3 ID4 Ref%, Ref. Nom.,+Tol,-Tol Tare Net* Gross Info Unit Diff. Diff. % Signature Blank Line Dash Line 3 Blank Lines Footer
Footer	Define information to be printed in the protocol footer after the results (single values).	Appl. Name Title 1 Title 2 Date/Time User Balance Type SNR Balance ID ID1 ID2 ID3 ID4 Ref%, Ref. Nom.,+Tol,-Tol Signature* Blank Line Dash Line 3 Blank Lines*

* Factory setting


17.1.5 Specific SmartSens and ErgoSens settings for percent weighing

Navigation:  > [**Percentweighing**] >  > **Smart & ErgoSens**

Additional settings for percent weighing are available for the SmartSens and ErgoSens sensors.

Only the settings and functions that differ from those of the **Weighing** application are described in detail below.

When one of the functions is activated, the green **F** symbol (Function) lights up in the status bar below the respective sensor.

- 1 Press [].
⇒ A window with application-dependent settings appears.
- 2 Tap **Smart & ErgoSens** > [**Define**].
⇒ A selection window appears.
- 3 Select the required menu item (e.g. **SmartSens left**).
⇒ A selection window appears.
- 4 Select the function and confirm with [**OK**].

Menu structure


Main menu	Submenu	Further information
SmartSens left	Off Door ->0<- ->T<- Print VarRef% Set100% ID1 ID2 ID3 ID4 Header Footer PreTare 1/2d 1/5d 1/10d 1/100d 1/1000d	See Parameter table
SmartSens right	Off Door ->0<- ->T<- Print VarRef% Set100% ID1 ID2 ID3 ID4 Header Footer PreTare 1/2d 1/5d 1/10d 1/100d 1/1000d	
ErgoSens 1 (Aux1)	Off Door ->0<- ->T<- Print VarRef% Set100% ID1 ID2 ID3 ID4 Header Footer PreTare 1/2d 1/5d 1/10d 1/100d 1/1000d AntiStatic Kit	
ErgoSens 2 (Aux2)	Off Door ->0<- ->T<- Print VarRef% Set100% ID1 ID2 ID3 ID4 Header Footer PreTare 1/2d 1/5d 1/10d 1/100d 1/1000d AntiStatic Kit	

You can define the following parameters:

Values	Explanation
VarRef%	Emulates the function key with the same name. Assigns the current weight a variable reference.
Set100%	Emulates the function key with the same name. Defines the current weight as a reference (100%).

Factory setting: SmartSens left and right configured for door operation (draft shield). Both ErgoSens deactivated, [**Off**].

17.2 Working with the percent weighing application

Navigation: [] > [**Percentweighing**]

This section describes working with the **Percentweighing** application. Among other things, you can determine a tare weight, change the resolution of the weighing result or work with identifications.

You are probably already familiar with these options from the **Weighing** application. They are therefore not described again here.

17.2.1 Simple percent weighing

Initial settings

To perform a percent weighing, the two following function keys must be activated.



VarRef% – Activate function keys.



Set100%

Determining the reference

Place the reference weight on the weighing pan. If the applied reference weight is to correspond to 100%, press the [**Set100%**] function key. When the weighing result is stable, the determined weight is taken over as a reference. The reference weight (100%) is shown in the result display and information field **Reference%**. The absolute reference weight is displayed in the **Reference** information field.

If the applied weight is assigned a variable reference, press the [**VarRef%**] function key. Displayed is an input field in which the percentage (e.g. 60%) is defined corresponding to the applied weight.

Performing a percent weighing

The measured single value can be printed out with the [≡] key.

- A printer is connected and activated as an output device in the peripheral device settings.
- To print out the settings, press [≡].



Note

If the weight of the product is to be displayed instead of the percentage, tap the unit [%]. Tap the required weighing unit from the selection window.

- Function keys are activated.
 - 1 Place the reference weight on the weighing pan.
 - 2 Tap [**Set100%**].
 - ⇒ When the result is stable (horizontal lines disappear), the determined weight is taken as a reference.
 - ⇒ The reference weight (100%) is shown in the result display and information field **Reference%**.
 - ⇒ The absolute reference weight appears in the **Reference** information field.
 - 3 Place the product on the balance.
 - 4 Press [≡] to print the percent weighing result.
 - 5 Tap [**Footer**] to print the footer.
- ⇒ Percent weighing is complete.

17.2.2 Percent weighing to a nominal weight

The **Percent** application offers additional functions to facilitate weighing to a defined nominal weight. It is assumed that the reference for percent weighing has already been determined.

Initial settings

To enter the nominal value and the associated tolerance range, activate the function keys listed below. Also activate the data fields with the same names so that the defined values will be displayed.



Nominal – Enable function keys.



+Tolerance



-Tolerance

Procedure

Note

Units are not converted automatically. If a value is entered in a unit, this value is maintained even if the unit is changed.

- Function keys are activated.

1 Tap [**Nominal**].

⇒ A numeric input window appears.

2 Enter the required value, e.g. 130%.

- If a weight corresponding to the nominal weight is already on the balance, it can be directly taken over by tapping the button with the balance icon.

Check the weighing unit to the right of the nominal weight.

A selection of available units, including % (percent) can be displayed by tapping the weighing unit.

Note

The unit % is only available after the reference has been determined.

3 Confirm with [**OK**] to activate the nominal weight.

4 Tap [**+Tolerance**] and/or [**-Tolerance**]

⇒ A numeric input window appears.

5 Enter the required value.

Both tolerances are set to 2.5% by default. Instead of a percentage, an absolute tolerance can also be entered in any unit, e.g. [%].

6 Confirm with [**OK**] to activate the tolerance.

Note

Percent weighings outside the tolerances are specifically marked with **>T+** or **<T-** when recording single values.

⇒ The **SmartTrac** graphic weighing-in aid with tolerance marks to facilitate weighing-in to the nominal weight appears.

⇒ Products can be roughly weighed until the tolerance is reached and subsequently finely dosed up to the nominal weight.

17.2.3 Sample protocol of a percent weighing


The detail of a protocol depends on the selected protocol settings. Only application-specific information is shown in the example printout.

Example: Printout

```
---- Percentweighing ---
25.Jul 2014      13:51
Reference%      100.00 %
Reference       27.05 g
Nominal         130 %
+Tol           2.50 %
-Tol           2.50 %
               129.06 %
Diff.%         -0.94 %

Signature
.....
```


18 Piece Counting Application

Navigation:  > [Piececounting]




The **Piececounting** application allows you to determine the number of pieces put on the weighing pan. It is advantageous if all pieces are of approximately equal weight, since the unit quantity is determined on the basis of average weight. Various methods can be used to determine the reference unit weight.

All application settings are saved under the active user profile.

Only the settings and functions that differ from those of the **Weighing** application are described in detail below.

Selecting the application

- 1 Press .
 - 2 Tap the [Piececounting] icon in the selection window.
 - ⇒ The selected application is active.
 - ⇒ Some of the specific function keys and data fields for piece counting are activated by default (factory defaults).
- ⇒ The balance is ready for piece counting.

18.1 Settings for piece counting application

Navigation:  > [Piececounting] > 

Various specific piece counting settings are available, which can be used to adapt the application to suit specific requirements.

Most of the setting options are the same as for the **Weighing** application. Only the settings that differ are described below.

Unlike the **Weighing** application, no custom unit can be specified.

The arrow buttons can be used to page forward or back to a menu page.

You can define the following parameters:

Menu item	Explanation	Further information
FixPcs	Definition of a fixed reference unit quantity.	See [Defining the fixed reference unit quantity ▶ Page 244]
Function Keys	Define which function keys for piece counting are shown at the bottom of the display. These keys enable direct access to specific functions.	See [Specific function keys for piece counting ▶ Page 244]
Info Field	Define which data fields for piece counting are displayed.	See [Specific information fields for piece counting ▶ Page 245]
Autom. WeightEntry	Activate/deactivate automatic weight entry.	See [Specifications for automatic weight entry ▶ Page 246]
Display Unit	Define the unit for the result display.	See [Additional unit for piece counting ▶ Page 246]
Info Unit	Define an additional weighing unit. This appears in the corresponding data field on the display.	See [Additional unit for piece counting ▶ Page 246]
Protocol	Select data to be shown on the weighing protocol.	See [Specific protocol information for piece counting ▶ Page 247]
Smart & ErgoSens	Programs the two SmartSens sensors on the terminal. Up to two external ErgoSens (optional) can be assigned a particular function in this menu.	See [Specific SmartSens and ErgoSens settings for piece counting ▶ Page 248]

18.1.1 Defining the fixed reference unit quantity

Navigation: > [Piececounting] > > **FixPcs**

Here you define which fixed reference quantity the function key [**FixPcs**] refers to.

When carrying out piece counting, each time the function key [**FixPcs**] is tapped, the weight is divided by the defined, fixed reference unit quantity. This determines the reference unit weight on which the piece counting is based.

Note

The function key [**FixPcs**] is labeled with [**Fix n**], with **n** being the selected number of reference units.

Example: [**Fix 10**].

- 1 Press .
- ⇒ A window with application-dependent settings appears.
- 2 Beside **FixPcs**, tap the associated button.
- ⇒ A numeric input window appears.
- 3 Change the settings and confirm with [**OK**].
- ⇒ Function key is labeled with a new reference unit quantity.

Factory setting: [**Fix 10**] PCS.

18.1.2 Specific function keys for piece counting

Navigation: > [Piececounting] > > **Function Keys**

This menu item allows you to activate the specific function keys listed below for piece counting.

All other function keys are the same as for the **Weighing** application.









The function keys are displayed in the application at the bottom of the display. The numbers define the sequence in the display.

- Activate or deactivate function keys by tapping.
- To redefine the sequence, all function keys must be deactivated and subsequently activated in the required sequence.
- Application is activated.

- 1 Press .
- ⇒ A window with application-dependent settings appears.
- 2 Tap **Function Keys** > [**Define**].
- 3 Select the **Function Keys** which you need.
- ⇒ The function key is automatically numbered.
- 4 Change the settings and confirm with [**OK**].

The arrow buttons can be used to page forward or back to a menu page.

	Designation	Explanation
	FixPcs	Determines the reference unit weight with a defined, fixed number of pieces.
	VarPcs	Selects the reference unit quantity.
	PcsWgt	Enters the known weight of a reference unit.
	RefOpt	Performs reference optimization.
	M+	Saves the current unit quantity to the memory.

	Result	Opens the results window.
	CL Result	Clears the results memory.
	CL Last	Deletes the last saved value.
	Nominal	Defines the desired nominal unit quantity. This also serves as a reference for the tolerances.
	Abs/Diff	Switches the weight display between the unit quantity already weighed in and the number of units still to be weighed in until the nominal unit quantity is reached.
	+Tol	Defines the accuracy (tolerance range) for piece counting.
	-Tol	Defines the accuracy (tolerance range) for piece counting.
	Max n	Defines the maximum number of piece counts in a series.

Factory setting: [PcsWgt], [FixPcs], [VarPcs] and [Nominal] are activated in this order.


18.1.3 Specific information fields for piece counting

Navigation:  > [Piececounting] >  > **Info Field**

This menu item provides the information fields listed below for piece counting.

All other data fields are the same as for the **Weighing** application.

The information fields in the display provide constant information on, e.g. set values, measured results.

- Information fields can be activated or deactivated by tapping.
- To redefine the sequence, all information fields must be deactivated and then activated in the required sequence.
 - Application is activated.
 - 1 Press .
 - ⇒ A window with application-dependent settings appears.
 - 2 Tap **Info Field** > [Define].
 - 3 Select the information fields that you need.
 - ⇒ The information field is automatically numbered.
 - 4 Change the settings and confirm with [OK].

The arrow buttons can be used to page forward or back to a menu page.

You can define the following parameters:

Values	Explanation
RefPcs	Shows the selected reference unit quantity.
PcsWgt	Shows the reference unit weight.
n	Shows the number of piece counts carried out in a series.
x	Shows the average unit quantity of all piece counts in a series.
s	Shows the standard deviation as an absolute value.
s.rel	Shows the standard deviation as a percentage.
Sum	Shows the unit quantity of all counts in a series.
>T+	Shows the number of piece counts outside the upper weight tolerance.
<T-	Shows the number of piece counts outside the lower weight tolerance.

Min	Shows the smallest measured unit quantity in a series of piece counts.
Max	Shows the largest measured unit quantity in a series of piece counts.
Diff.	Shows the difference between the smallest and largest unit quantity in a series of piece counts.
Nominal	This function key displays the nominal unit quantity.
+Tol	This function key displays the entered tolerance for piece counting.
-Tol	This function key displays the entered tolerance for piece counting.

Factory setting: **PcsWgt** activated.

18.1.4 Specifications for automatic weight entry

Navigation: [☰] > [Piececounting] > [⚙️] > **Autom. WeightEntry**

Here you define whether and under which conditions the balance should automatically enter stable weight values in the statistics. This saves you the effort of tapping the [M+] function key. The value is printed automatically.

When this function is activated [On], the criteria for automatic entry can be defined via the [Define] button.

- 1 Press [⚙️].
⇒ A window with application-dependent settings appears.
- 2 Beside **Autom. WeightEntry**, tap the associated button.
⇒ **Autom. WeightEntry** window appears.
- 3 Tap [On] > [Define].
- 4 Change the settings and confirm with [OK].

You can define the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	Values
Limit	This value defines which limit must be exceeded for automatic entry.	User-defined
Delay Time	When the limit is exceeded, the Delay Time is started, and when it times out the value is captured and entered in the statistics or transferred over the interface.	User-defined (displayed in seconds)

Factory setting: [Off] Automatic entry disabled.

18.1.5 Additional unit for piece counting

Navigation: [☰] > [Piececounting] > [⚙️] > **Display Unit** or **Info Unit**

The **PCS** unit (piece) is also available beside the known weighing units in the **Display Unit** and **Info Unit** menu topics, provided that a reference unit weight has already been determined.

Note

You do not explicitly need to select the **PCS** unit for piece counting, since the display unit is always automatically switched to **PCS** when the reference unit weight is being determined. Afterwards, you can select the desired unit again at any time, unless you have already saved a value to the memory for a series of piece counts. In this case, switching between **PCS** and the other weighing units is only possible after deleting the results.

- 1 Press [⚙️].
⇒ A window with application-dependent settings opens.
- 2 Beside **Display Unit** or **Info Unit**, tap the associated button.
⇒ A selection window appears.
- 3 Change the setting and confirm with [OK].


Factory setting: **g** (Grams) for **Display Unit** and **Info Unit**.

18.1.6 Specific protocol information for piece counting

Navigation:  > **[Piececounting]** >  > **Protocol**

Here you define which data appears in the protocols. This large menu item is divided into three sub-menus. They enable you to make additional settings for the application. The rest of the available protocol data corresponds to the data for the **Weighing** application and is not described here.


The numbered data items are printed in the protocols. The numbers determine the sequence in the printout.

- Information can be activated or deactivated by tapping. The sequence of the keys is automatically updated.
 - To redefine the sequence, all information must be deactivated and subsequently activated in the required sequence.
 - Application is activated.
- 1 Press .
 - ⇒ A window with application-dependent settings appears.
 - 2 Tap **Protocol** > **[Define]**.
 - ⇒ **Protocol** window appears.
 - 3 Tap (e.g. **Header**) > **[Define]**.
 - 4 Select the information key which you need.
 - ⇒ The information key is automatically numbered.
 - 5 Confirm with **[OK]**.

The arrow buttons can be used to page forward or back to a menu page.

Note

The results and data can be printed out at any time.

- A printer is connected and activated as an output device in the peripheral device settings.
- To print out the settings, press .

Header line of protocols

Use this sub-menu to define which data is printed in the protocol header (before the results).

The header is printed automatically for piece counts when the first count is entered in the statistics by tapping the **[M+]** function key.

However, the header can also be printed separately by tapping the **[Header]** function key.

Recording of single values

This submenu can be used to define the information to be reported for each individual result.

Tap the **[M+]** function key to activate automatic printing of single values during a series of counts.

A single value can also be printed separately by pressing the  key.



Recording of results

Here you can define which additional data is to be recorded in the results protocol.

The result protocol can be printed by pressing the  key with the result window.

If a specific number of counts **[Max n]** is defined for a series of piece counts, the results protocol is automatically printed after the weight of the last count has been entered in the statistics.

You can define the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	Values
Header	<p>Define the information to be printed in the protocol header (before the results).</p> <p>Max n = records the defined maximum number of piece counts in the series.</p> <p>Nom.,+Tol,-Tol = records the defined nominal unit quantity and the defined plus and minus tolerances.</p>	Appl. Name* Title 1 Title 2 Date/Time* User Balance Type* SNR* Balance ID Levelcontrol ID1 ID2 ID3 ID4 Max n Nom.,+Tol,-Tol Signature Blank Line Dash Line 3 Blank Lines
Single value	<p>Define the information to be recorded for each single result.</p> <p>RefPcs = records the selected reference unit quantity.</p> <p>PcsWgt = records the defined reference unit weight.</p> <p>NetPcs = records the measured net unit quantity.</p>	Header Levelcontrol ID1* ID2 ID3 ID4 Nom.,+Tol,-Tol* RefPcs PcsWgt NetPcs* Tare Net* Gross Info Unit Blank Line Dash Line 3 Blank Lines Footer
Result	<p>Define which statistical data is to be recorded.</p> <p>>Tol+,<Tol- = records the number of counts that are outside the tolerance range.</p> <p>n = records the number of piece counts carried out in a series.</p> <p>x = records the average unit quantity of all counts in a series.</p> <p>s = records the standard deviation as an absolute value.</p> <p> Note The value is only recorded if there are at least three values in the statistics. Otherwise a dash is shown instead of a value.</p> <p>s.rel = records the relative standard deviation within the series as a percentage. The value is always recorded with a resolution of two decimal places.</p> <p> Note The value is only recorded if there are at least three values in the statistics. Otherwise a dash is shown instead of a value.</p> <p>Min,Max,Diff = Min = records the smallest measured unit quantity of the current series. Max = records the largest measured unit quantity of the current series. Diff. = records the difference between the smallest and largest unit quantity of the current series. Sum = records the total value of all saved individual weighings. SumPcs = records the total unit quantity of all saved individual counts.</p>	Appl. Name Title 1 Title 2 Date/Time User Balance Type SNR Balance ID Levelcontrol ID1 ID2 ID3 ID4 Max n Nom.,+Tol,-Tol >Tol+,<Tol- n* x* s* s.rel* Min,Max,Diff* Sum* SumPcs* Signature* Blank Line Dash Line 3 Blank Lines*

* Factory setting


18.1.7 Specific SmartSens and ErgoSens settings for piece counting

Navigation:  > [Piececounting] >  > Smart & ErgoSens

Additional settings are available for the SmartSens and ErgoSens sensors.

Only the settings and functions that differ from those of the **Weighing** application are described in detail below.

When one of the functions is activated, the green **F** symbol (Function) lights up in the status bar below the respective sensor.

- 1 Press [].
⇒ A window with application-dependent settings appears.
- 2 Tap **Smart & ErgoSens** > [**Define**].
⇒ A selection window appears.
- 3 Select the required menu item (e.g. **SmartSens left**).
⇒ A selection window appears.
- 4 Select the function and confirm with [**OK**].

Menu structure


Main menu	Submenu	Further information
SmartSens left	Off Door ->0<- ->T<- Print FixPcs Result M+ OK ID1 ID2 ID3 ID4 Header 1/2d 1/5d 1/10d 1/100d 1/1000d	See Parameter table
SmartSens right	Off Door ->0<- ->T<- Print FixPcs Result M+ OK ID1 ID2 ID3 ID4 Header 1/2d 1/5d 1/10d 1/100d 1/1000d	
ErgoSens 1 (Aux1)	Off Door ->0<- ->T<- Print FixPcs Result M+ OK ID1 ID2 ID3 ID4 Header 1/2d 1/5d 1/10d 1/100d 1/1000d AntiStatic Kit	
ErgoSens 2 (Aux2)	Off Door ->0<- ->T<- Print FixPcs Result M+ OK ID1 ID2 ID3 ID4 Header 1/2d 1/5d 1/10d 1/100d 1/1000d AntiStatic Kit	

You can define the following parameters:

Values	Explanation
FixPcs	Emulates the same function key. Determines the reference unit weight with a defined, fixed number of pieces.
Result	Emulates the function key with the same name. Opens the result window.
M+	Emulates the function key with the same name. Takes over the current value.
OK	Emulates pressing of the button with the same name in the dialogs (however not in the menus) for confirmation of entries and actions.

Factory setting: SmartSens left and right configured for door operation (draft shield). Both ErgoSens deactivated, [**Off**].

18.2 Working with the piece counting application

Navigation: [] > [**Piececounting**]

This section describes how to work with the **Piececounting** application. Among other things, you can determine a tare weight, change the resolution of the weighing result or work with identifications.

You are probably already familiar with these options from the **Weighing** application. They are therefore not described again here.

18.2.1 Simple piece counting

Initial settings

To carry out a simple piece counting, you must activate at least the following three function keys:



FixPcs

– Activate function keys.



VarPcs



PcsWgt

Also activate the data fields **PcsWgt** (Reference unit weight) and **RefPcs** (Reference unit quantity) so that the defined values will be displayed.

Determining the reference

Place the desired number of reference units on the weighing pan. Using these reference units, the balance measures the average piece weight. This serves as a basis for the piece counting.


If the number of reference units placed on the balance corresponds exactly to the number that is programmed for the function key [**FixPcs**], tap it. As soon as the weighing result is stable, the measured average piece weight is accepted as a reference. The average weight of the reference units (the number of decimal points depends on the model) and the reference unit quantity appears in the data fields.

If a different number of reference units is placed on the balance, and it does not correspond to the function key [**FixPcs**], e.g. 32 pieces, tap the function key [**VarPcs**] (variable unit quantity). It appears in the input field in which the number of pieces is typed. After confirming the unit quantity, the balance determines the reference. The average weight of the reference units and the reference unit quantity appear in the data fields.

If the piece weight is known, this can be entered directly. To do this, tap the function key [**PcsWgt**]. A data field appears in which the piece weight is typed in the desired unit. Since the balance does not have to determine a reference for this method, after confirming the piece weight, the result of the piece counting is displayed immediately (number of pieces currently placed on the balance). The entered reference unit weight and the reference unit quantity "1" (since you have entered the weight of an individual part) appear in the data fields.


Performing the piece counting

The measured single value can be printed out with the  key.

- A printer is connected and activated as an output device in the peripheral device settings.
- To print out the settings, press .

Note

If the weight of the piece on the balance is displayed instead of the unit quantity, tap the [**Pcs**] unit. Tap the desired weighing unit from the selection window.

- Function keys are activated.
- 1 Load the reference units on the weighing pan.
 - 2 Tap, e.g. [**FixPcs**].
 - ⇒ The measured average piece weight is saved as the reference.
 - 3 Place the pieces to be counted on the balance and tap the [**M+**] function key.
 - ⇒ When the result is stable (the dashes disappear), it is entered in the statistics.
 - ⇒ The protocol header and the result (single value) of the current weighing are printed.
 - 4 Tap [**Result**].
 - ⇒ The result window appears.
 - If the result window consists of several screen pages, paging between the individual pages can take place with the two arrow keys.
 - 5 Press  to print the result protocol.
 - 6 Tap [**OK**] to exit the result window.

- 7 Tap [**CL Result**] to end the counting series and delete the memory for the next series.
 - ⇒ A confirmation window appears.
- 8 To delete the statistics, confirm with [**OK**].
 - ⇒ The statistics are deleted.
 - ⇒ The function key is inactive and grayed.

18.2.2 Totalizing and acquiring statistics from piece counts

Initial settings

In order for you to totalize and acquire statistics, you must activate at least the following three function keys:



M+ – Enable function keys.




Result



CL Result

We also recommend activating the following two function keys. They allow you to delete incorrect values [**CL Last**] and to define the number of piece counts to be included in a series [**Max n**].

For optimal use of the statistics functions, a printer should be connected to the balance. If a printer is not connected, the four most important statistics information fields for your application should be activated (e.g. **n**, **x**, **Min** and **Max**).

- A printer is connected and activated as an output device in the peripheral device settings.
- To print out the settings, press [].

Procedure

If the number of piece counts for a series is specified, press the [**Max n**] function key and enter the number of counts (1 to 999). The series is terminated automatically after the last count has been completed. The result window is opened and the result protocol is printed. This function key is only active when no value is present in the statistics. If you enter 0 (zero) for [**Max n**], the series does not have a defined limit and you can statistically record a maximum of 999 piece counts.

When working with a weighing container, place the container on the balance and press the [**→T←**] key to tare the balance.

Alternatively you can use the tare memory or the automatic taring function. These functions are described in the instructions for the **Weighing** application.

Determine the reference with the desired method. Fixed reference unit quantity, variable reference unit quantity or entry of a known piece weight.

- Function keys are activated.
 - The balance is tared [**→T←**].
- 1 Load the reference units on the weighing pan.
 - 2 Tap, e.g. [**VarPcs**].
 - ⇒ A numeric input window appears.
 - 3 Enter the number of reference units and confirm with [**OK**].
 - 4 Place the pieces to be counted on the balance and tap the [**M+**] function key.
 - ⇒ When the result is stable (the dashes disappear), it is entered in the statistics.
 - ⇒ The protocol header and the result (single value) of the current weighing are printed.
 - 5 Remove the pieces from the first count.
 - 6 Place the pieces for the second count on the balance and tap the [**M+**] function key.

- 7 Tap **[Result]**.
 - ⇒ The result window appears.
 - If the result window consists of several screen pages, paging between the individual pages can take place with the two arrow keys.
- 8 Press **[Print]** to print the result protocol.
- 9 Tap **[OK]** to exit the result window.
- 10 Tap **[CL Result]** to end the counting series and delete the memory for the next series.
 - ⇒ A confirmation window appears.
- 11 To delete the statistics, confirm with **[OK]**.
 - ⇒ The statistics are deleted.
 - ⇒ The function key is inactive and grayed.

 **Note**

An error message is displayed if you tap the **[M+]** function key but no weight change has occurred. This prevents you from accidentally acquiring the same result twice.

If the automatic weight entry function is activated, the **[M+]** key does not need to be pressed for the result to be acquired. The value is automatically entered in the statistics.

If you have mistakenly saved an incorrect piece count result, you can use the **[CL Last]** function key to delete it. It is only available if values are already present in the memory; otherwise the key is grayed out and cannot be actuated. The key is deactivated after a result is deleted and is not activated again until the next result has been entered in the statistics.

18.2.3 Counting to a nominal value

The **Piececounting** application provides additional functions that simplify counting to a defined nominal value. You can use these functions for individual counts or for series counts with statistics. It is assumed that the reference for the piece count has already been determined.

Initial settings

To enter the nominal value and the associated tolerance range, activate the function keys listed below. Also activate the data fields with the same names so that the defined values will be displayed.



Nominal – Enable function keys.



+Tolerance



-Tolerance

We also recommend activating the **Abs/Diff** function key. This allows the results display to be switched at any time, between the amount already weighed and the remaining amount still to be weighed until the nominal value is reached.



Abs/Diff – Function key activation.



Procedure

 **Note**

The function keys for entering the nominal value and the tolerance range are deactivated if values are already present in the statistics. In this case, you must clear the statistics with the **[CL Last]** function key before you can define the nominal value and the tolerance range.

The **[PCS]** unit is only available if a reference unit weight has already been determined.

- Function keys are activated.
 - Statistics are deleted.
- 1 Tap the [**Nominal**] function key.
 - ⇒ A numeric input window appears.
 - 2 Enter the required value.
 - If a weight corresponding to the nominal weight is already on the balance, it can be directly taken over by tapping the button with the balance icon.
 - Check the weighing unit to the right of the nominal weight.
 - A selection of available units, including [**PCS**] (pieces) can be displayed by tapping the weighing unit.

 **Note**
Units are not converted automatically. When a value is entered in a unit, it is retained, even when the unit is changed.
 - 3 Confirm with [**OK**] to activate the nominal weight.
 - 4 Tap the [**+Tolerance**] and/or [**-Tolerance**] function key.
 - ⇒ A numeric input window appears.
 - 5 Enter the required value.
 - Both tolerances are set to 2.5% by default. Instead of a percentage, an absolute tolerance can be entered in any unit, e.g. [**PCS**].
 - 6 Confirm with [**OK**] to activate the tolerance.
 -  **Note**
Piece counts outside the tolerance range are specifically marked with **>T+** or **<T-** when single values are recorded.
 - ⇒ The **SmartTrac** graphic weighing-in aid with tolerance marks to facilitate weighing-in to the nominal weight appears.
 - ⇒ Samples can be roughly weighed until the lower tolerance limit is reached and subsequent additions made up to the nominal weight.

18.2.4 Reference optimization

Reference optimization leads to more precise results for piece counting. With each reference optimization, the average piece weight (reference) is recalculated. Since the newly placed parts enlarge the basis for the calculation, the reference and the result of the piece count will be more precise.


Determine the reference with the desired method (fixed or variable reference unit quantity). Reference optimization can be carried out any number of times. The reference and the counting result will be more precise after each optimization.


Note

Reference optimization is only possible if:

- The number of placed parts is greater than the reference unit quantity.
- The number of placed parts is not greater than twice the last saved reference unit quantity.
- **Fixed reference unit quantity** or **variable reference unit quantity** are used as a method for determining the reference. Reference optimization is not possible when entering a known reference unit weight (function key [**PcsWgt**]).

In the case of a series of piece counts, reference optimization is only possible before the result of the first count is saved with the [**M+**] function key. The [**RefOpt**] function key is then grayed out and can no longer be pressed, since changing the calculation basis (Reference unit weight) is not permitted during an ongoing series.

The measured single value can be printed out with the [] key.


- A printer is connected and activated as an output device in the peripheral device settings.
- To print out the settings, press [].

To use reference optimization, activate the following function key.



RefOpt

– Activate function key.

- Function keys are activated.
- Statistics are deleted.
- 1 Load the reference units on the weighing pan.
- 2 Tap, e.g. [**FixPcs**].
 - ⇒ The measured average piece weight is saved as the reference.
- 3 Place the pieces to be counted on the balance and tap the [**RefOpt**] function key.
 - ⇒ When the weight is stable (dashes disappear), the weighed quantity is used as the new reference quantity. The reference unit weight is recalculated on this basis.
 - ⇒ After reference optimization, the [**RefOpt**] function key remains inactive until further pieces are placed on the balance.
- 4 Place further pieces on the balance, tap the [**RefOpt**] function key.
 - ⇒ The weighed quantity is used as the new reference quantity.
- 5 Tap [**M+**] to enter the result in the statistics.
 - ⇒ The protocol header and the result (single value) of the current weighing are printed.
- 6 Tap [**Result**].
 - ⇒ The result window appears.
If the result window consists of several screen pages, paging between the individual pages can take place with the two arrow keys.
- 7 Press [,] to print the result protocol.
- 8 Tap [**OK**] to exit the result window.
- 9 Tap [**CL Result**] to end the counting series and delete the memory for the next series.
 - ⇒ A confirmation window appears.
- 10 To delete the statistics, confirm with [**OK**].
 - ⇒ The statistics are deleted.
 - ⇒ The function key is inactive and grayed.

18.2.5 Example protocol of a piece count with statistical values

The detail of a protocol depends on the selected protocol settings. Only application-specific information is shown in the example printout.



Note

The values for **x**, **s**, **Min**, **Max**, **Diff.** and **Sum** are displayed in the current display unit; this does not necessarily have to be **PCS** (pieces).

Important information for the interpretation of recorded results

The **x** and **s** values are calculated results that are shown with higher resolution than the individual measured values. The significance of the last decimal place cannot be assured with a relatively small measurement series (fewer than 10 or so measured values) with small weight differences.

Example: Printout

```
---- Piececounting ----
25.Jul 2014      12:40
WeighBridge SNR
                1234567890
Terminal SNR    1234567891
Nominal        110.00 PCS
+Tol           3 PCS
-Tol           1 PCS
Max n          3
  1            110 PCS
NetPcs         110 PCS
RefPcs         10 PCS
PcsWgt         2.314 g
  2            109 PCS
NetPcs         109 PCS
RefPcs         10 PCS
PcsWgt         2.314 g
  3>T          114 PCS
NetPcs         114 PCS
RefPcs         10 PCS
PcsWgt         2.314 g
n              3
x              111.000 PCS
s              2.600 PCS
s.rel          2.34 %
Min            109 PCS
Max            114 PCS
Diff           5 PCS
Sum            333.00 PCS
SumPcs        333 PCS
>T+           1
<T-           0

Signature
.....
```

19 Maintenance

To guarantee the functionality of the balance and the accuracy of the weighing results, a number of maintenance actions must be performed by the user.

19.1 Maintenance tasks

Maintenance action	Recommended interval	Remarks
Performing an internal adjustment	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Daily• After cleaning• After leveling• After changing the location	see "Adjustment/Test"
Performing routine tests (eccentricity test, repeatability test, sensitivity test). METTLER TOLEDO recommends to at least perform a sensitivity test.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• After cleaning• After assembling the balance• After a software update• Depending on your internal regulations (SOP)	see "Adjustment/Test"
Cleaning	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• After every use• After changing the substance• Depending on the degree of pollution• Depending on your internal regulations (SOP)	see "Cleaning"

See also

 Adjustment/Test ► Page 51

19.2 Cleaning the balance



WARNING

Death or serious injury due to electric shock

Contact with parts carrying a live current can lead to injury and death.

- 1 Disconnect the instrument from the power supply prior to cleaning and maintenance.
- 2 Prevent liquid from entering the instrument, terminal or AC/DC adapter.



NOTICE

Damage due to improper cleaning

Improper cleaning can damage the load cell or other essential parts.

- 1 Do not use any cleaning agents other than the ones specified in the "Reference Manual" or "Cleaning Guide".
- 2 Do not spray or pour liquids on the instrument. Always use a moistened lint-free cloth or a tissue.
- 3 Always wipe out from inside to outside of the instrument.

Cleaning around the balance

- Remove any dirt or dust around the balance and avoid further contaminations.

Cleaning the terminal

- Clean the terminal with a damp cloth or a tissue and a mild cleaning agent.

Cleaning the removable parts

- Clean all removable non-coated parts of the outer draft shield with a damp cloth or a tissue and a mild cleaning agent or clean in a dishwasher up to 80 °C.

Note

The sealing cover of the inner draft shield is **not** dishwasher safe.

Cleaning the weighing unit

- 1 Disconnect the balance from the AC/DC adapter.
- 2 Use a lint-free cloth moistened with a mild cleaning agent to clean the surface of the balance.
- 3 Remove powder or dust with a disposable tissue first.
- 4 Remove sticky substances with a damp lint-free cloth and a mild solvent, e.g., isopropanol or ethanol 70%.
- 5 To clean the weighing chamber thoroughly, move the draft shield glass panels (including intermediate shelf) away from the balance and remove them from their fastenings.
- 6 Carefully lift the front of the weighing pan and lift it out of the guide.
- 7 Remove the drip tray from the balance.
- 8 Ensure that these parts are correctly positioned when refitted.





Note

Useful details to avoid soiling the instrument are described in the Mettler-Toledo GmbH "SOP for Cleaning a Balance".

19.2.1 Putting into operation after cleaning

- 1 Reassemble the balance.
 - 2 Check that the draft shield doors (top, sides) open and close normally.
 - 3 Check if the terminal is connected to the balance.
 - 4 Reconnect the balance to the AC/DC adapter.
 - 5 Check the level status, level the balance if necessary.
 - 6 Respect the warm-up time specified in the "Technical Data".
 - 7 Perform an internal adjustment.
 - 8 Perform a routine test according to the internal regulations of your company. METTLER TOLEDO recommends to perform a sensitivity test after cleaning the balance.
 - 9 Press **→0←** to zero the balance.
- ⇒ The balance is ready to be used.

See also

-  Leveling the balance ▶ Page 34
-  Adjustment with internal weight/ProFACT ▶ Page 112
-  Starting a task ▶ Page 116
-  Technical Data ▶ Page 264

19.3 Software updates

Search for software downloads

▶ www.mt.com/labweighing-software-download

Please contact a METTLER TOLEDO service representative if you need support updating the software.

20 Troubleshooting

20.1 Error messages

The majority of error messages are displayed in plain text in the respective application accompanied by remedial instructions. Error messages of this type are self-explanatory and therefore are not mentioned below. The following error messages can be displayed instead of the weighing result.



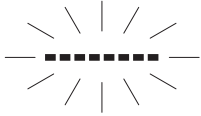
Other error messages

If error messages are displayed other than those described below ("Error x"), contact a METTLER TOLEDO representative.

See also

 RFID tag configuration ▶ Page 146

20.1.1 General error messages

Error message	Cause	Remedy
Weight display		
	Overload – the applied weight exceeds the weighing capacity of the balance.	– Reduce the sample weight.
	Underload – sample pan holder is missing.	– Check that the weighing pan is positioned correctly, moves freely and does not scrape against the draft cover.
	Weight display flashes/Out of zero range – when one or several range limits are exceeded when the balance is switched on or zeroed. This message is always displayed when a weight is present on the weighing pan when the balance is switched on.	– Remove the weight.
Timeout	Taring or zeroing was aborted due to a lack of stability.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Close the draft shield doors and check the location (draft, vibrations). 2 Confirm with [OK]. 3 Repeat the procedure.

20.1.2 RFID error messages

Error message	Cause	Remedy
Data could not be read from RFID tag. RFID unit not responding!	RFID unit failed to respond and was timed out. RFID unit incorrectly connected or configured.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Check that the RFID unit is correctly connected. 2 Check the RFID configuration
Data could not be written to RFID tag. RFID unit not responding!	See above	See above
Data could not be read from RFID tag. RFID error!	Hardware problem	– Use a different RFID tag.
Data could not be written to RFID tag. RFID error!	See above	See above


Error message	Cause	Remedy
RFID tag is not compatible with this application.	RFID tag contains data of other applications, e.g. Pipette Check, Titration or Sample Track.	– Use a different RFID tag.
No RFID tag detected.	RFID tag removed from balance during read operation.	– Place the beaker with the RFID tag on the balance again.
	RFID tag removed from balance during write operation.	See above


For RFID configuration, **see** [RFID tag configuration ▶ Page 146].

20.1.3 Dosing error messages

Error messages in the display draw your attention to incorrect operation or that the balance could not execute a procedure properly. The instruction are based that you work with a non hazardous substance.

20.1.3.1 Numbered error messages


Error message	Cause	Remedy
Timeout See manual (Troubleshooting) No.0	Communication: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Interfaces in general 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Check the wiring between the balance and the dosing unit. 2 Check the wiring between the balance and the terminal. 3 Check the wiring between the balance and the peripheral device.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Autosampler <p> Note Autosampler can not be used with a XPE56Q balance.</p>	– Check the wiring between the balance and the autosampler.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Liquid module 	– Check the wiring between the balance and the liquid module.
Dosing head actuator blocked See manual (Troubleshooting) No. 2...5	Dosing head has become clogged or blocked mechanism.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Check dosing head, that screw is rotatable. 2 Remove the dosing head and tap it manually. 3 Try different settings for your powder in: Powder dosing mode or Tapper See [Configuring powder module ▶ Page 122]. 4 Try new dosing head or refill container. If the error occurs with a certain powder more than 2 times, the powder might be not applicable. 5 Check the system with the dosing head for powder test. 6 Contact your local METTLER TOLEDO service engineer.

Error message	Cause	Remedy
Front door Timeout See manual (Troubleshooting) No. 7	Door can't be closed.	– Check that no obstacle stands before the balance.
	Door not correctly adjusted.	– Check the settings for Front door See [Configuring the front door ▶ Page 123]
	Connection interrupted.	– Contact your local METTLER TOLEDO service engineer.
Auto sampler Error See manual (Troubleshooting) No. 8  Note Autosampler can not be used with a XPE56Q balance.	Blocked autosampler.	1 Check that no obstacle is there. 2 Check that the weighing pan is mounted properly. 3 Check the proper fit of the magazines.
	Connection interrupted.	– Contact your local METTLER TOLEDO service engineer.
Leakage in air system See manual (Troubleshooting) No. 13	Building up pressure takes too long.	1 Check that no loose tube exists. Each tube has to be connected either to a bottle or to the balance. 2 Check tight fit of the cap and that the bottleneck is not broken. 3 Check proper fit of air tube fitting of the bottle and of the pump. 4 Check tight fit of the micro dispensing valve.
No pressure release See manual (Troubleshooting) No. 16	Bleeding valve blocked.	1 Release pressure. 2 Contact your local METTLER TOLEDO service engineer.
SafePos Error See manual (Troubleshooting) No. 27	Dosing head is too low for higher sample vessel.	1 Adjust the position with the dosing head height adjustment handle. 2 Tap function key [Setup] > [Start adjustments]. 3 Follow the instructions.

20.1.3.2 Substance

In most cases problems related to the substance occur if a particular limit has been reached:










Error message	Cause	Remedy
Powder flow too low	Dosing head ran out of powder while dosing.	1 Check the quantity of powder remaining. 2 Try another dosing head.
	Dosing head has become clogged.	1 Tap the container on a table. 2 Try another dosing head.
	Powder is compacting.	1 Tap the container on a table. 2 Decrease the value for intensity of the tapper. 3 Try another dosing head.
Message(s) Expiry date reached Please press Cancel to stop	Substance has expired, i.e. the expiry date entered has passed.	1 Replace the substance. 2 To prevent contamination, install and set up a new dosing head.



Error message	Cause	Remedy
Message(s) Remaining quantity too low Please press Continue to proceed or Cancel to stop	Quantity of powder is insufficient for the next dosing cycle. On the initial filling you entered the quantity. After each dosing cycle the respective quantity is subtracted from this value.	– Abort [C] or continue [Continue] the current dosing.  Note If you continue dosing you should be aware that the target weight may not be reached.
Message(s) Retest date reached Please press Continue to proceed or Cancel to stop	Substance needs to be retested, i.e. the retest date you entered has been reached.	1 Abort the current dosing. 2 Check the substance. 3 Enter a new retest date. ⇨ If you continue dosing instead, the message will re-appear upon every subsequent dosing.
Liquid flow too low	Not enough liquid left in the bottle.	– Refill the bottle, see Handling of Bottle.
	Not enough liquid for dosing.	1 Check for leaks. 2 Check that liquid dosing head is clean. 3 Clean it for example by purging, see Cleaning the Liquid Module.

20.1.3.3 Hardware


Error message	Cause	Remedy
No Quantos module found	Dosing is chosen as application but no Quantos device is connected to the XPE balance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If you don't want to use the application Dosing, choose another application. • If you have a liquid module connected, make sure, it is wired correctly. • If you have a powder module connected, contact your local METTLER TOLEDO service engineer.
Message(s) Head dosage limit reached Please press Cancel to stop	Dose limit reached.	1 Confirm with [C]. 2 Touch [Info head]. 3 Check Dose limit with Rem. dosages . 4 Check the dosing head and change dosing head if necessary.
The value is too small!	Entered tolerance too small.	– Increase tolerance to achieve valid results.
Wrong head type mounted!	Wrong dosing application for the mounted dosing head.	1 Check that the dosing head is installed properly. 2 - If you mounted the liquid dosing head, choose [Start] > [Solution] or [Liquid dosing]. - If you mounted the powder dosing head, choose [Start] > [Solid dosing] or [Solution].

20.2 Status messages/Status icons

	Cause	Solution
	Automatic ProFACT Adjustment is currently not possible as the balance is busy.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Unload the balance. 2 Do not select any key for 2 minutes. The display stabilizes. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ⇒ The status icon extinguishes after successful adjustment.
	A request for automatic adjustment with an external weight was defined in the system settings.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Carry out the adjustment. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ⇒ The status icon extinguishes after successful adjustment or if adjustment is declined.
	A request for automatic testing of the adjustment with an external weight was defined in the system settings.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Carry out the test. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ⇒ The status icon extinguishes after a successful test or if the test is declined.
	The MinWeigh function is active. This indicates that the minimum weight for the current tare was not yet reached.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Ensure that the minimum weight is reached. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ⇒ The status icon extinguishes.
	The next test for the MinWeigh function is due.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Contact a METTLER TOLEDO representative as soon as possible. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ⇒ A service engineer will carry out the test as soon as possible.
	The balance battery must be replaced. This battery ensures that the date and time are retained when the balance is disconnected from the power supply.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Contact a METTLER TOLEDO representative as soon as possible. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ⇒ The battery can be replaced by a service engineer.
	The balance is due for a service .	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Contact a METTLER TOLEDO representative as soon as possible. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ⇒ The balance can be serviced by a service engineer.
	The built-in level sensor has detected that the balance is not correctly leveled.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Immediately level the balance. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ⇒ The status icon extinguishes as soon as the balance is correctly leveled.
GWP	A request for automatic performance of a task was defined in the system settings.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Carry out the task. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ⇒ The status icon extinguishes after the task is carried out.
	The Antistatic Kit is active, i.e. the ionizer is on. This icon only indicates that the Antistatic Kit is active, however this does not mean that the Antistatic Kit is actually switched on and ready to use.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ The control cable of the Antistatic Kit is connected to the balance and the balance is connected to the power supply and switched on. – For zeroing, taring, dosing and adjustment, the ionizer is deactivated and the status icon extinguishes as the ionizer could disturb these operations. When these operations have been completed, tap the [Ionizer] function key to activate the ionizer again.

	The RFID unit is active. This icon appears when the RFID unit detects an RFID tag, provided you have activated the RFID unit in the system settings.	The control cable of the RFID reader is connected to the balance and the balance is connected to the power supply and switched on.
	Electrostatic detection is running. This icon appears when the electrostatic detection is running.	The balance is connected to the power supply and switched on.

20.3 What to do if....?

Symptom	Possible solution
Display remains dark after switching on	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> It must be ensured that the terminal is correctly connected to the balance. Ensure that the balance is connected to the power supply and switched on. If the problem persists, contact a METTLER TOLEDO representative.
Keys and buttons do not respond	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reboot the system by disconnecting and reconnecting it to the power supply. If the problem persists, contact a METTLER TOLEDO representative.
The connected printer does not print	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ensure that the printer is switched on and activated in the menu. See [Peripherals ▶ Page 69]. Check the printer settings. See [Recommended printer settings ▶ Page 284].
Incorrect characters are printed	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Change the bit/parity settings of the printer and balance to 8/No. Check that both devices have the same baud rate setting. See [Peripherals ▶ Page 69]. Use the appropriate character sets. See [Recommended printer settings ▶ Page 284].
Unstable error appears after each StaticDetect measurement	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ensure a strong stable surface free from all vibrations - especially low frequency vibrations. Choose [] > [Wghparam] > Weighing Mode > Checkweighing.
Powder is compacting or powder flow too low.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Tap the container on a table. Decrease the value for intensity of the tapper.

21 Technical Data

21.1 General data

Power supply

AC/DC adapter:

Primary: 100 – 240 V AC, -15%/+10%, 50/60 Hz
Secondary: 12 V DC $\pm 3\%$, 2.5 A (with electronic overload protection)

Cable for AC/DC adapter:

3-core, with country-specific plug

Balance power consumption:

12 V DC $\pm 3\%$, 2.25 A, maximum ripple: 80 mVpp

Polarity:



Protection and standards

Overvoltage category:

II

Degree of pollution:

2

Protection:

Protected against dust and water

Standards for safety and EMC:

See Declaration of Conformity

Range of application:

Use only indoors in dry locations

Environmental conditions

Height above mean sea level:

Up to 4000 m

Ambient temperature:

+5 – +40 °C

Relative air humidity:

Max. 80% up to 31 °C, linearly decreasing to 50% at 40 °C, noncondensing

Warm-up time:

At least **12** hours after connecting the balance to the power supply. The balance should **not** be switched into standby mode.

Materials

Housing:

Die-cast aluminum, plastic, chrome steel and glass

Terminal:

Die-cast zinc, chrome, plastics

Hanging weighing pan and SmartGrid:

Chrome-Nickel-Molybdenum steel X2CrNiMo17

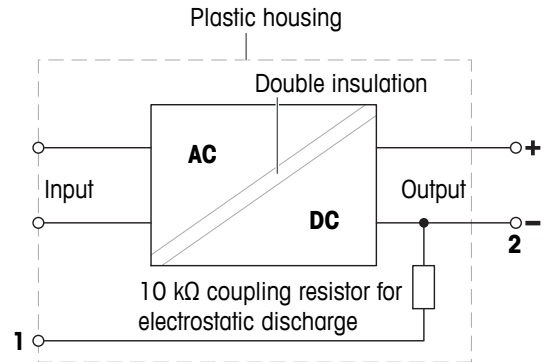
21.2 Explanatory notes for the METTLER TOLEDO AC/DC adapter

The certified external AC/DC adapter complies to the requirements for Class II double insulated equipment. It is not provided with a protective earth connection but with a functional earth connection for EMC purposes. This earth connection **is not** a safety feature. Further information about the compliance of our products can be found in the "Declaration of Conformity" delivered with every product.

In case of testing with regard to the European Directive 2001/95/EC, the AC/DC adapter and the instrument have to be handled as Class II double insulated equipment.

Consequently, a grounding test is not required. It is not necessary to carry out a grounding test between the earth connector of the power plug and any exposed part of the metallic housing of the instrument.

Because the instrument is sensitive to static charges, a leakage resistor of 10 k Ω is connected between the earth connector (1) and the negative pole (2) of the AC/DC adapter. The arrangement is shown in the equivalent circuit diagram. This resistor is not part of the electrical safety arrangement and does not require testing at regular intervals.



21.3 Model-specific data

	XPE26C	XPE56C
Limit values		
Capacity	22 g	52 g
Nominal load	20 g	50 g
Readability	0.001 mg	0.001 mg
Capacity of fine range	-	-
Readability in fine range	-	-
Repeatability (at nominal load)	0.002 mg	0.0045 mg
Repeatability (at 5% load)	0.0007 mg	0.003 mg
Repeatability ABA (5 cycles at nominal load)	0.0015 mg	0.003 mg
Repeatability ABA (5 cycles at 5% load)	0.0007 mg	0.0007 mg
Linearity deviation	5 g	10 g
Eccentricity deviation (at test load)	0.02 mg (10 g)	0.03 mg (20 g)
Eccentricity deviation with LevelMatic or hanging pan (at test load)	0 mg (10 g)	0 mg (10 g)
Sensitivity offset (at nominal load) ¹⁾	0.08 mg	0.125 mg
Sensitivity temperature drift	0.0001%/°C	0.0001%/°C
Typical values		
Repeatability (at 5% load)	0.0006 mg	0.0007 mg
Repeatability ABA (5 cycles at nominal load)	0.0012 mg	0.0026 mg
Repeatability ABA (5 cycles at 5% load)	0.0007 mg	0 g
Linearity deviation	0.0016 mg	0.006 mg
Eccentricity deviation (at test load)	0 mg (10 g)	0 mg (20 g)
Sensitivity offset (at nominal load) ¹⁾	0.02 mg	0.03 mg
Minimum weight (USP, tolerance = 0.10%) ²⁾	1.2 mg	1.4 mg
Minimum weight (tolerance = 1%) ²⁾	0.12 mg	0.14 mg
Settling time	3.5 s	3.5 s
Dimensions & other specifications		
Balance dimensions (WxDxH)	263x493x322 mm	263x493x322 mm
Weighing pan dimensions (WxD)	40x40 mm ø 35 mm hanging pan	40x40 mm ø 35 mm hanging pan
Usable height of draft shield	111 mm	111 mm
Balance weight	11.5 kg	11.5 kg
Weights for routine testing		
Weights (OIML class)	1 g (F1)/ 20 g (F1)	2 g (F2)/ 50 g (F2)
Weights (ASTM class)	1 g (ASTM 1)/ 20 g (ASTM 1)	2 g (ASTM 1)/ 50 g (ASTM 1)
Calibration weights	20 g E1 CM #00159131 20 g ASTM 0 CM	50 g E1 CM #00159141 50 g ASTM 0 CM

¹⁾ after adjustment with internal weight

²⁾ determined at 5% load, k = 2

	XPE205CDR	XPE505C
Limit values		
Capacity	220 g	520 g
Nominal load	200 g	500 g
Readability	0.1 mg	0.01 mg
Capacity of fine range	81 g	-
Readability in fine range	0.01 mg	-
Repeatability (at nominal load)	0.06 mg	0.06 mg
Repeatability (at 5% load)	0.015 mg	0.03 mg
Repeatability ABA (5 cycles at nominal load)	0.05 mg	0.035 mg
Repeatability ABA (5 cycles at 5% load)	0.015 mg	0.01 mg
Linearity deviation	50 g	100 g
Eccentricity deviation (at test load)	0.25 mg (100 g)	0.2 mg (200 g)
Eccentricity deviation with LevelMatic or hanging pan (at test load)	-	-
Sensitivity offset (at nominal load) ¹⁾	0.5 mg	1.25 mg
Sensitivity temperature drift	0.0001%/°C	0.0001%/°C
Typical values		
Repeatability (at 5% load)	0.007 mg	0.008 mg
Repeatability ABA (5 cycles at nominal load)	0.023 mg	0.031 mg
Repeatability ABA (5 cycles at 5% load)	0.0007 mg	0.008 mg
Linearity deviation	0.051 mg	0.14 mg
Eccentricity deviation (at test load)	0.06 mg (100 g)	0.1 mg (200 g)
Sensitivity offset (at nominal load) ¹⁾	0.2 mg	0.25 mg
Minimum weight (USP, tolerance = 0.10%) ²⁾	80 mg	40 mg
Minimum weight (tolerance = 1%) ²⁾	8 mg	4 mg
Settling time	5 s	5 s
Dimensions & other specifications		
Balance dimensions (WxDxH)	263x493x322 mm	263x493x322 mm
Weighing pan dimensions (WxD)	78x73 mm	78x73 mm
Usable height of draft shield	235 mm	235 mm
Balance weight	10 kg	10 kg
Weights for routine testing		
Weights (OIML class)	10 g (F2)/ 200 g (F2)	20 g (F2)/ 500 g (F2)
Weights (ASTM class)	10 g (ASTM 1)/ 200 g (ASTM 1)	20 g (ASTM 1)/ 500 g (ASTM 1)
Calibration weights	200 g E1 CM #00159161 200 g ASTM O CM	500 g E1 CM #00159171 500 g ASTM O CM

¹⁾ after adjustment with internal weight

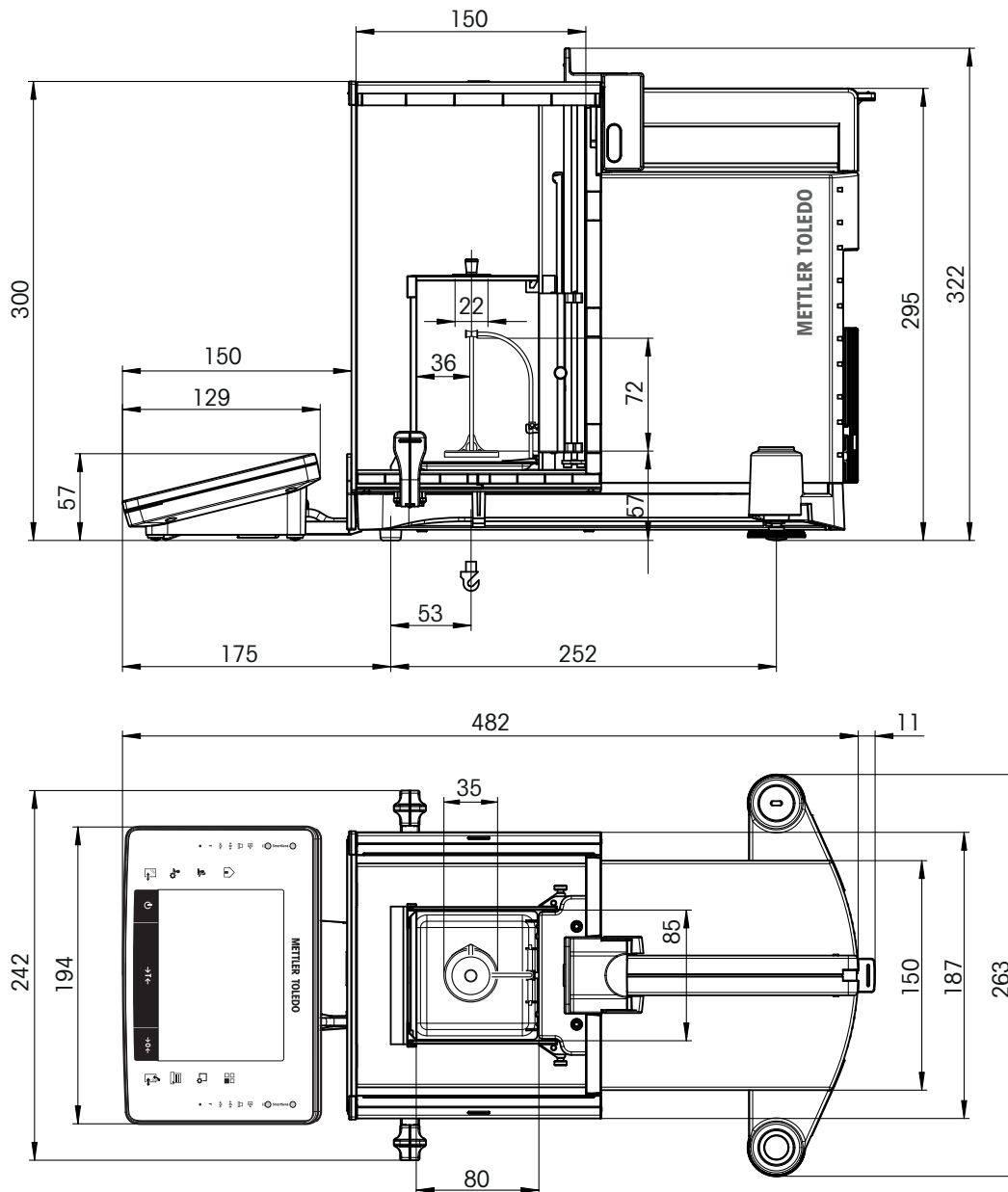
²⁾ determined at 5% load, k = 2

21.4 Dimensions

21.4.1 XPE56C/XPE26C

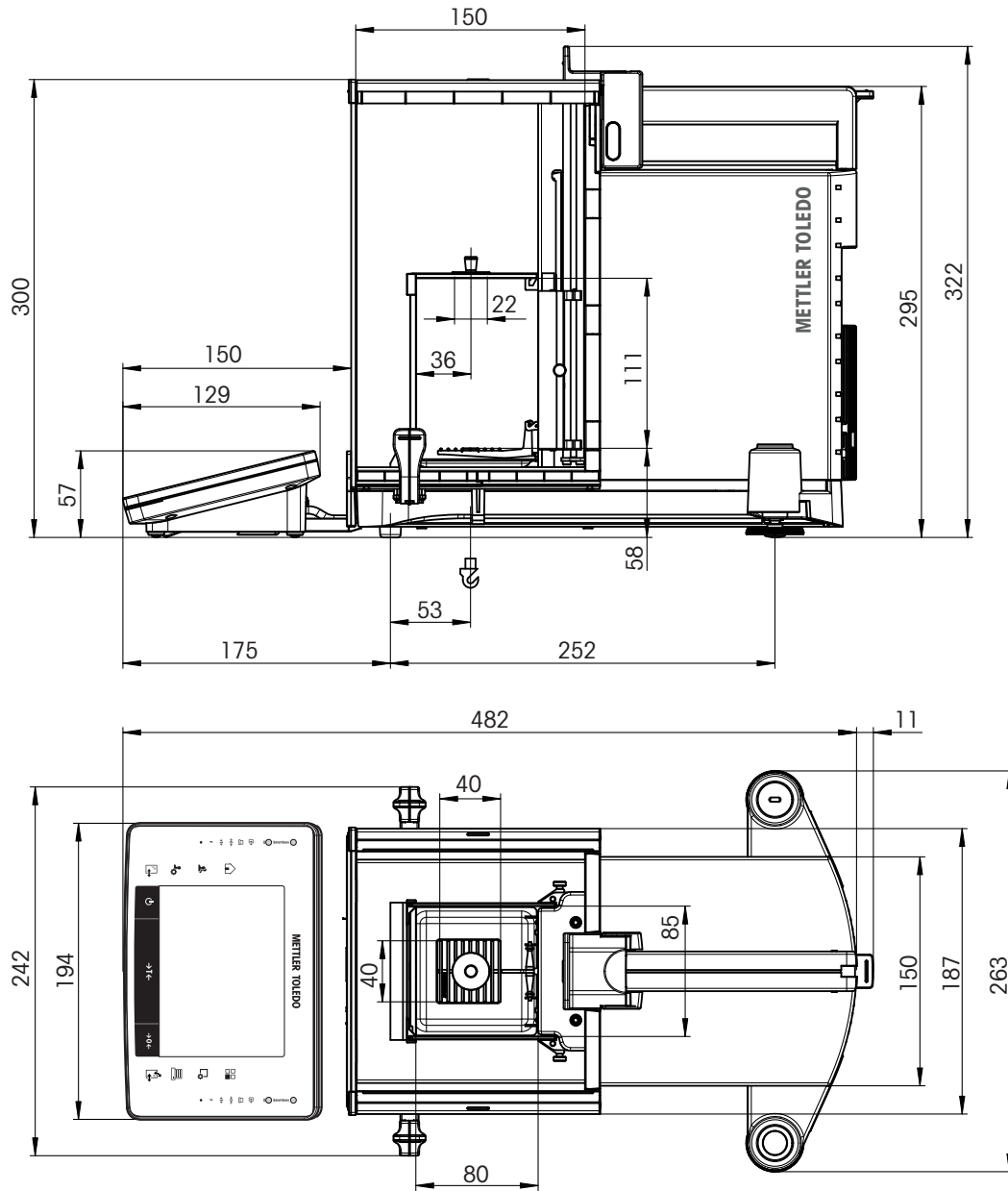
Dimensions in mm.

With hanging weighing pan



XPE56C/XPE26C with hanging weighing pan

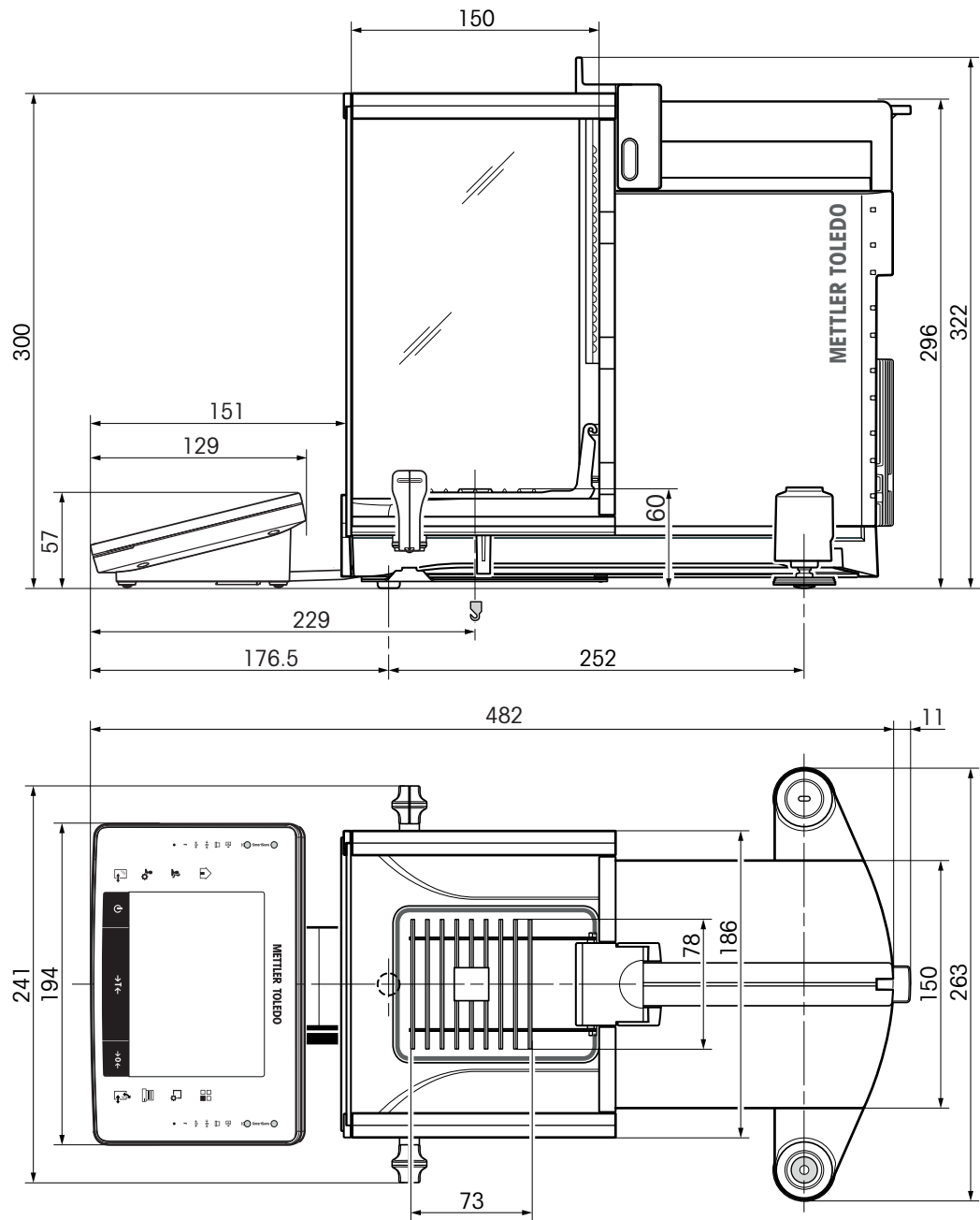
With SmartGrid



XPE56C/XPE26C with SmartGrid

21.4.2 XPE205CDR/XPE505C

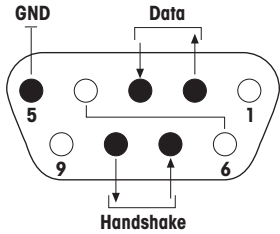
Dimensions in mm.



XPE205CDR/XPE505C

21.5 Interface specifications

21.5.1 Specifications of RS232C

Interface type:	Voltage interface according to EIA RS-232C/DIN 66020 (CCITT V24/V.28)	
Max. cable length:	15 m	
Signal level:	Outputs: +5 V ... +15 V (RL = 3 – 7 kΩ) –5 V ... –15 V (RL = 3 – 7 kΩ)	Inputs: +3 V ... 25 V –3 V ... 25 V
Connector:	Sub-D, 9-pole, female	
Operating mode:	Full duplex	
Transmission mode:	Bit-serial, asynchronous	
Transmission code:	ASCII	
Baud rates:	600, 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200, 38400 ¹⁾ (firmware selectable)	
Bits/parity:	7-bit/even, 7-bit/odd, 7-bit/none, 8-bit/none (firmware selectable)	
Stop bits:	1 stop bit	
Handshake:	None, XON/XOFF, RTS/CTS (firmware selectable)	
End-of-line:	<CR><LF>, <CR>, <LF> (firmware selectable)	
	Pin 2: Balance transmit line (TxD) Pin 3: Balance receive line (RxD) Pin 5: Ground signal (GND) Pin 7: Clear to send (hardware handshake) (CTS) Pin 8: Request to send (hardware handshake) (RTS)	

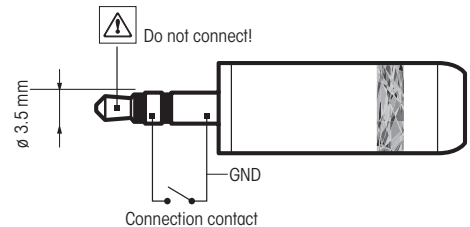
- ¹⁾ 38400 baud is only possible in special cases, such as:
- Weighing platform without terminal, or
 - Weighing platform with terminal, only via the optional RS232C interface.

21.5.2 Specifications of "Aux" connection

You can connect the METTLER TOLEDO "ErgoSens" or an external switch to sockets "Aux 1" and "Aux 2". This allows you to start functions such as taring, zeroing, printing and others.

External connection

Connector:	3.5 mm stereo jack connector	
Electrical data:	Max. voltage	12 V
	Max. current	150 mA



21.5.3 MT-SICS interface commands and functions

Many of the instruments and balances used have to be able to integrate into a complex computer or data acquisition system.

To easily integrate a balance into a system and utilize its capacity to the full extent, most balance functions are also available as corresponding commands via the data interface.

All new METTLER TOLEDO balances launched on the market support "METTLER TOLEDO Standard Interface Command Set" (MT-SICS). The commands available depend on the functionality of the balance.

For further information, please contact your METTLER TOLEDO representative.








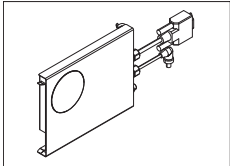
Refer to the MT-SICS Reference Manual which can be downloaded from the Internet at

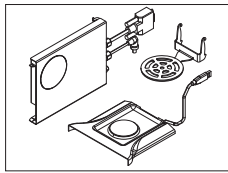
► www.mt.com/library

22 Accessories and Spare Parts

22.1 Accessories

Accessories are additional components that could help you in your workflow.

	Description	Part No.
Printers		
	P-56RUE thermal printer with RS232C, USB and Ethernet connections, simple print-outs, date and time	30094673
	Paper roll, white (length: 27 m), set of 10 pcs	30094723
	Paper roll, white, self-adhesive (length: 13 m), set of 10 pcs	30094724
	P-58RUE thermal printer with RS232C, USB and Ethernet connections, simple print-outs, date and time, label printing, balance applications, e.g., statistics, formulation, totaling, SQC	30094674
	Paper roll, white (length: 27 m), set of 10 pcs	30094723
	Paper roll, white, self-adhesive (length: 13 m), set of 10 pcs	30094724
	Paper roll, white, self-adhesive labels (550 labels), set of 6 pcs	30094725
	Dimension of the label 56×18 mm	
	P-52RUE dot matrix printer RS232C, USB and Ethernet connections, simple print-outs	30237290
	Paper roll (length: 20 m), set of 5 pcs	00072456
	Paper roll (length: 13 m), self-adhesive, set of 3 pcs	11600388
	Ribbon cartridge, black, set of 2 pcs	00065975
	RS-P25/01 (EMEA) printer with RS232C connection to instrument	11124300
	Paper roll (length: 20 m), set of 5 pcs	00072456
	Paper roll (length: 13 m), self-adhesive, set of 3 pcs	11600388
	Ribbon cartridge, black, set of 2 pcs	00065975
	RS-P26/01 (EMEA) printer with RS232C connection to instrument (with date and time)	11124303
	Paper roll (length: 20 m), set of 5 pcs	00072456
	Paper roll, self-adhesive (length: 13 m), set of 3 pcs	11600388
	Ribbon cartridge, black, set of 2 pcs	00065975
RFID readers / writers / cards		
	EasyScan Module, accessory for pipette check application. Reads and writes RFID tags.	30078900



SmartSample, accessory for titration application for transferring sample information from the balance to the titrator. Reads and writes RFID tags. The kit includes:

- EasyScan
- SmartSample drip tray
- SmartSample SmartGrid

30078901



EasyScan Flex, accessory for pipette check application. Reads and writes RFID tags.

30215407



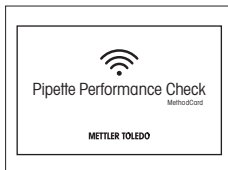
Smart Tag

Set of 50 pieces

30101517

Set of 200 pieces

30101518



MethodCard

Set of 5 pieces

30300929

Set of 25 pieces

30300930

ErgoClips



ErgoClip Basket micro (basket for small weighing objects)

11107889



ErgoClip SmartPrep

30138674



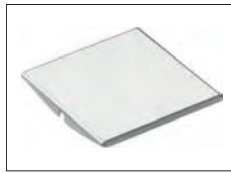
ErgoClip Flask micro (for volumetric flask)

11107879



ErgoClip Stand micro (Holder to store up to 3 ErgoClips)

11140175



SmardGrid cover, chromium-nickel steel

11106262



SmartPrep, single-use funnel for quick and easy sample preparation. For flask sizes 10/19, 12/21, 14/23. 50 pcs

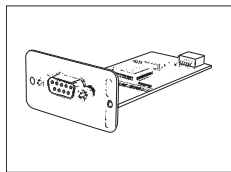
30061260



MinWeigh Door micro ideal for use with ErgoClip Flask micro

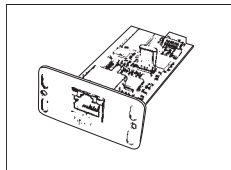
11107869

Optional interfaces



Second RS232C Interface

11132500



Ethernet Interface for connection to an Ethernet network

11132515



BT2 Option: Bluetooth Interface, single-point connection with other Bluetooth device e.g. computer

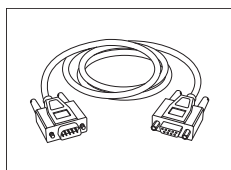
30237796



BT2 Paired Option: Bluetooth Interface for single point connection with RS232 device e.g. Rs-P25, P-56RUE or P-58RUE

30237797

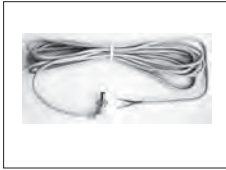
Cables for RS232C interface



RS9 – RS9 (m/f): connection cable for PC, length = 1 m

11101051

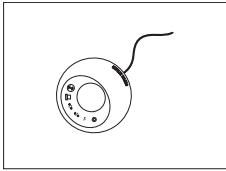
Cable, one-sided open (2-pin)



Cable between balance and AC adapter, length = 4 m

11132037

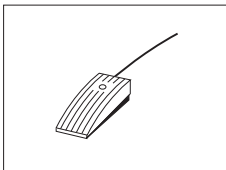
Sensors



ErgoSens, optical sensor for hands-free operation

11132601

Footswitches



Footswitch with selectable function for balances (Aux 1, Aux 2)

11106741

XP-SE kit



Separate electronics kit

11106743

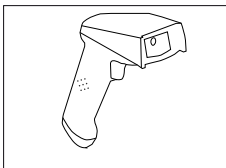
Extension cable 0.6 m

00211535

Extension cable 5.0 m

00210688

Barcode readers



RS232C Barcode Reader

21901297

The following accessories are needed for operation (not included):

RS232 F cable 21901305

Null modem adapter 21900924

Plus one of the following:

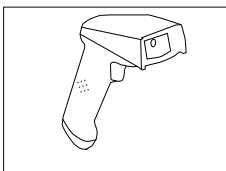
AC adapter 5 V for EU 21901370

AC adapter 5 V for US 21901372

AC adapter 5 V for GB 21901371

AC adapter 5 V for AU 21901370

+ 71209966



RS232C Barcode Reader – Cordless

21901299

The following accessories are needed for operation (not included):

Cradle 21901300

RS232 F cable 21901305

Null modem adapter 21900924

Plus one of the following:

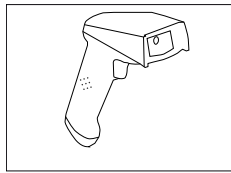
AC adapter 12 V for EU 21901373

AC adapter 12 V for US 21901375

AC adapter 12 V for GB 21901374

AC adapter 12 V for AU 21901373

+ 71209966

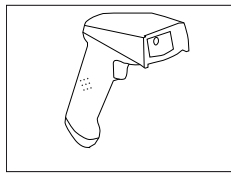


PS/2 Barcode Reader, without cable

21901297

PS/2 wedge single cable

21901307



PS/2Y Barcode Reader, without cable

21901297

PS/2 wedge twin (Y) cable

21901308

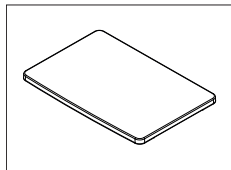
Anti-theft devices



Anti-theft cable with lock

11600361

Protective covers



Protective cover for terminal

30059776

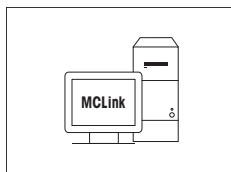
Dust covers



Dust cover

30035838

Software



MC Link mass calibration software

MC Link license – 1 Instrument

30208285

MC Link Upgrade Multi Place

30208289

MC Link Option – Barcode Package

30212767

MC Link Option – Audit Trail

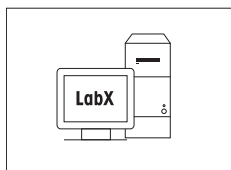
30208283

MC Link Validation Handbook

30212634

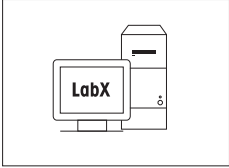
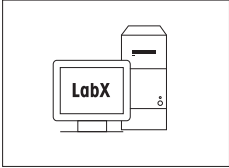
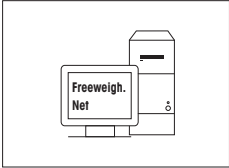
MC Link Remote Installation Service

30212635






LabX direct balance (simple data transfer)

11120340

	LabX balance express (standalone system)	11153120
	LabX balance server (server edition)	11153121
	Freeweigh.Net	21900895

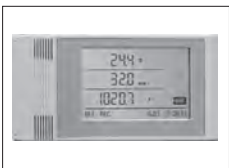

WeightLink


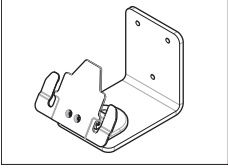
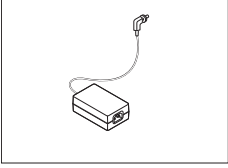
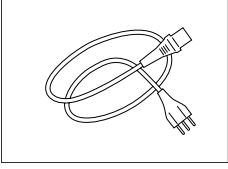
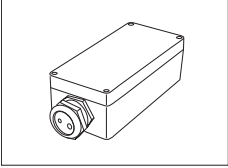

	WeightLink DMC Scanner WeightLink DMC Scanner + RS232 option	30268560 30304696
	WeightLink CarePac For example: Weight 1: Nominal weight 200 g, Class F2 + Weight 2: Nominal weight 10 g, Class F1	30293476
	Individual WeightLink Weights For example: 10 g Class E2 10 g Class F1	30293505 30293564




Other **WeightLink** CarePacs and individual WeightLink weights are available under:

► www.mt.com/weightlink

Various

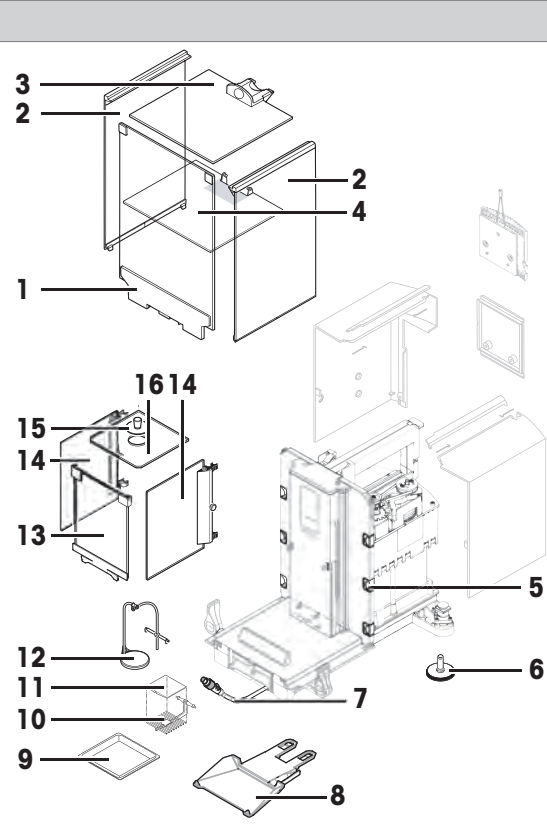
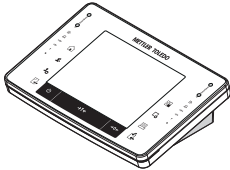
	ClimaLog30 certified	30078423
	DataLog30 certified with 2 temperature sensors	30078424

	Terminal and printer stand, mounting on balance	11106730
	Wall fixture for terminal	30138798
	AC/DC adapter (without power cable) 100–240 V AC, 0.8 A, 50/60 Hz, 12 V DC 2.5 A	11107909
	Country-specific 3-Pin power cable with grounding conductor.	
	Power cable AU	00088751
	Power cable BR	30015268
	Power cable CH	00087920
	Power cable CN	30047293
	Power cable DK	00087452
	Power cable EU	00087925
	Power cable GB	00089405
	Power cable IL	00225297
	Power cable IN	11600569
	Power cable IT	00087457
	Power cable JP	11107881
	Power cable TH, PE	11107880
	Power cable US	00088668
	Power cable ZA	00089728
	IP54 protective housing for AC adapter	11132550
Reference weights		
	Reference weight, 20 g (E1), SCS certified	00159131

	Reference weight, 50 g (E1), SCS certified	00159141
	Reference weight, 200 g (E1), SCS certified	00159161
	Reference weight, 500 g (E1), SCS certified	00159171

22.2 Spare parts

Spare parts are parts that are delivered with the original instrument but that can be replaced, if needed, without the help of a service technician.

	Pos	Description	Part No.
	1	Front glass outer draft shield (IR protection)	11107994
	2	Side outer draft shield door	11106841
	3	Top outer draft shield door	30096752
	4	Intermediate shelf (XPE205CDR, XPE505C only)	11106803
	5	Clip	11106511
	6	Foot screw	30072531
	7	Terminal cable	30059775
	8	Terminal support	30059773
	9	Drip tray	30215378
	10	SmartGrid	11106403
	11	SmartGrid cover	11106262
	12	Hanging weighing pan	11140070
	13	Front glass inner draft shield	11107996
	14	Side glass inner draft shield	11107995
	15	Sealing cover inner draft shield	11106690
	16	Glass cover inner draft shield	30215377
		Terminal complete with firmware	30087553

	Pos	Description	Part No.
		Packaging complete XPE56C/XPE26C	30215379
		Packaging complete XPE205CDR/ XPE505C	30096766
		Export box XPE56C/XPE26C	30215380
		Export box XPE205CDR/XPE505C	30087807

23 Appendix

23.1 Procedure for certified balances

Preface

Certified balances are subject to the national, legal requirements of "non-automatic balances".

Switching on the balance

- **Switching on**
 - Immediately after being switched on, the balance displays 0.000.. g.
 - The balance is always started up with the "Factory setting" unit.
- **Switch-on range**
 - At maximum 20% of the type load, otherwise overload is displayed (OIML R76 4.5.1).
- **Stored value as switch-on zero point**
 - It is not permissible to use a stored value as a switch-on zero point; the MT-SICS M35 command is not available (OIML R76 T.5.2).

Display

- **Display of the weight value**
 - The "e" certification value is always shown in the display and is specified at the model designation plate (OIML R76 T.3.2.3 and 7.1.4).
 - If the display increment is lower than the "e" certification value, this is variably displayed for the net, gross and weighed tare. (Graying of the digits or certification brackets) (OIML R76 T.2.5.4 and 3.4.1).
- In accordance with guidelines, the tested display increment (certification value) is never lower than 1 mg (OIML R76 T.3.4.2).
- At balances with $d = 0.1$ mg, the digits below 1 mg are displayed in gray. These digits in brackets are printed. In accordance with legal metrology requirements, this illustration does not affect the accuracy of the weighing results.
- **Units of measurement**
 - The display and info unit are firmly set to g or mg (depending on the model).
 - The following applies for the "Custom unit":
 - No certification brackets.
 - The following names are blocked, this applies to upper and lower case letters.
 - All official units (g, kg, ct etc.).
 - c, ca, car, cm, crt, cart, kt, gr, gra, gram, grm, k, kilo, to, ton.
 - All names with "o" which can be replaced by a zero (Oz, Ozt etc.).
- **Identification of the weight display**
 - Gross, net, tare and other weight values are accordingly marked (OIML R76 4.6.5).
 - Net for net when a tare value has been used.
 - B or G for gross.
 - T for the weighed tare.
 - PT for the specified tare.
 - * or diff for the difference between the net or gross.
- **Info field**
 - The info weight value is handled metrologically in the same way as the weight value in the main display.

Printout (OIML R76 4.6.11)

- If a tare value is entered manually (PreTare), the PreTare value is always printed along with the net value (PT 123.45 g) (not for XS models).
- The printed weight values are identified in the same way as the weight value on the display.

I.e. N, B or G, T, PT, diff or *, with differentiation.

Example:

Single-range balance.

N	123.4[5] g
PT	10.00 g → for PreTare
G	133.4[5] g

DR balance with 100.00 g fine range.

N	80.4[0] g
T	22.5[6] g → for weighed tare
G	102.9[] g

Balance functions

- **Reset to zero**

- The zero range is limited to a maximum of $\pm 2\%$ of the full load (OIML R76 4.5.1).

- **Tare**

- No negative tare values are permitted.
- Tare immediate (TI) is not permitted, the MT-SICS TI command is not available (OIML R76 4.6.4).

- **1/xd**

- **e = d**

- The 1/xd switchover is not permitted (OIML R76 3.1.2).

- **e = 10d**

- This is only permitted in the case of the 1/10d switchover.

- **e = 100d**

- Only the 1/10d and 1/100d switchover are permitted.

23.2 Recommended printer settings

English, German, French, Spanish, Italian, Polish, Czech, Hungarian

Printer		Balance	Balance/Printer				
Model	Char Set	Char Set	Baud rate	Bit/Parity	Stop bits	Handshake	End of Line
RS-P25/26/28	Ansi/Win Latin 1	Ansi/Win	9600	8/No	1	Xon/Xoff	<CR><LF> ¹⁾
P-56RUE P-58RUE	Ansi/Win Latin 1	Ansi/Win	9600	8/No	1	Xon/Xoff	<CR><LF> ¹⁾
RS-P42	IBM/DOS ¹⁾	IBM/DOS	1200	8/No	1	None	<CR><LF> ¹⁾

Russian

Printer		Balance	Balance/Printer				
Model	Char Set	Char Set	Baud rate	Bit/Parity	Stop bits	Handshake	End of Line
RS-P25/26/28	IBM/DOS Cyrillic	Ansi/Win	9600	8/No	1	Xon/Xoff	<CR><LF> ¹⁾
P-56RUE, P-58RUE	IBM/DOS Cyrillic	Ansi/Win	9600	8/No	1	Xon/Xoff	<CR><LF> ¹⁾
RS-P42	___ ²⁾	___ ²⁾	___ ²⁾	___ ²⁾	___ ²⁾	___ ²⁾	___ ²⁾

Chinese

Printer		Balance	Balance/Printer				
Model	Char Set	Char Set	Baud rate	Bit/Parity	Stop bits	Handshake	End of Line
RS-P25/26/28	Ansi/Win Latin 1	Ansi/Win	9600	8/No	1	Xon/Xoff	<CR><LF> ¹⁾
P-56RUE, P-58RUE	Ansi/Win Latin 1	Ansi/Win	9600	8/No	1	Xon/Xoff	<CR><LF> ¹⁾
RS-P42	___ ²⁾	___ ²⁾	___ ²⁾	___ ²⁾	___ ²⁾	___ ²⁾	___ ²⁾

Japanese

Printer		Balance	Balance/Printer				
Model	Char Set	Char Set	Baud rate	Bit/Parity	Stop bits	Handshake	End of Line
RS-P25/26/28	Ansi/Win Latin 1	Ansi/Win	9600	8/No	1	Xon/Xoff	<CR><LF> ¹⁾
P-56RUE, P-58RUE	Ansi/Win Japanese	Ansi/Win	9600	8/No	1	Xon/Xoff	<CR><LF> ¹⁾
RS-P42	___ ²⁾	___ ²⁾	___ ²⁾	___ ²⁾	___ ²⁾	___ ²⁾	___ ²⁾

Katakana

Printer		Balance	Balance/Printer				
Model	Char Set	Char Set	Baud rate	Bit/Parity	Stop bits	Handshake	End of Line
RS-P25/26/28	Ansi/Win Japanese	Ansi/Win	9600	8/No	1	Xon/Xoff	<CR><LF> ¹⁾
P-56RUE, P-58RUE	Ansi/Win Latin 1	Ansi/Win	9600	8/No	1	Xon/Xoff	<CR><LF> ¹⁾
RS-P42	Ansi/Win ¹⁾	Ansi/Win	1200	8/No	1	None	<CR><LF> ¹⁾

¹⁾ Printer settings not available.

²⁾ Required font for this language not available.

Glossary

Actual value

Weight from the weight certificate of a test weight.

Actual weight

The actual recorded weight of an external test weight. Irrespective of balance model.

Adjustment

Adjusts the balance sensitivity. For this purpose, at least one reference weight is placed on the weighing pan either manually or motorized. This is weighed and the indicated weight is stored. The sensitivity of the balance is subsequently corrected by the required amount.

Adjustment weight

External test weight for adjustment.

Calibration

Verification of the test weight with the issuance of a certificate.

Control limit

Tolerance of a process with respect to its set value. Exceeding the tolerance is a violation of quality requirements and therefore requires a correction of the process.

Eccentric load deviation

Deviation of weight indications caused by eccentric loads.

Eccentric load test

The purpose of the EC method (eccentric load test) is to ensure that every eccentric load deviation is within the necessary user SOP tolerances. The result corresponds to the highest of the 4 determined eccentric load deviations.

External adjustment weight

External test weight for adjustment.

External test weight

Traceable weight for adjustment or testing.

External test weight

External test weight for testing the adjustment.

FACT

FACT (Fully Automatic Calibration Technology) adjusts the balance based on a preselected temperature criterion fully automatically.

GWP History

History of test sequences carried out.

GWP Test Manager

List of safety functions for XS/XP balances. The balance provides active support with test requests and previously defined guided sequences.

GWP® Verification

Service providing a personalized document with precise suggestions for routine balance testing: • how should the balance be tested and how often • which weights should be used • which tolerances are appropriate

Internal adjustment weight

Built-in weight for adjustment.

Internal test weight

Built-in weight for testing the adjustment.

Internal weight

Built-in weight.

Method

A method describes the type of test to be carried out and defines the main purpose of a test sequence. The weights to be used and corresponding test or method tolerances must be defined as part of the method.

Method tolerances

Method result deviation tolerance limit.

Minimum weight

Minimum weight required for weighing with relative accuracy (MinWeigh).

ProFACT

ProFACT (Professional Fully Automatic Calibration Technology) adjusts the balance based on a preselected temperature criterion fully automatically.

Repeatability

The capability of a balance to display corresponding weights with repeated weighings of the same object in the same manner under the same conditions.

Repeatability test

Verification of the repeatability.

Result tolerances

The same as method tolerance.

Routine test

Test carried out routinely.

Routine test

Performance of different (routine) tests for testing the balance.

Sensitivity

A change in weight divided by the causal change in load.

Sensitivity test

Sensitivity verification.

Task

Tasks define when a test sequence must be carried out and how it is started and, for XP balances, who should carry out the test sequence. Before a task can be defined, the test sequence must already be defined.

Test

Collective term for testing a single function or an entire device.

Test history

Record of test results saved in a special fail-safe memory. The options in the test history allow the selection of results for documentation or printing.

Test sequence

Describes the type of test (method) and the weight with which this test must be carried out. It also defines the balance behavior if the test is not passed.

Test tolerances

Weight tolerance deviation limit for testing.

Test weight

An external weight used as a reference weight.

Testing the adjustment

According to GWP Test Manager nomenclature, corresponds to a sensitivity test.

Warning limit

An upper or lower limit, which if exceeded or not reached, makes more stringent process monitoring necessary.

Weight tolerances

a) Tolerances of certified test weights or b) Tolerances relating to a weighed weight (e.g. tare weight).

Index

A

AC/DC Adapter	264, 265
Access rights	72, 75
Acoustic signal	85
Actual value	53
Additive mode	191
Additive weighing	191
Adjustment	51, 52, 64, 111, 112
Adjustment data	67
Adjustment records	114
Adjustment report	67
Adjustment sequence	64
Adjustment with an external test weight	65
Adjustment with external test weight	113
Adjustment with internal weight	112
Administrator	72, 74
Advanced options	64
Ambient conditions	80
Antistatic kit	106
Application	16, 90, 138, 152
Applications	21, 78
Application-specific settings	
Configuration	21
Attempt	62
Automatic taring function	107
Automatic taring function	103
Automatic weight entry	188, 246
Automatic zero correction	81
Automatic zeroing	199
AutoZero	
Automatic zero correction	81
Aux connections	271
Aux. liquid	169, 175, 180

B

Backspace	22
Balance functions	283
Balance information	68
Balance settings	74
Barcode	222
Barcode data	222
Barcode data	100
Barcode reader	100
Battery replacement	59
Beep	85

Beep volume	85
Below-the-balance weighing	39
Blocks the balance	65

C

Certificate number	53
Certified balances	282
Change password	76
Changing a password	74
Class	53
Clear value	233
Clear values	233
Color display of the weighing result	86
Color selection	84
Component database	216
Component database	204, 205, 212
Components	204, 205, 216
Configuration	
Application-specific settings	21
Connecting the balance	34
Conventions and symbols	9
Copy data	166
Copy tare	234
Counting	252

D

Data output	100
Data stored in dosing head	166
Date	18, 69
Defining a new series	223
Deleting a series	224
Density application	168, 175
Density determination	168, 169, 171, 175, 181
Density determination method	169
Density kit	168
Density of liquids	184
Density of solids	183
Density statistics	181
Density table for distilled water	185
Density table for ethanol	185
Determination of the density of liquids	176, 178
Determination of the density of non-porous solids	175
Determination of the density of pasty substances	177
Determination of the density of porous solids	179
Dialog language	73, 82
Differential weighing	217, 219, 223, 225, 227

Differential weighing application	217, 225	Formulation application	198, 211
Differential weighing methods	225	Formulation database	205, 212
Dimensions	268, 270	Formulation identifications	202
Display	17, 282	Formulation protocol information	201
large	18	Formulation with % components	210
Display brightness	84	Formulations with fixed components	207
Display color	84	Free formulation	212
Display of the weight value	282	Free weighing unit	94
Display statistical values	188	Fully automatic adjustment	112
Display Unit	238, 246	Function key	244
Door function	83	Function keys	18, 90, 92, 112, 132, 138, 152, 162, 170, 175, 176, 178, 180, 187, 199, 211, 218, 227, 237, 244
Doors	83		
Dosing head		G	
Displaying information	166	Gamma sphere	168, 177, 184
Draft shield intermediate shelf	32	Glass draft shield	35
E		Glass draft shield doors	83
EasyScan	150	Good Weighing Practice	51
EC method	56, 117	GWP history	55, 67
Eccentric load deviation	56, 117	GWP®	51
Eccentric load test	56, 117	GWP® Verification	51
Editing series	224	H	
Electrostatic detection	104	Hands-free sensors	104, 134
Energy saving function	69	Hanger opening	168
Environmental conditions	264	Hanging weighing pan	28
ErgoSens	104, 134, 174, 203, 239, 248, 271	Head information	166
Error		Header	95
Instrument	261	I	
Substance	260	ID	22, 72, 73
Error instructions	55	Identification	68
Error messages	258, 259	Identification number	53
Example log with statistical values	197	Identification of the weight display	282
Example of a differential weighing protocol	233	Identifications	100, 108, 151, 202
Example protocol	148, 181, 196, 215, 233, 242, 254	Activate	100
Example protocol of a density determination	181	Define	100
Example protocol of a piece count with statistical values	255	Info field	100, 282
Example protocol of a pipette check	149	Info Unit	246
External test weight	65	Information fields	18, 93, 175, 176, 178, 180, 200, 211, 219, 237, 245
F		Information unit	238
Factory settings	74, 87	Inner draft shield	27, 36
Firmware	19	Input test	64
Footer	95	Interface	69
Formulae	183, 235	MT-SICS	272
Formulas	197	Interface options	71
Formulation	198, 204, 205, 211, 216		

Internal weight adjustment	63	Number of repetitions	57, 58
Introduction	9	Number of warnings	61
Ionizer	104, 106		
K		O	
Keys	36	Oil bath	179
L		Optical feedback	86
Language	82	Option	71
Large display	18	Optional interface	71
Level sensor	34, 77	Out of zero range	258
Leveling	64, 77	Output data	98
Leveling assistant	35	Output format	98
Limit value	192	Output test	64
Liquid	168	Overload	258
Load the balance	46	P	
Location	24	Packaging	42
Log	139, 140, 153, 172, 189, 201, 219, 238, 247	Parameters	52, 55
Lot counter	108	Password	22, 72, 73
LV11 tablet feeder	192	Password protection	73
M		Pasty substances	168, 184
Manual entry of tare weight	107	Percent weighing	236, 237, 238, 241
Manual protocol printout	97	Percent weighing application	236, 240
Master reset	74	Peripheral devices	69
Materials	264	Piece counting	156, 243, 244, 245, 246, 250, 253
Mean value	197	Piece counting application	243, 249
Measured value	81	Piece weight	250
Measured value release	81	Pipette check	137
Method	55, 56, 116, 175, 180, 181	Pipette check application	136
eccentricity	56	Plausibility check	192
repeatability	56	Plausibility limit	192
repeatability and tare	57	Pre-warning time	59, 119
sensitivity	58, 59	Print	
sensitivity and tare	60	Manual dosing	164, 165, 166
Minimum weight		Print key	222
MinWeigh	111	Printer settings	284
MinWeigh	59	Printout	282
Minimum weight	111	ProFACT	63, 112
MT-SICS	272	Protection and standards	264
N		Protocol	67, 95
Name of the substance	167	Protocol data for piece counting	247
Net weight	99	Protocol header	100
Net weight icon	99	Define	100
Nominal value	252	Protocol information for density determination	172
Nominal weight	109, 195, 241	Protocol information for differential weighing	219
Number of decimal places	170	Protocol information for percent weighing	238
		Protocol printout	108
		Pycnometer	168, 178

R			
Reading angle	37	Series	223
Recording	75	Series weighings	195
Reference optimization	253	Service	59
Reference unit quantity	244, 250	SERVICE method	59, 119
Reference unit weight	250	SET1 method	60, 119
Relative standard deviation	197	SET2 method	60, 120
Release code	55	Settings	46
Releases the balance	65	Adjustment	52
Remaining range display		System	48
Graphic remaining range display	92	Tests	52
Reminder	59, 119	User	78
Reminder function	76	Signal words	11
Remote	76	Simple weighing	36
Removing the terminal	37	Sinker	176
Repeatability	56, 57, 118	SmartGrid	28
Repeatability test	56, 118	SmartSample	150
Repeatability test with tare weight	57, 118	SmartSens	16, 104, 134, 174, 203, 239, 248
Reset to zero	283	SmartTrac	18, 92, 110, 196, 212, 242, 253
Resolution	106	SmartTrac dosing guide	92
Result	170	Solids	168, 169
RFID data	166	Spare Parts	281
RFID tag	150	Stability detector	37
Routine test	51	Standard deviation	197
RP1 method	56, 118	Standby mode	68
RPT1 method	57, 118	StaticDetect	104
RS232C interface	271	Statistics	169, 181, 186
		Statistics application	186, 193
		Statistics function	169
		Statistics recording	195
		Status bar	86, 104, 134, 174, 203, 240, 249
		Status icon	262
		Status icons	18
		Status light	86
		STD	88
		Switching on the balance	36
		Symbol	104, 134, 174, 203, 240, 249
		Symbols and conventions	9
		System settings	19, 48
		T	
		Tare	234, 283
		Tare memory	102, 107
		Tare weight	60, 107, 119, 120
		Tare weights	102
		Target weight	105
		Taring	16, 37
		Taring options	107
S			
Safety information	11		
Signal words	11		
Warning symbols	11		
Sample	217, 222, 223		
Sample identification	222		
Sample protocol of a formulation	216		
Sample protocol of a percent weighing	242		
Scope of delivery	27		
Screen saver	18		
SE1 method	58, 118		
SE2 method	59, 119		
Security system	22, 73		
Selecting a series	225		
Selecting the location	24		
Self-test	34		
Sensitivity test	58, 59, 60, 118, 119, 120		
Sensor	104, 134, 174, 203, 240, 249		

Task	63	User profile	17, 20, 78, 81, 87
Task status	62	User profiles	75, 76
Task status window	62	User-specific settings	21, 78
Tasks	62		
Temperature criterion	112	V	
Terminal	84	Version number	54
Test	51		
Test history	67	W	
Test Manager	51	Warning	61
Test records	114	Warning dialog	61
Test report	67	Warning mode	61
Test Results	67	Warning symbols	11
Test sequence	54, 59, 62, 63, 116	Weighing application	88, 106
Test weight	52, 53, 54, 56, 58, 59, 60, 118, 119, 120	Weighing mode	80
Weight	52	Weighing out	195
Testing the adjustment with an external test weight	65	Weighing parameters	79
Testing the adjustment with external test weight	114	Weighing protocols	100, 202
Testing the adjustment with internal weight	113	Weighing result	86, 94, 106
Tests	52	Weighing results	111
Threshold	105	Weighing unit	18, 94
Time	18, 69	Weighing with RFID	154
Titration	150	Weighing-in	109, 241
Titration application	150	Weighing-in aid	
Tolerance	56	SmartTrac	110, 196, 212, 242, 253
Tolerance mode	110	Weight	
Tolerances	64	Test weight	52
Tolerances s	57, 58	Weight value	18
Touch screen adjustment	85		
Touch screen touch function	85	Z	
Touchscreen	17	Zero point	37
Transfer key	98	Zeroing	16, 37
Transport over long distances	40		
Transport over short distances	40		
Transporting the balance	40		
Type plate	15		
U			
Underload	258		
Unit	170		
Units of measurement	282		
Unpacking the balance	24		
User	72, 76, 81		
User data	81		
User ID	82		
User name	81		
User names	81		
User password	82		

GWP®

Good Weighing Practice™

GWP® is the global weighing standard, ensuring consistent accuracy of weighing processes, applicable to all equipment from any manufacturer. It helps to:

- Choose the appropriate balance or scale
- Calibrate and operate your weighing equipment with security
- Comply with quality and compliance standards in laboratory and manufacturing

 www.mt.com/GWP

www.mt.com/comparators

For more information

Mettler-Toledo GmbH

Im Langacher 44
8606 Greifensee, Switzerland
www.mt.com/contact

Subject to technical changes.
© Mettler-Toledo GmbH 09/2019
30135035F en



30135035